

OS1

Class 821
Stock
Shelf 511

**HAMMERSMITH PUBLIC
LIBRARIES**

5/7.7.74



REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

(NO BOOK IS ON ANY ACCOUNT
TO BE TAKEN FROM
THIS ROOM)

1m 8657/2/53 AP

Early English
Alliterative
Poems.

Early English
Alliterative Poems,
in the
West-Midland Dialect
of the
Fourteenth Century.

L
967
COPIED AND EDITED FROM A UNIQUE MANUSCRIPT IN THE LIBRARY OF THE
BRITISH MUSEUM, COTTON, NERO A x.

WITH AN

INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

BY

RICHARD MORRIS,

EDITOR OF "LIBER CURE COCORUM," AND RICHARD HAMPOLE'S "PRICKE OF
CONSCIENCE," ETC., ETC.,

MEMBER OF THE COUNCIL OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

[Second Edition, Revised, 1869.]

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY TRÜBNER & CO., 8 AND 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXIV.

820.1

1.

HERTFORD:

PRINTED BY STEPHEN AUSTIN,

REFERENCE LIBRARY.

No. RL 118
Class 821 EAR
Date FEB. 1953

PREFACE.

THE following poems are taken from a well known manuscript in the Cottonian collection, marked Nero A x, which also contains, in the same handwriting and dialect, a metrical romance,¹ wherein the adventures of Sir Gawayne with the "Knight in Green," are most ably and interestingly described.

Unfortunately nothing can be affirmed with any certainty concerning the authorship of these most valuable and interesting compositions. The editor of "Syr Gawayn and the Green Knight" considers that Huchowne, a supposed² Scotch *maker* of the fourteenth century, has the best claims to be recognised as the author, inasmuch as he is specially referred to by Wyntown as the writer of the *Gret gest of Arthure* and the *Awntyre of Gawayne*.

I do not think that any certain conclusions are to be drawn from the Scotch historian's assertion. It is well known that more versifiers than one during the fourteenth century attempted romance composition in the English language, having for their theme the knightly deeds of Arthur or Sir Gawayne. These they compiled from French originals, from which they selected the most striking incidents and those best suited to an Englishman's taste for the marvellous. We are not sur-

¹ Edited by Sir Frederic Madden for the Bannatyne Club, under the title of "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knytt," and by me for the Early English Text Soc., 1865.

² Wyntown nowhere asserts that Huchowne is a Scotchman.

prised, then, at finding so many romance poems treating of the exploits of the same hero, and laying claim to be considered as original productions. In Scotland, Huchowne's works might no doubt have been regarded as the standard romances of the period, but that they were the only English *gests* is indeed very doubtful.

The Early English alliterative romance, entitled the *Morte Arthure*, published from a manuscript in Lincoln Cathedral by Mr. Halliwell,¹ is considered by Sir F. Madden to be the veritable *gest of Arthure* composed by Huchowne. An examination of this romance does not lead me to the same conclusion, unless Huchowne was a Midland man, for the poem is not written in the old Scotch dialect,² but seems to have been originally composed in one of the Northumbrian dialects spoken *South* of the Tweed.³

The manuscript from which Mr. Halliwell has taken his text is not the original copy, nor even a literal transcript of it. It exhibits certain orthographical and grammatical peculiarities unknown to the Northumbrian dialect which have been introduced by a Midland transcriber, who has here and there taken

¹ Edited for E. E. T. Soc. by Rev. G. G. Perry, M.A.

² This is evident from the following particulars :—

I. In old Scotch manuscripts we find the guttural *gh* (or *ȝ*) represented by *ch*; thus, *aght*, *laght*, *saght*, *wight*, are the English forms which, in the Scotch orthography, become *aucht* (owed), *laucht* (seized), *saucht* (peace), *wicht* (active). It is the former orthography, however, that prevails in the *Morte Arthure*.

II. We miss the Scotch use of (1) *-is* or *-ys*, for *-es* or *-s*, in the plural number, and of possessive cases of nouns, and in the person endings of the present tense indicative mood of verbs; (2) *-it* or *-yt*, for *-ed* or *d*, in the preterites or passive participles of regular verbs.

III. There is a total absence of the well-known Scotch forms *begouth* (began), *sa* (so), *sic* (such), *throuch*, *thorow* (through). Instead of these *bigan*, *so*, *syche*, *thorugh* (*thorh*) are employed. See Preface to Hampole's *Pricke of Conscience*, pp. vii. viii.

³ This is shown by the frequent employment of *-es* as the person ending of the verb in the present tense, plural number. The corresponding Southern verbal inflexion *-eth*, never occurs; while the Midland *-en* is only occasionally met with in the third person plural present, and has been introduced by a later copyist. There are other characteristics, such as the predominance of words containing the A.S. long *a*; as *hame* (home), *stane* (stone), *thra* (bold), *walde* (would), etc.; the frequent use of *thir* (these), *tha* (the, those), etc.

the liberty to adapt the original text to the dialect of his own locality, probably that one of the North Midland counties, where many of the Northumbrian forms of speech would be intelligible.¹

A comparison of the Arthurian romance with the following poems throws no light whatever upon the authorship of the poems. The dialect of the two works is altogether different, although many of the terms employed are common to both, being well known over the whole of the North of England. The grammatical forms (the best test we can have) in the poems are quite distinct from those in the *Morte Arthure*, and of course go far to prove that they do not proceed from the pen of the same writer.

The Editor of "Syr Gawayn and the Green Knight" acknowledges that the poems in the present volume, as now preserved to us in the manuscript, are not in the Scottish dialect, but he says "there is sufficient internal evidence of their being *Northern*,² although the manuscript containing them appears to have been written by a scribe of the Midland counties, which will account for the introduction of forms differing from those used by writers beyond the Tweed."

Now, with regard to this subsequent transcription of the poems from the Scotch into a Midland dialect,—it cannot be

¹ The peculiarities referred to do not appear to be owing to the copyist of the Lincoln manuscript (Robert de Thornton, a native of Oswaldkirk in Yorkshire), who, being a Northumbrian, would probably have restored the original readings. The non-Northumbrian forms in the *Morte Arthure* are—1. The change of *a* into *o*, as *bolde* for *balde*, *bote* for *bate*, *one* for *ane*, *honde* for *hande*, *londe* for *lande*; 2. *they*, *theyre*, *them*, *thegm*, for *thay*, *thaire*, *tham*; 3. *gayliche*, *kindliche*, *sendyche*, etc., for *gayle*, *kindly*, *seendly*, etc. (the termination *liche*, *liche*, was wholly unknown to the Northumbrian dialect, being represented by *ly* or *like*); 4. *charle*, *churche*, *iche*, *nache*, *myche*, *syche*, *wyche*, etc., for *carle*, *kirke*, *ilk*, *make*, *mykelle*, *swilk*, *wyrk*, etc.; 5. infinitives in *-en*, as *drenchen*, *schewenne*, *wacchenne*, etc.; 6. the use of *eke*, *thos*, for *als* (*alsan*), *thus*; 7. the employment of *aye* for *egg*. The former word *never* occurs in any pure Northumbrian work, while the latter is seldom met with in any Southern production.

² The poems are *Northern* in contradistinction to *Southern*, but they are not Northern or Northumbrian in contradistinction to *Midland*.

said to be improbable, for we have abundant instances of the multiplication of copies by scribes of different localities, so that we are not surprised at finding the works of some of our popular Early English writers appearing in two or three forms ; but, on the other hand, a comparison of the original copy with the *adapted transcriptions*, or even the reading of a transcribed copy, always shows how the author's productions have suffered by the change. Poetical works, especially those with final rhymes, of course undergo the greatest amount of transformation and depreciation. The changes incident upon the kind of transcription referred to are truly surprising, and most perplexing to those who make the subject of Early English *dialects* a matter of investigation.

But, in the present poems, the uniformity and consistency of the grammatical forms is so entire, that there is indeed no internal evidence of subsequent transcription into any other dialect than that in which they were originally written. However, the dialect and grammatical peculiarities will be considered hereafter.

Again, in the course of transcription into another dialect, any literary merit that the author's copy may have originally possessed would certainly be destroyed. But the poems before us are evidently the work of a man of birth and education ; the productions of a true poet, and of one who had acquired a perfect mastery over that form of the English tongue spoken in his own immediate locality during the earlier part of the fourteenth century. Leaving out of consideration their great philological worth, they possess an intrinsic value of their own as literary compositions, very different from anything to be found in the works of Robert of Gloucester, Manning, and many other Early English authors, which are very important as philological records, but in the light of poetical productions cannot be said to hold a very distinguished place in English literature. The poems in the present volume contain many

passages which, as Sir F. Madden truly remarks, will bear comparison with any similar ones in the works of Douglas or Spenser.

I conclude, therefore, that these poems were not transcribed from the Scotch dialect into any other, but were written in their own West-Midland speech in which we now have them.

Mr. Donaldson, who is now editing for the Early English Text Society the *Troy Book*, translated from Guido di Colonna, puts forward a plea for Huchowne as its author, to whom he would also assign the *Morte Arthure* (ed. Perry) and the *Pistel of Sweet Susan*.¹ But Mr. Donaldson seems to have been misled by the similarity of vocabulary, which is not at all a safe criterion in judging of works written in a Northumbrian, West or East Midland speech. The dialect, I venture to think, is a far safer test. A careful examination of the *Troy Book* compels me to differ in toto from Mr. Donaldson, and, instead of assigning the *Troy Book* to a Scotchman, say that it cannot even be claimed, in its present form, by any Northumbrian south of the Tweed; moreover, it presents no appearance of having been tampered with by one unacquainted with the dialect, though it has perhaps been slightly modernised in the course of transcription.

The work is evidently a genuine West-Midland production,² having most of the peculiarities of vocabulary and inflexions that are found in these *Alliterative Poems*.³ I feel greatly inclined to claim this English *Troy Book* as the production of the author of the *Alliterative Poems*; for, leaving out identical and by no means common expressions, we find the same power of

¹ Printed by Mr. D. Laing in his "Inedited Pieces," from a MS. of Mr. Heber's. Other copies are in the Vernon MS., and Cotton Calig. A. ii.; the latter imperfect.

² Other specimens of this dialect will doubtless turn up. Mr. Brock has found a MS. in British Museum (Harl. 3909) with most of the peculiarities pointed out by me in the preface to the present work, and I believe that this dialect was probably a flourishing one in the 13th century. See O.E. Homilies, p. li.

³ (1) *en* as the inflexion of the pres. tense pl., indic. mood of verbs; (2) *s* in the second and third pers. sing. of verbs; (3) *ho*=she; (4) *hit*=its; (5) *tow*=two; (6) *deyter*=daughters, etc.

description,¹ and the same tendency to inculcate moral and religious truths on all occasions where an opportunity presents itself.² Without dwelling upon this topic, which properly falls to the Editor of the Troy Book, it may not be out of place to ask the reader to compare the following description of a storm from the Troy Book, with that selected from the present volume on pp. 14 and 18.

A TEMPEST ON þE SEE.

There a tempest *hom* toke on þe torres hegh:—
 A *rak* and a royde wynde rose in *hor* saile,
 A myst & a *merkenes* was mervell to se;
 With a *routond* rayn ruthe to be-holde,
 Thonret³ full *throlly* with a thicke haile;
 With a leuenyng light as a *low* fyre,
 Blaset all the brode see as it bren wold.
 The flode with a felle cours flowet on hepis,
 Rose uppon rockes as any *ranke* hylles.
 So wode were the waghes & þe wilde *ythes*,
 All was like to be lost þat no lond hade
 The ship ay shot furth o þe *shire* waghes,
 As qwo clymbe at a clyffe, or a clent⁴ hille.
 Eft *dump* in the depe as all drowne wolde.
 Was no *stightlyng* with stere ne no stithe ropes,
 Ne no sayle, þat might serue for *unsound* wedur.
 But all the buernes in the bote, as *hom* best liked,
 Besoght unto sainttes & to sere goddes; (p. 65)

A STORME ON THE SE.

All the company enclinet cairyn to ship;
 Cachyn in cables, knyt up *hor* ancras,
 Sesit vp *hor* sailes in a sad hast;
 Richet þere rapes, rapit unto see.

¹ See p. 36, ll. 1052-1066; p. 37, ll. 1074-1089; pp. 161-162, ll. 4956-4975.

² See pp. 25, 26 (Jason's unfaithfulness); pp. 74, 75, ll. 2241-2255; p. 75, ll. 2256-2263; p. 69, ll. 2267-2081; p. 158, ll. 4839-4850; p. 189, ll. 4881-4885; p. 165, ll. 5078-5086, etc.

³ In the Harl. MS. 3909, nearly all the p. part. and preterites end in *-et* (*-ut* and *-et* occur in Romances ed. by Robson).

⁴ This seems to furnish an etymology for *Clent* Hills, Worcestershire—*brent* is the term employed in Alliterative.

Hokit out of hauyn, all the hepe somyn,
Hade bir at hor bake, blawen to þe depe ;
 Sailyn forthe *soberly*, somyn but a while,
 Noght fyftene forlong fairly to the end.

.
 When sodenly the softe aire *unsoberly* rose ;
 The cloudis overcast, *clatterit* aboute ;
 Wyndes full wodely *walt* up the ythes ;
 Wex *merke* as the mydnighte mystes full thicke :
 Thunret in the *thestur throly* with all ;
 With a *launchant laite* lightonyd the water ;
 And a *ropand* rayne *raiked* fro the heuyn.
 The storme was full stithe with mony stout windes,
 Hit *walt* up the wilde se vppon wan hilles.
 The ffolke was so ferd, that *on flete* were,
 All drede for to drowne with dryft of the se ;
 And in perell were put all the proude kynges.—(p. 150.)

The poems in the present volume, three in number, seem to have been written for the purpose of enforcing, by line upon line and precept upon precept, Resignation to the will of God ; Purity of life as manifested in thought, word, and deed ; Obedience to the Divine command ; and Patience under affliction.

In the first poem, entitled by me "*The Pearl*," the author evidently gives expression to his own sorrow for the loss of his infant child, a girl of two years old, whom he describes as a

Perle plesaunte to prynces paye
Pearl pleasant to princes' pleasure,
 To clanly clos in golde so clere
Most neatly set in gold so clear.

Of her death he says :

Allas ! I leste hyr in on erbere
Alas ! I lost her in an arbour,
 þurȝ gresse to grounde hit fro me yot
Through grass to ground it from me got.—(p. 1.)

The writer then represents himself as visiting his child's grave (or arbour) in the "high season of August," and giving way to his grief (p. 2). He falls asleep, and in a dream is carried

toward a forest, where he saw rich rocks gleaming gloriously, hill sides decked with crystal cliffs, and trees the leaves of which were as burnished silver. The gravel under his feet was "precious pearls of orient," and birds "of flaming hues" flew about in company, whose notes were far sweeter than those of the cytole or gittern (guitar) (p. 3). The dreamer arrives at the bank of a stream, which flows over stones (shining like stars in the welkin on a winter's night) and pebbles of emeralds, sapphires, or other precious gems, so

þat all the loȝe lemed of lyȝt
That all the deep gleamed of light,
 So dere watȝ hit adubement
So dear was its adornment.—(p. 4.)

Following the course of the stream, he perceives on the opposite side a crystal cliff, from which was reflected many a "royal ray" (p. 5).

At þe fote þer-of þer sete a faunt
At the foot thereof there sat a child,
 A mayden of menske, ful debonere
A maiden of honour, full debonnair;
 Blysnande whyt watȝ hyr bleaunt
Glistening white was her robe,
 (I knew hyr wel, I hade sen hyr ere)
(I knew her well, I had seen her before)
 At glysnande golde þat man con schore
As shining gold that man did purify,
 So schon þat schene an-vnder schore
So shone that sheen (bright one) on the opposite shore;
 On lenghe I loked to hyr þere
Long I looked to her there,
 þe lenger I knew hyr more & more
The longer I knew her, more and more.—(pp. 6, 7.)

The maiden rises, and, proceeding along the bank of the stream, approaches him. He tells her that he has done nothing but mourn for the loss of his Pearl, and has been indeed a "joyless jeweller" (p. 8). However, now that he has found his Pearl,

he declares that he is no longer sorrowful, but would be a "joyful jeweller" were he allowed to cross the stream (p. 8). The maiden blames her father for his rash speech, tells him that his Pearl is not lost, and that he cannot pass the stream till after death (p. 10). The dreamer is in great grief; he does not, he says, care what may happen if he is again to lose his Pearl. The maiden advises him to bear his loss patiently, and to abide God's doom (p. 11). She describes to him her blissful state in heaven, where she reigns as a queen (p. 12). She explains to him that Mary is the Empress of Heaven, and all others kings and queens (p. 13). The parable of the labourers in the vineyard¹ (pp. 15-18) is then rehearsed at length, to prove that "innocents" are admitted to the same privileges as are enjoyed by those who have lived longer upon the earth (p. 18). The maiden then speaks to her father of Christ and his one hundred and forty thousand brides (p. 24), and describes their blissful state (p. 26). She points out to him the heavenly Jerusalem, which was "all of bright burnished gold, gleaming like glass" (p. 29). Then the dreamer beholds a procession of virgins going to salute the Lamb, among whom he perceives his "little queen" (p. 33). On attempting to cross the stream to follow her, he is aroused from his dream (p. 35), laments his rash curiosity in seeking to know so much of God's mysteries, and declares that man ever desires more happiness than he has any right to expect (p. 35).

The second poem, entitled "*Cleanness*," is a collection of Biblical stories, in which the writer endeavours to enforce Purity of Life, by showing how greatly God is displeased at every kind of impurity, and how sudden and severe is the punishment which falls upon the sinner for every violation of the Divine law.

After commending cleanness and its "fair forms," the author relates (I.) The Parable of the Marriage Feast (p. 39); (II.)

¹ Matthew, chapter xx.

the Fall of the Angels (p. 43); (III.) The wickedness of the antediluvian world (p. 44),

He watȝ famed for fre þat feȝt loued best
He was famous as free that fight loved best,
 & ay þe bigest in bale þe best watȝ halden
And ever the biggest in sin the best was held; (p. 45.)

(IV.) The destruction of mankind by the Flood. When all were safely stowed in the ark,

Thenne sone com þe seueneȝ day, when samned wern alle
Then soon came the seventh day when assembled were all,
 & alle woned in þe whichche þe wylde & þe tame.
And all abode in the ark (hutch), the wild and the tame.
 Þen bolned þe abyme & bonkeȝ con ryse
Then swelled the abyss and banks did rise,
 Waltes out vch walle-heued, in ful wode stremeȝ
Bursts out each well-head in full wild streams,
 Watȝ no brymme þat abod vnbrosten bylyue
There was no brim (stream) that abode unburst by then,
 þe mukel lauande loghe to þe lyfte rered
The much (great) flowing deep (loch) to the loft (sky) reared.
 Mony clustered clowde clef alle in clowteȝ
Many a clustering cloud cleft all in clouts (pieces),
 To-rent vch a rayn-ryfte & rusched to þe vrþe
Rent was each a rain-rift and rushed to the earth;
 Fon neuer in forty dayeȝ, & þen þe flod ryseȝ
Failed never in forty days, and then the flood rises,
 Ouer-walteȝ vche a wod and þe wyde feldeȝ
Over-flows each wood and the wide fields;

.
 Water wylger ay wax, woneȝ þat stryede
Water wildly ever waxed, abodes that destroyed,
 Hurlled in-to vch hous, hent þat þer dowedd
Hurled into each house, seized those that there dwelt.
 Fyrst feng to þe flyȝt alle þat fle myȝt
First took to flight all that flee might,
 Vuche burde with her barne þe byggyng þay leueȝ
Each bride (woman) with her bairn their abode they leave,
 & bowed to þe hyȝ bonk þer brentest hit wern
And hied to the high bank where highest it were,

& heterly to þe hyȝe hilleȝ þay [h]aled on faste
And hastily to the high hills they rushed on fast ;
 Bot al watȝ nedleȝ her note, for neuer cowþe stynt
But all was needless their device, for never could stop
 Þe roȝe raynande ryg [&] þe raykande waweȝ
The rough raining shower and the rushing waves,
 Er vch bobom watȝ brurd-ful to þe bonkeȝ eggeȝ
Ere each bottom (valley) was brim-ful to the banks' edges,
 & vche a dale so depe þat demmed at þe brynkeȝ
And each dale so deep that dammed at the brinks.—(pp. 47, 48).

The ark is described as “heaved on high with hurling streams.”

Kest to kȝeȝ vncouþe þe clowdeȝ ful nere
Cast to kingdoms uncouth the clouds ful near,
 Hit waltered on the wylde flod, went as hit lyste
It tossed on the wild flood, went as it list,
 Drof vpon þe depe dam, in daunger hit semed
It drove upon the deep dam, in danger it seemed,
 With-uten mast, oþer myke, oþer myry bawe-lyne
Without mast, or mike,¹ or merry bow-line,
 Kable, oþer capstan to clyppe to her ankereȝ
Cable or capstan to clip to their anchors,
 Hurrok, oþer hande-helme hasped on roþer
Oar or hand-helm hooked on rudder,
 Oþer any sweande sayl to seche after hauen
Or any swinging sail to seek after haven,
 Bot flote forthe with þe flyt of þe felle wyndeȝ
But floated forth with the force of the fell winds.
 Wheder-warde so þe water wafte, hit rebounde
Whither-ward so (as) the water waft, it rebounded,
 Ofte hit roled on-rounde & rered on ende
Oft it rolled around and reared on end,
 Nyf our lorde hade ben her lodeȝ-mon hem had lumpen harde
Had our Lord not been their (pilot) leader hardship had befallen
them.—(p. 49.)

(V.) The Visit of Three Angels to Abraham (p. 54).

(VI.) The destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah (pp. 64, 65), including a description of the Dead Sea, the tarn (lake) of traitors (p. 66).

(VII.) The invasion of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar (p. 71), and the captivity of Judah (p. 74).

The following is a paraphrase of the fourth and fifth verses in the twenty-fifth chapter of the second book of Kings.¹

þenne þe kyng of þe kyth a counsayl hym takes
Then the king of the kingdom a counsel him takes,
 Wyth þe best of his burnes, a blench for to make
With the best of his men a device for to make ;
 þay stel out on a styлле nyȝt er any steuen ryсед
They stole out on a still night ere any sound arose,
 & harde hurles þurȝ þe oste, er ennies hit wyste
And hard hurled through the host, ere enemies it wist,
 Bot er þay at-wappe ne moȝt þe wach wyth oute
But ere they could escape the watch without,
 Hiȝe skelt watȝ þe askry þe skewes an-vnder
High scattered was the cry, the skies there under,
 Loude alarom vpon launde lulted was þenne
Loud alarm upon land sounded was then ;
 Ryche, ruȝed of her rest, ran to here wedes,
Rich (men) roused from their rest, ran to their weeds,
 Hard hattes þay hent & on hors lepes
Kettle hats they seized, and on horse leap :
 Cler claryoun crak cryed on-lofte
Clear clarion's crack cried aloft.
 By þat watȝ alle on a hepe hurlande swyȝþe
By that (time) was all on a heap, hurling fast,
 Folȝande þat oȝer flote, & fonde hem bilyue
Following that other fleet (host), and found them soon,
 Ouer-tok hem, as tyd,² tult hem of sadeles
Over-took them in a trice, tilted them off saddles,
 Tyl vche prynce hade his per put to þe grounde
Till each prince had his peer put to the ground ;
 & þer watȝ þe kyng kaȝt wyth calde prynces
And there was the king caught with crafty princes,

¹ "4. And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden : (now the Chaldees were against the city round about :) and the king went the way toward the plain.

"5. And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho : and all his army were scattered from him."

² Immediately.

& alle hise gentyle for-iusted on Ierico playnes
And all his nobles vanquished on Jericho's plains.—(pp. 71, 72.)

(VIII.) Belshazzar's impious feast (pp. 76–80), and the hand-writing upon the wall (pp. 80, 81).

In þe palays pryncipale vpon þe playn wowe
In the palace principal upon the plain wall,
 In contrary of þe candelstik þat clerest hit schyned
Opposite to the candlestick that clearest there shone.
 Þer apered a paume, with poyntel in fyngres
There appeared a palm with a pointel in its fingers,
 þat wat; grysly & gret, & grymly he wrytes
That was grisly and great, and grimly it writes,
 None oþer forme bot a fust faylaynde þe wryst
None other form but a fist failing the wrist
 Pared on þe parget, purtrayed lettres
Pared on the plaister, pourtrayed letters.
 When þat bolde Baltazar blusched to þat neue
When that bold Belshazzar looked to that fist,
 Such a dasande drede dusched to his hert
Such a dazzling dread dashed to his heart.
 þat al falewed his face & fayled þe chere
That all paled his face and failed the cheer;
 þe stronge strok of þe stonde strayned his ioyntes
The strong stroke of the blow strained his joints,
 His enes cachche; to close & cluchches his hommes
His knees catch to close, and he clutches his hams,
 & he with plat-tyng his paumes displayes his lers¹
And he with striking his palms displays his fears,
 & romyes as a rad ryth þat rore; for drede
And howls as a frightened hound that roars for dread,
 Ay biholdand þe honde til hit hade al grauen,
Ever beholding the hand till it had all graven,
 & rasped on þe ro; wo;e runisch saue;
And rasped on the rough wall uncouth saws (words).

(IX.) The story of Nebuchadnezzar's pride and its punishment (pp. 84, 85), and the interpretation of the handwriting by Daniel (p. 86).

¹ ? feres.

(X.) The invasion of Babylon by the Medes (pp. 87, 88).

Baltazar in his bed watȝ beten to deþe
Belshazzar in his bed was beaten to death,
 þat boþe his blood & his brayn blende on þe cloþes
That both his blood and his brains blended on the clothes;
 þe kyng in his cortyn watȝ kaȝt by þe heles
The king in his curtain was caught by the heels,
 Feryed out bi þe fete & fowle dispysed
Ferried out by the feet and foully despised;
 þat watȝ so doȝty þat day & drank of þe vessayl
He that was so doughty that day and drank of the vessels,
 Now is a dogge also dere þat in a dych lygges
Now is as dear (valuable) as a dog that in a ditch lies.—(p. 88.)

The third poem, entitled "*Patience*," is a paraphrase of the book of Jonah. The writer prefaces it with a few remarks of his own in order to show that "patience is a noble point though it displease oft."

The following extract contains a description of the sea-storm which overtook Jonah:—

Anon out of þe norþ est þe noys bigynes
Anon out of the north east the noise begins,
 When boþe breþes¹ con blowe vpon blo watteres
When both breezes did blow upon blue waters:
 Roȝ rakkes þer ros with rudnyng an-vnder
Rough clouds there arose with lightning there under,
 þe see souȝed ful sore, gret selly to here
The sea sobbed full sore, great marvel to hear;
 þe wyndes on þe wonne water so wrastel togeder,
The winds on the wan water so wrestle together,
 þat þe wawes ful wode waltered so hiȝe
That the waves full wild rolled so high,
 & efte busched to þe abyme þat breed fyssches
And again bent to the abyss that bred fishes;
 Durst nowhere for roȝ arest at þe bothem.
Durst it nowhere for roughness rest at the bottom.
 When þe breth & þe brok & þe bote metten
When the breeze and the brook and the boat met,

¹ Eurus and Aquilo.

Hit wat; a ioyles gyn þat Ionas wat; inne
It was a joyless engine that Jonah was in,
 For hit reled on round vpon þe roze yþes
For it reeled around upon the rough waves.
 Þe bur ber to hit baft þat braste alle her gere
The bore (wave) bear to it abaft that burst all her gear,
 Þen hurled on a hepe þe helme & þe sterne
Then hurled on a heap the helm and the stern,
 Furste to murte¹ mony rop & þe mast after
First marred² many a rope and the mast after.
 Þe sayl sweyed on þe see, þenne suppe bihoued
The sail swung on the sea, then sup behaved
 Þe coge of þe colde water, & þenne þe cry ryses
The boat of the cold water, and then the cry rises ;
 ʒet coruen þay þe cordes & kest al þer-oute
Yet cut they the cords and cast all there-out.
 Mony ladde þer forth-lep to laue & to kest
Many a lad there forth leapt to lave and to cast,
 Scopen out þe scaþel water, þat fayn scape wolde
To scoop out the scathful water that fain escape would ;
 For be monnes lode neuer so luþer, þe lyf is ay swete
For be man's lot never so bad, the life is aye sweet.—(p. 93.)

The writer, in concluding the story of Jonah, exhorts his readers to be “patient in pain and in joy.”

For he þat is to rakel to renden his cloþe;,
 Mot efte sitte with more vn-sounde to sewe hem togeder.
For he that is too rash to rend his clothes,
Must afterwards sit with more unsound (worse ones) to sew them
together. (p. 104.)

This brief outline of the poems, together with the short extracts from them, will, it is hoped, give the reader stomach to digest the whole. It is true that they contain many “uncouth” terms; but this will be their highest merit with the student of language, as is shown, by Dr. Guest’s testimony, that they are “for several reasons curious, and especially so to the philologist.”² To those readers who do not appreciate the importance

¹ ? = to-marte.

² History of English Rhythms, vol. i. p. 159.

of such a very large addition to the vocabulary of our Early Language as is made by these treatises, let Sir Frederic Madden's opinion of their literary merit suffice. That distinguished editor says, of the author's "poetical talent, the pieces contained in the MS. afford unquestionable proofs; and the description of the change of the seasons, the bitter aspect of winter, the tempest which preceded the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the sea storm occasioned by the wickedness of Jonas, *are equal to any similar passages in Douglas or Spenser.*"¹ Moreover, as to the hardness of the language—inasmuch as the subject matter of the poem will be familiar to all who may take up the present volume, the difficulty on the word-point will not be such as to deter the reader from understanding and appreciating the production of an old English poet, who—though his very name, unfortunately, has yet to be discovered—may claim to stand in the foremost rank of England's early bards.

The Editor of the present volume has endeavoured to do justice to his author by giving the text, with some few exceptions, as it stands in the manuscript.² The contractions of the scribe have been expanded and printed in italics, a plan which he hopes to see adopted in every future edition of an early English author.

The Glossary has been compiled not only for the benefit of the reader, but for the convenience of those who are studying the older forms of our language, and who know how valuable a mere index of words and references sometimes proves.

In conclusion, I take the present opportunity of acknowledging the kind assistance of Sir Frederic Madden and E. A. Bond, Esq., of the British Museum, who, on every occasion, were most ready to render me any help in deciphering the manuscript, in parts almost illegible, from which the poems in the present volume are printed.

¹ Syr Gawayn, ed. Madden, p. 302.

² Wherever the Text has been altered, the reading of the MS. will be found in a foot-note.

REMARKS UPON THE DIALECT AND GRAMMAR.

Higden, writing about the year A.D. 1350, affirms, distinctly, the existence of three different forms of speech or dialects, namely, Southern, Midland, and Northern;¹ or, as they are sometimes designated, West-Saxon, Mercian, and Northumbrian. Garnett objects to Higden's classification, and considers it certain "that there were in his (Higden's) time, and probably long before, five distinctly marked forms, which may be classed as follows:—1. Southern or standard English, which in the fourteenth century was perhaps best spoken in Kent and Surrey by the body of the inhabitants. 2. Western English, of which traces may be found from Hampshire to Devonshire, and northward as far as the Avon. 3. Mercian, vestiges of which appear in Shropshire, Staffordshire, and South and West Derbyshire, becoming distinctly marked in Cheshire, and still more so in South Lancashire. 4. Anglian, of which there are three sub-divisions—the East Anglian of Norfolk and Suffolk; the Middle Anglian of Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire and East Derbyshire; and the North Anglian of the West Riding of Yorkshire—spoken most purely in the central part of the mountainous district of Craven. 5. Northumbrian," spoken throughout the Lowlands of Scotland, Northumberland, Durham, and nearly the whole of Yorkshire.

Garnett's division is based upon peculiarities of pronunciation, which will be found well marked in the *modern* provincial dialects, and not upon any essential differences of inflexion that are to be found in our Early English manuscripts.²

The distinction between Southern and Western English was not at all required, as the Kentish Aeyebite of Inwyt (A.D.

¹ Polychronicon R. Higdeni, ap. Gale, p. 210, 211. See Garnett's *Philological Essays*, p. 43, and *Specimens of Early English*, p. 338.

² It is to be regretted that Garnett did not enter upon details, and give his readers some tests by which to distinguish the "five distinctly marked forms."

1340) exhibits most of the peculiarities that mark the Chronicles of Robert of Gloucester (Cottonian MS. Calig. A. xi.) as a Southern (or West-Saxon) production. The Anglian of Norfolk, Lincolnshire, and Nottinghamshire may be referred to one group with the Mercian of Lancashire, as varieties of the Midland dialect.

A careful examination of our early literature leads us to adopt Higden's classification as not only a convenient but a correct one.

There is, perhaps, no better test for distinguishing these dialects from one another than the verbal inflexions of the plural number in the present tense, indicative mood.

To state this test in the briefest manner, we may say that the Southern dialect employs *-eth*, the Midland *-en*, and the Northumbrian *-es* as the inflexion for all persons of the plural present indicative :¹—

	Southern.	Midland.	Northern.
1st pers.	Hop- <i>eth</i> .	Hop- <i>en</i> .	Hop- <i>es</i> . (we) hope.
2nd „	Hop- <i>eth</i> .	Hop- <i>en</i> .	Hop- <i>es</i> . (ye) hope.
3rd „	Hop- <i>eth</i> .	Hop- <i>en</i> .	Hop- <i>es</i> (they) hope.

It is the constant and systematic employment of these inflexions, and not their occasional use that must be taken as the criterion of dialectical varieties.

In a pure specimen of the Southern dialect, we never find the Northumbrian *-es*. We do occasionally meet with the Midland *-en*, but only in those works written in localities where, from their geographical position, Southern and Midland forms would be intelligible.² We might look in vain for the Southern plural *-eth* in a pure Northumbrian production, but might be more successful in finding the Midland *-en* in the third person plural; as, “*thay arn*” for “*they ar*,” or “*thay er*.”

¹ In English works of the fourteenth century the *-en* of the Midland, and the *-es* of the Northumbrian is frequently dropped, thus gradually approximating to our modern conjugation.

² We are here speaking of works written in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.

In a work composed in Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire, or Lancashire, we should be sure to find the occasional use of the Northumbrian plural *-es*.¹

The inflexions of the verb in the singular are of value in enabling us to discriminate between the several varieties of the Midland dialect.² The Southern and Midland idioms (with the exception of the West-Midland of Lancashire, Cheshire, etc.) conjugated the verb in the singular present indicative, as follows :—

1st pers.	hope	(I) hope.
2nd „	hop- <i>est</i>	(thou) hopest.
3rd „	hop- <i>eth</i>	(he) hopes.

The West-Midland, corresponding to Garnett's Mercian, instead of *-est* and *-eth* employs the inflexions that are so common in the so-called Northumbrian documents of the ninth and tenth centuries :—

1st pers.	hope	(I) hope.
2nd „	hop- <i>es</i>	(thou) hopest.
3rd „	hop- <i>es</i>	(he) hopes.

The Northumbrian dialect takes *-es* in all three persons ; but mostly drops it in the first person.

The peasantry of Cheshire and Lancashire still preserve the verbal inflexions which prevailed in the fourteenth century, and conjugate their verbs in the present indicative according to the following model :—

	Singular.	Plural.
1st pers.	hope	hopen.
2nd „	hopes	hopen.
3rd „	hopes	hopen.

Inasmuch as the poems in the present volume exhibit the

¹ Robert of Brunne, in his “*Handlyng Synne*,” often employs it instead of *-en*, but only for the sake of the rhyme.

² The Midland dialect is a very difficult one to deal with, as it presents us with no uniform type ; and, moreover, works written in this idiom are marked by Northern or Southern peculiarities, which have led many of our editors altogether astray in determining the locality of their composition.

systematic use of these forms, we cannot but believe that they were originally composed in one of those counties where these verbal inflexions were well known and extensively used. We have to choose between several localities, but if we assign the poems to Lancashire we are enabled to account for the large number of Norse terms employed. It is true that the ancient examples of the Lancashire dialect contained in Mr. Robson's *Metrical Romances*,¹ the *Boke of Curtasye*,² and *Liber Cure Cocorum*,³ present us with much broader forms, as *-us* for *-es* in the plural number and possessive case of nouns, *-un* for *-en* in the plural present indicative mood, in passive participles of irregular (or strong) verbs, *-ud* (*-ut*) for *-ed* in the past tense and passive participle of regular (or weak) verbs, and the pronominal forms *hor* (their), *hom* (them), for *her* and *hem*.⁴

These forms are evidence of a broad pronunciation which, at the present time, is said to be a characteristic of the north-western division of Lancashire, but I think that there is good evidence for asserting that this strong provincialism was not confined, formerly, to the West-Midland dialect, much less to a division of any particular county. We find traces of it in Audelay's *Poems* (Shropshire), the *Romance of William and the Werwolf*,⁵ and even in the Wickliffite version of the Scriptures.

Formerly, being influenced by these broad forms, I was led to select Cheshire or Staffordshire as the probable locality where the poems were written; but I do not, now, think that either of these counties ever employed a vocabulary containing so many Norse terms as are to be found in the Lancashire dialect. But although we may not be able to fix, with certainty,

¹ Published by the Camden Society, 1842.

² Edited by Mr. Halliwell for the Percy Society.

³ Edited by me for the Philological Society, 1862.

⁴ *-us* and *-ud* for *-es* and *-ed*, as well as *hom*, *hor*, do occasionally occur in the MS. containing our poems.

⁵ The *Romance of William and the Werwolf* is written in the West-Midland dialect as spoken probably in Shropshire.

upon any one county in particular, the fact of the present poems being composed in the West-Midland dialect cannot be denied. Much may be said in favour of their Lancashire origin, and there are one or two points of resemblance between our poems, the Lancashire Romances, and *Liber Cure Cocorum*, that deserve especial notice.

I. In *Sir Amadace*,¹ lxviii. 9, there occurs the curious form *miztus=miztes=mightst*.² As it appears only once throughout the Romances we might conclude that it is an error of the scribe for *miztest*, but when we find in the poems before us not only *myztez=myztes* (mightst), but *woldez=woldes* (wouldst), *couthtez=couthes* (couldst), *dippteز* (dippedst), *travayledez* (travelledst), etc., we are bound to consider *miztus* as a genuine form.³ In no other Early English works of the fourteenth century have I been able to find this peculiarity. It is very common in *the Wohunge of Ure Lauerd* (xiiith cent.). See O.E. Homilies, p. 51. The Northumbrian dialect at this period rejected the inflexion in the second person preterite singular, of regular verbs,⁴ and in our poems we find the *-es* often dropped,

¹ Robson's *Metrical Romances*, p. 54, l. 9.

² *Woldus=woldes=wouldst*, appears in Audelay's poems (in the Shropshire dialect of the fifteenth century), p. 32, l. 6.

³ The so-called Northumbrian records of the ninth and tenth centuries frequently use *-es* instead of *-est*, in the 2nd pers. preterite of regular verbs, e.g.,

Đu forcerdes usic on-beo=Thou turnedst us hindward.—(Ps. xliii. 11.)

Đu saldes usic=Thou gavest us.—(Ps. xliii. 12.)

Đu bi-bohtes folc Đin butan weorĐe=Thou soldest thy folk without price.—(Ps. xliii. 12.)

Đu ge-hiowades me & settes ofer me hond Đine=Thou madest me and settest over me thy hand.—(Ps. cxxxviii. 5.)

Đu Đreades Đa ofer-hygdan=Thou hast rebuked the proud.—(Ps. cxviii. 21.)

Ic ondeto Đe fader drihten heofnes forĐon Đu gedeiguldes Đas ilco from snotrum & hogum & ædeades Đa Đæm lytlum=I thank thee, O father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.—(Matt. xi. 25).

⁴ *Pou turned* us hindward.—(Early English Nn. Psalter, xliii. 11.)

Pou salde þi folk.—(*Ibid.* xliii. 12.)

Pou meked us.—(*Ibid.* xliii. 20.)

Pou made me and set þi hand over me.—(*Ibid.* cxxxviii. 5.)

Pou snilbed proude.—(*Ibid.* cxviii. 21.)

so that we get two conjugations, which may be called the inflected and the uninflected form.

	Inflected.	Uninflected.	
1st pers.	hopede	hoped	(I) hoped.
2nd „	hopedes	hoped	(thou) hopedest.
3rd „	hopede	hoped	(he) hoped.

Originally the inflected form may have prevailed over the whole of the North of England, but have gradually become confined to the West-Midland dialect.

II. The next point of resemblance is the use of the verb *SCHIN* or *SCHUN*=*schal*=shall. It is still preserved in the modern dialect of Lancashire in combination with the adverb *not*, as *schunnot*¹=shall not. The following examples will serve to illustrate the use of this curious form:—

- “— þay *schin* knawe sone,
þere is no bounté in burné lyk Baltazar þewes.”²
(B. l. 1435.)
- “ & þose þat seme arn & swete *schyn* se his face.”³
(*Ibid.* l. 1810.)
- “ Pekokys and pertrikys perboylyd *schyn* be.”⁴
(*Liber Cure Cocorum*, p. 29.)
- “ “For þer bene bestes þat *schyn* be rost.”⁵—(*Ibid.* p. 34.)
- “ Alle *schun* be draȝun, Syr, at þo syde.”⁶—(*Ibid.* p. 35.)
- “ Seche ferlies *schyn* falle.”⁷—(*Robson's Met. Rom.* p. 12, l. 4.)

III. Nothing is more common in the present poems than the use of *hit* as a genitive=its, which is also found in the Lancashire romances.

¹ I am informed by a Shropshire friend that it prevails in his county under the form *shinneh*.

Win=will, in *winnot*, *wunnot*=will not, is still heard in the West-Midland districts. It is found in Robson's Romances and in *Liber Cure Cocorum*.

² They *shall* know soon there is no goodness in man like Belshazzar's virtues.

³ And those that seemly are and sweet *shall* see His (God's) face.

⁴ Peacocks and partriches parboiled *shall* be.

⁵ For þer are beasts þat *shall* be roasted.

⁶ All *shall* be drawn (have the entrails removed), Sir, at the side.

⁷ Such marvels *shall* happen.

"Forþy þe derk dede see hit is demed ever more,
For *hit* dedeþ of deþe duren þere yet."¹—(Patience, l. 1021.)

"And, as hit is corsed of kynde & *hit* coosteþ als,
þe clay þat clenges þer-by arn corsyes strong."²
(*Ibid.* l. 1033.)

"For I wille speke with the sprete,
And of *hit* woe wille I wete,
Gif that I may *hit* bales bete."³
(Robson's Met. Romances, p. 5, ll. 3, 4.)

The present dialect of Lancashire still retains the uninflected genitive:—

"So I geet up be strike o' dey, on seet eawt; on went ogreath tilly welly coom within two mile oth' teawn; when, os tha dule woud height, o tit wur stonning ot an ale heavse dur; on me kawve (the dule bore eawt *it* een for me) took th' tit for *it* mother, on woud seawk her."⁴ (Tummus and Meary).

Thus much for the dialectical peculiarities of our author. The scanty material at our disposal must be a sufficient excuse for the very meagre outline which is here presented to the reader. As our materials increase, the whole question of Early English dialects will no doubt receive that attention from English philologists which the subject really demands, and editors of old English works will then be enabled to speak with greater confidence as to the language and peculiarities of their authors. Something might surely be done to help the student by a proper classification of our manuscripts both as to date and place of composition. We are sadly in want of unadulterated

¹ Wherefore the dark dead sea it is called ever more.
For *its* deeds of death endure there yet.

² And as it is cursed of kind and *its* properties also,
The clay that clings thereby are corrosives strong.

³ I will speak with the spirit,
And of *its* woe will I wit (know),
If that I may *its* bales (grief) abate.

⁴ So I got up by break of day and set out; and went straight till I well nigh came within two miles of the town, when, as the devil would have it, a horse was standing at an ale-house door; and my calf (the devil bore out *its* eyes for me) took the horse for *its* mother, and would suck her.

specimens of the Northumbrian and East-Midland idioms during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. There must surely be some records of these dialects in our university libraries which would well repay editing.¹

GRAMMATICAL DETAILS.

I. NOUNS.

(1) *Number*.—The plurals generally end in *-es* (*e3*), *-s*. *F3en* (eyes), *trumpen* (trumpets), are the only plurals in *-en* that occur in the poems. In Robson's Metrical Romances we find *fellun* (fells, hills), *dellun* (dells), and *eyren* (eggs), in Liber Cure Cocorum. The plurals of *brother*, *child*, *cow*, *do3ter* (daughter), are *brethcr*, *childer*, *kuy*, and *de3ter*.

(2) *Gender*.—The names of inanimate things are in the neuter gender, as in modern English. The exceptions are *deep* (fem.), *gladnes* (fem.), and *wind* (masc.).

(3) *Case*.—The genitive singular (masc. and fem.) ends in *-es* (*-e3*), *-s*, but occasionally the inflexion is dropped; as, "Baltazar thewes," the virtues of Balshazzar.² If "*honde my3t*," "*honde werk*," "*hellen wombe*," are not compounds, we have instances of the final *-e* (*en*) which formed the genitive case of *feminine* nouns in the Southern English of the fourteenth century.

In the phrases "*besten blod*" (blood of beasts), "*blonkken bak*" (back of horses), "*chylldryn fader*" (father of children), "*nakeryn noyse*" (noise of nakers), we have a trace of the genitive plural *-ene* (A.S. *-ena*).

II. ADJECTIVES.

(1) *Number*.—The final *e*, as a sign of the plural, is very frequently dropped. *Pover* (poor), *sturn* (strong), make the

¹ Three specimens of the East-Midland dialect have come to light since writing the above. Harl. MS. 3909; Troy Book, ed. Donaldson, E. E. T. Soc.; The Lay-folks Mass-Book, ed. Simpson, E. E. T. Soc.

² In the romance of "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Kny3t" we find "*blonk* (horse) saddle," "*fox felle*" (skin). In *blonk* an *e* has probably been dropped.

plurals *poveren* and *sturnen*. In the phrase, “þo syȝte; so *guykeȝ*”¹ (those sights so living), the *-eȝ* (= *-es*) is a mark of the plural, very common in Southern writers of the fourteenth century, and employed as a plural inflexion of the adjective until a very late period in our literature.

The Article exhibits the following forms :

SINGULAR		PLURAL.
Masc.	Fem.	
The.	tho. ²	tho.

This forms the plural *thise* and *thes* (*these*). *That* is always used as a demonstrative, and never as the neuter of the article; its plural is *thos* (those).³ The older form, *theos*=*these*, shows that the *e* is not a sign of the plural, as many English grammarians have asserted.

(2) *Degrees of Comparison*.—The comparative degree ends in *-er*, and the superlative in *-est*.

Adjectives and adverbs terminating in the syllable *-lyche* form the comparative in *-loker* and the superlative in *-lokest*; as, positive *uglyche* (=ugly), comp. *ugloker*, superl. *uglokest*. The long vowel of the positive is often shortened in the comp. and superl., as in the modern English *late*, *latter*, *last*.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Brade (broad),	bradder,	braddest.
Dere (dear),	derrer,	derrest.
Lyke (like),	lykker,	lykkest.
Swete (sweet),	swetter,	swettest.
Wayke (weak),	wakker,	wakkest.
Wode (mad),	wodder,	woddest.

The following irregular forms are occasionally met with :

Fer (far),	ferre (fyrre),	ferrest.
Heȝe (high),	herre,	heȝest (hest).

¹ The feminine form is seldom employed. ² The Northumbrian plural article is *tha*.

³ The Northumbrian corresponding form is *thas*.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Neȝe (nigh, near)	nerre,	nerrest (nest).
Sare (sore),	sarre,	sarrest.
Forme (first),		formast.
Mikelle (great),	mo	most.
Yvel, ill (bad),	wers (worre),	werst.

Numerals.—*Twinne* and *thrinne* occur for two and three. The ordinal numbers are—

first (fyrste), the forme,	sexe,
secunde, that other, tother,	sevenȝe,
thryd, }	aȝȝe,
thrydde, }	nente,
furȝe,	tenȝe, }
fyfȝe,	tyȝe. }

The Northumbrian numerals corresponding to *sevenȝe*, *aȝȝe*, *nente*, *tenȝe*, are *sevend*, *aghtend*, *neghend*, *tend*. The Southern forms end in *-the*, as *sevenȝe*, *eiȝteȝe*, *nyȝe*, *teȝe* (*tyȝe*).

III. PRONOUNS.

In the following poems we find the pronoun *ho*, she, still keeping its ground against the Northumbrian *scho*.¹ *Ho* is identical with the modern Lancashire *hoo* (or *huh* as it is sometimes written), which in some parts of England has nearly the same pronunciation as the accusative *her*.

The Northumbrian *thay* (they) has displaced the older Midland *he*, corresponding to the Southern pronoun *hii*, *hi* (A.S. *hi*. *Hores* and *thayreȝ* (theirs) occasionally occur for *here*.² The genitives in *-es*, due no doubt to Scandinavian influence, are very common in Northumbrian writers of the fourteenth century, but are never found in any Southern work of the same period.

¹ *Scho* occurs once in the present poems.

² *Youreȝ* (yours) sometimes takes the place of *youre* in the romance of "Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knyȝt."

Hit is frequently employed as an indefinite pronoun of all genders, and is plural as well as singular. It is, as has been previously shown, uninflected in the genitive or possessive case.

Me in Southern writers is used as an indefinite pronoun of the *third* person, and represents our *one*, but in the present poems it is of all persons, and seems to be placed in apposition with the subject of the sentence corresponding to our use of *myself*, *thyself*, *himself*, etc.; as,

"*He swenges me þys*," etc. = He himself sends this, etc.¹

"*Now sweȝe me þider swyfly*" = Now go (thou) thyself thither swiftly.²

"*He meteȝ me þis good man*" = He himself meets this good man.³

Sturzen-Becker ("Some Notes on the leading Grammatical Characteristics of the Principal Early English Dialects, Copenhagen, 1868") thinks that I have been led astray with regard to this use of *me*, which he says is nothing more than the *dativus ethicus*.

The *me* in these examples may be merely an expletive, having arisen out of the general use of the dative *ethicus*, but the context does not satisfy me that it has the force of a dative. Dr. Guest (Proceedings of Philolog. Soc., vol. i. p. 151-153, 1842-1844) has discussed this construction at some length, and he carefully distinguishes the dative of the 1st person from the indeterminate (or indefinite) pronoun *me* = Fr. *one*. He says that in Old Frisian the indefinite pronoun has two forms, *min* and *me*, "the latter of which seems to be always used as a suffix to the verb, as *momme*, one may; *somme*, one should," etc. "The same construction was occasionally used in our own language, and it no doubt gave rise to those curious idioms which are noticed by Pegge in his "Anecdotes of the Eng. Lang.," p. 217. This writer, whose evidence to a *fact* we may avail ourselves of, whatever we think of his criticism or his scholarship, quotes the following as forms of speech then prevalent among the

¹ Page 92, l. 108.

² Page 91, l. 72.

³ Syr Gawayn, l. 1932.

Londoners : “and so says *me* I;” “well what does *me* I;” “so says *me* she;” “then away goes *me* he;” “what does *me* they?” Here it is obvious that *me* is the indeterminate pronoun, and represents the *subject*, while the personal pronoun is put in apposition to it, so that “says *me* I” is equivalent to “*one* says, that is *I*,”¹ These idioms are not unknown to our literature.

(1) ‘But as he was by diverse principall young gentlemen, to his no small glorie, lifted up on horseback, comes *me* a page of Amphialus, etc.’ Pembr. Arcad. B. iii.

Other idioms, which have generally been confounded with those last mentioned, have the indeterminate pronoun preceded by a nominative absolute.

(2) ‘*I*, having been acquainted with the smell before, knew it was Crab, and—goes *me* to the fellow, who whips the dogs,’ etc. Two Gent. of Verona, 4. 4.

(3) ‘*He thrusts me* himself into the company of three or four gentlemanlike dogs under the Duke’s Table.’ *Ib.* See B. Jons. Ev. Man in his Humour, 3, 1.

Johnson considers the *me* in examples 2 and 3 to be the oblique case of the first pers. pron., and treats it as “a ludicrous expletive.” It is difficult to say how he would have parsed example 2 on such a hypothesis.

With these instances of the use of *me* (indef. or reflexive), the reader may compare the following :

(1) “Suche a touche in that tyde, *he* tazte (Gauan) hym in tene
And *gurdes me*, Sir Gallerun, evyn grovelonges on grounde.”
(The Anturs of Arther at the Tarnewathelan, p. 22.)

(2) There at the dore he (the Fox) cast *me* downe hys pack.
Spenser’s Shep. Cal. ed. Morris, p. 460, l. 243.

Cp. *Cut me*, i. Hen. IV. Act 4. Sc. 4; *steps me*, *Ib.* Act 4, Sc. 3;
comes me, *runs me*. *Ib.* Act 3, Sc. 1.

(3) “Juno enraged, and fretting thus,
Runs me unto one Æolus.”

(Virgile Travestie, 1664.)

¹ I would say that *says me I* = I myself say.—R.M.

The indefinite *me* = one is not uncommon in Elizabethan writers. Cf. "*touch me* his hat;" "*touch me* hir with a pint of sack," etc.; "and *stop me* his dice you are a villaine" (Lodge's Wit's Miserie).

The following table exhibits the declension of the personal and relative pronouns :—

SINGULAR.					
Nom.	I,	thou,	he	ho,	hit.
Gen.	My, myn,	thy, thyn,	his,	hir, her,	hit.
Dat.	Me,	the,	him,	hir, her,	hit.
Acc.	Me,	the,	him,	hir, her,	hit.

PLURAL.				
Nom.	We,	ȝe,	thay,	hit.
Gen.	Oure,	yor, youre,	her (here), hor,	hit.
Dat.	Vus (=uus),	yow, you,	hem, hom,	hit.
Acc.	Vus (=uus),	yow, you,	hem, hom,	hit.

Nom.	Who (quo).
Gen.	Whose (quos).
Dat.	{ Whom } { Wham } (quom).
Acc.	{ Whom } { Wham } (quom).

IV. VERBS.

Infinitive Mood.—The *-en* of the infinitive is frequently dropped, without even a final *-e* to mark its omission. Infinitives in *-y*, as *louy* (love), *schony* (shun), *spotty* (spot, defile), *styry* (stir), *wony* (dwell), occasionally occur, and probably owe their appearance to the author's acquaintance with Southern literature.¹

Indicative Mood.—The final *e* often disappears in the first and third persons of the preterite tense, as I *loved*, he *loved*, instead of I *lovede*, he *lovede*.

¹ *Schonied* occurs for *schoned*. No Southern writer would retain, I think, the *i* in the preterite.

The *-en* in the plural of the present and preterite tenses is frequently dropped. The pl. present in *-es* (*e*), occasionally occurs.

Imperative Mood.—The imperative plural ends in *-es* (*e*), and not in *-eth* as in the Southern and ordinary Midland dialects.

Participles.—The active or imperfect participle ends in *-ande*¹ and never in *-ing*.

The participle passive or perfect of regular verbs terminates in *-ed*; of irregular verbs in *-en*. Occasionally we find the *n* disappearing, as *bigonn-e*, *fund-e*, *runn-e*, *wonn-e*, where perhaps it is represented by the final *-e*.

The prefix *-i* or *-y* (A.S. *-ge*) occurs twice only in the poems, in *i-chose* (chosen), and *i-brad* (extended); but, while common enough in the Southern and Midland dialects, it seems to be wholly unknown to the Northumbrian speech.

The verb in the West-Midland dialect is conjugated according to the following model:—

I.—CONJUGATION OF REGULAR VERBS.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
(I) hope,	(We) hopen.
(Thou) hopes,	(ȝe) hopen.
(He) hopes,	(Thay) hopen.

PRETERITE TENSE

(I) hoped ² (hoped),	(We) hopeden,
(Thou) hopedes (hoped),	(ȝe) hopeden.
(He) hoped ² (hoped),	(Thay) hopeden.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Hope (thou).	Hopes (ȝe).
--------------	-------------

¹ Garnett asserts that the present participle in *-ande* is "a certain criterion of a Northern dialect subsequent to the thirteenth century." It is never found in any Southern writer, but is common to many Midland dialects. Capgrave employs it frequently in his *Chronicles*. It is, however, no safe criterion by itself.

² The final *e* is often dropped.

PARTICIPLES.

Imperfect or Active.

Perfect or Passive.

Hopande.

Hoped.

II.—CONJUGATION OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

(I) kerve,	renne,	smite,	stonde.
(Thou) kerves,	rennes,	smites,	stondes.
(He) kerves,	rennes,	smites,	stondes.

Plural.

(We) kerven,	rennen,	smiten,	stonden.
(3e) "	"	"	"
(Thay) "	"	"	"

PRETERITE TENSE.

Singular.

(I) carf,	ran,	smot,	stod.
(Thou) carve,	ranne,	smote,	stode.
(He) carf,	ran,	smot,	stod.

Very frequently the *e* in the second person is dropped,¹ as in the Northumbrian dialect, but we never meet with such forms as carves (= carvedest), rannes (= ranst), smotes (= smotest), etc.

Plural.

(We) corven,	runnen,	smiten,	stonden.
(3e) "	"	"	"
(Thay) "	"	"	"

PASSIVE PARTICIPLES.

Corven,	runnen,	smiten,	stonden.
---------	---------	---------	----------

The Northumbrian dialect does not preserve any separate form for the preterite plural, and this distinction is not always observed in the present poems.

¹ In *The Wokinge of Ure Lauerd* the *e* is constantly omitted.

TABLE OF VERBS.

A.—SIMPLE ORDER.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
Class I.	Hate,	hatede,	hated.
Class II. (a)	Bede (offer),	bedde,	bed.
	Dype (dip),	dyppte,	dyppt.
	Kythe (show),	kydde,	kyd.
	Lende,	lende,	lent.
	Rende,	rende,	rent.
	Sende,	sende,	sent.
(b)	Clothe,	cladde,	clad.
	Dele (deal),	dalte,	dalt.
	Lede,	ladde,	lad.
	Leve,	lafte,	laft.
	Rede (advise),	radde,	rad.
	Sprede (spread),	spradde,	sprad.
	Swelt (die),	swalte,	—
	Swette (sweat)	swatte,	—
	Threte (threaten),	thratte,	thrat.
Class III.	Byye (buy),	boȝte,	boȝt.
	Bringe,	broȝte,	broȝt.
	Cache (catch),	caȝte,	caȝt.
	Lache (seize),	laȝte,	laȝt.
	Reche (reck),	roȝte,	—
	Reche (reach),	raȝte,	—
	Selle,	solde,	sold.
	Worche (work),	wroȝte,	wroȝt.

B.—COMPLEX ORDER.

DIVISION I.

Class I.	Bere (bear),	ber,	born.
	Bete (beat),	bet,	beten.

Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
Breke (break),	brek,	broken.
Chese (choose),	ches (chos),	chosen.
Cleve (cleave),	clef,	cloven.
Ete (eat),	ette (<i>for</i> et),	eten.
Forȝete (forget),	forȝet,	forȝeten.
Frese (freeze),	fres,	frosen.
Gife (give),	gef,	given, geven.
Heve (heave),	hef,	hoven.
Ligge (lie),	leȝ,	leyen, leȝen.
Lepe (leap),	lep,	lopen.
Nemme } (take),	nem (nam),	nomen.
Nimme }		
Schere (shear),	scher,	schorn.
Slepe (sleep),	slep,	slepen.
Speke (speak),	spek,	spoken.
Stele (steal),	stel,	stolen.
Swere (swear),	swer,	sworen.
Wepe (weep),	wep,	wopen.
Wreke (avenge)	wrek,	wroken.
Class II. Falle,	fell,	fallen.
Fonge (take),	feng,	fongen.
Growe,	grew,	growen.
Hange, honge,	heng,	hangen, hongen.
Knowe, knawe,	knew,	knawen, knowen.
Schape (make),	schep,	schapen.
Walke,	welk,	walken.
Wasche,	wesch,	waschen.
Class III. Drawe, draȝe,	droȝ,	drawen,
Fare (go),	for,	faren.
Laȝe (laugh),	loȝ,	laȝen.
Stande, stonde,	stod,	standen.
Slaye,	slow, slew,	slayn.

Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
Take,	tok,	tane, tone.
Wake,	wok,	waken.

DIVISION II.

Class I.	Biginne,	bigon,	bigonnen, bigunnen.
	Breste,	brast, borst,	brusten, bursten.
	Climbe,	clamb, clomb,	clumben.
	Drinke,	dronk, drank,	drunken, dronken.
	Finde,	fand, fond,	funden.
	Fizte,	fazt, fezt,	fozten.
	Helpe,	halp,	holpen,
	Kerve (cut),	carf,	corven.
	Melte,	malt,	molten.
	Renne (run),	ran,	runnen.
	Ringe,	rong,	rungen, rongen.
	Singe,	song, sang,	sungen.
	Steke,	stac,	stoken.
	Sterve (die),	starf,	storveu.
	Werpe (throw),	warp,	worpen.
	Win,	wan, won,	wonnen, wunnen.
	zelde (yield),	zald,	zolden.
Class II.	Bide (abide),	bod,	biden.
	Bite,	bot,	biten.
	Drive,	drof,	driven.
	Fine (cease),	fon,	—
	Glide,	glod,	gliden.
	Ride,	rod,	riden.
	Rise,	ros,	risen.
	Schine,	schon,	—
	Slide,	slod,	sliden.
	Smite,	smot,	smiten.
	Trine (go),	tron,	—

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
Class III.	Fly,	fleʒ, flegʰ, flaʒ,	floweren.
	See,	seʒ, segh, syʒ,	seen.
	Stiʒe, steʒe,	steʒ	—

ANOMALOUS VERBS.

Can,	pret. couthe.	Schal,	pret. scholde, schulde
Dare,	„ dorste.	Thar,	„ thurte.
May,	„ miʒte.	Wote,	„ wiste.
Mot,	„ moste.	Wille,	„ wolde.
Oʒe (owe),	„ oʒte.		

Schal (shall) in the second person singular is *schal* or *schalt*; so, too, we occasionally find *wyl* for *wylt*.

The present plural of *schal* is *schul*, *schulen*, or *schyn*.

The verb *to be* is thus conjugated :—

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.		PAST TENSE.
	Singular.	
(I) am.		(I) was, watʒ.
(Thou) art.		(Thou) was, watʒ.
(He) is, bes, betʒ.		(He) was, watʒ.
	Plural.	
(We) arn, are, ar.		(We) wern, were.
(ʒe) arn, are, ar.		(ʒe) wern, were.
(Thay) arn, are, ar.		(Thay) wern, were.

The verbs *be*, *have*, *wille*, have negative forms; as, *nam*=am not; *nar*=are not; *nas*=was not; *naf*=have not; *nade*=had not; *nyl*=will not.

The following contractions are occasionally met with: *bos*=behoves; *byhod*=behoved; *ha*=have; *ma*=make; *man*=make (pl.) *matʒ* (*mas*)=makes; *ta*=take; *tatʒ* (=tas)=takes; *tane*, *tone*=taken.

V. ADVERBS.

Ths Norse forms *hethen*, *quethen* (*whethen*),¹ and *thethen*, seem to have been known to the West-Midland dialect as well as the Saxon forms *hence* (*hennas*, *henne*), *whence* (*whennes*), *thence* (*thennes*), etct The adverbs *in-blande* (together), *in-lyche* (alike), *in-myddle* (amidst), *in-monge* (amongst), are due, perhaps, to Scandinavian influence.

VI. PREPOSITIONS.

The preposition *from* never occurs in the following poems ; it is replaced by *fro*, *fra* (Northumbrian), O.N. *frá*.

VII. CONJUNCTIONS.

The conjunction *if* takes a negative form ; as, *nif*=if not, unless.

¹ "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knytt."

DESCRIPTION OF THE MANUSCRIPT USED IN THE PRESENT VOLUME.¹

COTTON MS. NERO A. x. A small quarto volume, consisting of three different MSS. bound together, which originally had no connection with each other. Prefixed is an imperfect list of contents in the hand-writing of James, the Bodley Librarian.

The first portion consists of a panegyric oration in Latin by Justus de Justis, on John Chedworth, archdeacon of Lincoln, dated at Verona 16th July, 1468. It occupies thirty-six folios, written on vellum, and is the original copy presented by the author.

The second portion is that we are more immediately concerned with. It is described by James as "*Vetus poema Anglicanum, in quo sub insomnii figmento multa ad religionem et mores spectantia explicantur,*" and this account, with some slight changes, is adopted by Smith and Planta, in their catalogues; both of whom assign it to the fifteenth century. It will appear, by what follows, that no less than four distinct poems have been confounded together by these writers.

This portion of the volume extends from fol. 37 to fol. 126, inclusive, and is written by one and the same hand, in a small, sharp, irregular character, which is often, from the paleness of the ink, and the contractions used, difficult to read. There are no titles or rubrics, but the divisions are marked by large initial letters of blue, flourished with red, and several illuminations, coarsely executed, serve by way of illustration, each of which occupies a page.

1. Four of these are prefixed to the first poem. In the first the Author is represented slumbering in a meadow, by the side of a streamlet, clad in a long red gown, having falling sleeves, turned up with white, and a blue hood attached round the neck.

¹ Taken with some few alterations from Sir F. Madden's "Syr Gawayn."

In the second the same person appears, drawn on a larger scale, and standing by the stream. In the third he occurs nearly in the same position, with his hands raised, and on the opposite side a lady dressed in white, in the costume of Richard the Second's and Henry the Fourth's time, buttoned tight up to the neck, with long hanging sleeves. Her hair is plaited on each side, and on her head is a crown. In the fourth we see the author kneeling by the water, and beyond the stream is depicted a castle or palace, on the embattled wall of which appears the same lady, with her arm extended towards him.

The poem commences on fol. 39, and consists of one hundred and one twelve-line stanzas,¹ every five of which conclude with the same line, and are connected by the iteration of a leading expression. It concludes on fol. 55*b*.

2. Then follow two more illuminations; in the first of which Noah and his family are represented in the ark; in the second the prophet Daniel expounding the writing on the wall to the affrighted Belshazzar and his queen. These serve as illustrations to the second poem, which begins at fol. 57, and is written in long alliterative lines. It concludes on fol. 82.

3. Two illuminations precede, as before; one of which represents the sailors throwing the prophet Jonas into the sea, the other depicts the prophet in the attitude of preaching to the people of Nineveh. The poem is in the same metre as the last, and commences at fol. 83.

It is occupied wholly with the story of Jonas, as applicable to the praise of meekness and patience; and ends on fol. 90.

4. The Romance intitled *Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knyzt* follows, fol. 91. Prefixed is an illumination of a headless knight on horseback, carrying his head by its hair in his right hand, and looking benignly at an odd-eyed bill-man before him; while from a raised structure above, a king armed with a knife, his queen, an attendant with a sabre, and another bill-man scowling looks on. Here and elsewhere the only colours used are green, red, blue, and yellow. It ends on fol. 124*b*., and at

¹ A line, however, is missing from the MS. on fol. 55*b*. See page 15.

the conclusion, in a later hand, is written "Hony foit q̃ mal pene," which may, perhaps, allude to the illumination on the opposite page, fol. 125, representing the stolen interview between the wife of the Grene Knyȝt and Sir Gawayne. Above the lady's head is written :

Mi mind is mukel on on, þat wil me noȝt amende,
Sum time was trewe as ston, & fro schame coupe hir defende.

It does not appear very clearly how these lines apply to the painting. Two additional illuminations follow ; in the first of which Gawayne is seen approaching the *Grene Chapel*, whilst his enemy appears above, wielding his huge axe ; and in the second Sir Gawayne, fully equipped in armour, is represented in the presence of king Arthur and queen Guenever, after his return to the court.

The third and concluding portion of the Cotton volume extends from fol. 127 to fol. 140b, inclusive, and consists of theological excerpts, in Latin, written in a hand of the end of the thirteenth century. At the conclusion is added *Epitaphium de Ranulfo, abbate Ramesiensi*, who was abbot from the year 1231 to 1253, and who is erroneously called *Ralph* in the *Monasticon*, vol. ii. p. 548, new ed.

CONTRACTIONS USED IN THE GLOSSARY.

The letters A. B. C. refer severally to the poems, entitled by me, "The Pearl," "Cleanness," and "Patience."

A.S. Anglo-Saxon.

Dan. Danish.

Du. Dutch.

E. English.

O. E. Old English.

Prov. E. Provincial English.

N. Prov. E. }

N. P. E. } North Provincial English.

Fr. French.

O. Fr. Old French.

Prov. Fr. Provincial French.

Fris. Frisian.

G. Doug. Gawin Douglas's *Æneid*, published by the Bannatyne Club,
2 vols.

Ger. German.

Goth. Gothic.

Icel. Icelandic.

Jam. Jamieson's *Scottish Dictionary*.

K. Alex. King Alexander, *Romance of* (Ed. Stevenson).

Met. Hom. *Metrical Homilies* (Ed. Small).

O.N. Old Norse.

O.S. Old Saxon.

Prompt. Parv. *Promptorium Parvulorum* (Ed. Way).

Sc. Scotch.

O. Sc. Old Scotch.

S.Sax. Semi-Saxon.

Sw. Swedish.

O. Sw. Old Swedish.

Town. Myst. *Townley Mysteries*.

T. B. Troy Book (Ed. Donaldson).

THE PEARL.

I.

[Fol. 39a.]

- Perle plesaunte to prynces paye,
 To clanky clos in golde so clere,
 Oute of oryent I hardyly saye,
 4 Ne proued I neuer her precios pere,
 So rounde, so reken in vche araye,
 So smal, so smoþe her syde; were.
 Quere-so-euer I Iugged gemme; gaye,
 8 I sette hyr sengeley in synglure;
 Allas! I leste hyr in on erbere,
 þur; gresse to grounde hit fro me yot;¹
 I dewyne for-dolked of luf daungere,
 12 Of þat pryuy perle *with-oute* spot.
 Syþen in þat spote hit fro me sprange,
 Ofte haf I wayted wyschande þat wele,
 þat wont wat; whyle deuoyde my wrange,
 16 & heuen my happe & al my hele,
 þat dot; bot þrych my hert þrange,
 My breste in bale bot bolne & bele.
 3et þoþt me neuer so swete a sange,
 20 As styлле stounde let to me stele,
 For-soþe þer fieten to me fele,
 To þenke hir color so clad in clot;
 O moult² þou marre; a myry mele.
 24 My priuy perle *with-oute* spotte,

Description of a
 lost pearl (*i.e.* a
 beloved child).

The father la-
 ments the loss of
 his pearl.
¹ ? got.

He often visits
 the spot where
 his pearl disap-
 peared.

and hears a sweet
 song.
 Where the pearl
 was buried there
 he found lovely
 flowers.

? ? mould.

	þat spot of spyse; myȝt nede; sprede, per such ryche; to rot¹ is runnen; Blome; blayke & blwe & rede, per schyne; ful schyr agayn þe sunne. Flor & fryte may not be fede, per hit doun drof in molde; dunne, For vch gresse mot grow of grayne; dede, No whete were elle; to wone; wonne; Of goud vche goude is ay by-gonne. So semly a sede moȝt fayly not,	28
Each blade of grass springs from a dead grain.	þat spryngande² spyce; vp ne sponne, Of þat precios perle wyth-uten spotte.	32
² The MS. reads <i>spryngande</i> .		36
[Fol. 39b.]	To þat spot þat I in speche expoun I entred in þat erber grene, In augoste in a hyȝ seysoun, Quen corne is coruen wyth croke; kene. On huyle þer perle hit trendeled doun, Schadowed þis worte; ful schyre & schene Gilofre, gyngure & gromyloun, & pyonys powdered ay by-twene. ȝif hit wat; semly on to sene, A fayr reffayr ȝet fro hit flot, per wonys þat worpyly I wot & wene, My <i>precious</i> perle, wyth-uten spot.	40
In the high season of August the parent visits the grave of his lost child.		44
Beautiful flowers covered the grave.		48
From them came a delicious odour.	Bifore þat spot my honde I spenn[e]d, For care ful colde þat to me caȝt[e]; A denely dele in my hert denned, þaȝ resoun sette my seluen saȝt[e]. I playned my perle þat þer wat; spenned Wyth fyrte skylle; þat faste faȝt[e], þaȝ kynde of kryst me comfort kenned, My wreched wylle in wo ay wraȝte. I felle vpon þat floury flaȝt[e], Suche odour to my herne; schot; I slode vpon a slepyng slaȝte, On þat <i>prec[i]os</i> perle with-uten spot.	52
The bereaved father wrings his hands for sorrow,		56
falls asleep upon the flowery plot,		60
and dreams.		

II.

- Fro spot my spyryt þer sprang in space,
 My body on balke þer bod in sweuen,
 My goste is gon in godeȝ grace,
- 64 In auenture þer meruayleȝ meuen;
 I ne wyste in þis worlde quere þat hit wace,
 Bot I knew me keste þer klyfeȝ cleuen;
 Towarde a foreste I bere þe face,
- 68 Where rych rokkeȝ wer to dyscreuen;
 þe lyȝt of hem myȝt no mon leuen,
 þe glemande glory þat of hem glent;
 For wern neuer webbeȝ þat wyȝeȝ weuen,
- 72 Of half so dere adubmente.
- [Fol. 40a.] Dubbed wern alle þo downeȝ sydeȝ
 With crystal klyffeȝ so cler of kynde,
 Holte-wodeȝ bryȝt aboute hem hydeȝ;
- 76 Of bolleȝ as blwe as ble of ynde,
 As bornyst syluer þe lef onsydeȝ,
 þat þike con trylle on vch a tynde,
 Quen glem of glodeȝ agaynȝ hem glydeȝ,
- 80 Wyth schymeryng schene ful schrylle þay schynde,
 þe grauayl þat on grounde con grynde
 Wern precious perleȝ of oryente;
 þe sunne bemeȝ bot blo & blynde,
- 84 In respecte of þat adubbement.
- The adubbemente of þo downeȝ dere
 Garten my goste al greffe for-ȝete
 So frech flauoreȝ of fryteȝ were,
- 88 As fode hit con me fayre refete.
- Fowleȝ þer flowen in fryth in fere,
 Of flaumbande hweȝ,¹ boȝe smale & grete,
 Bot sytole stryng & gyternere,
- 92 Her reken myrþe moȝt not retrete,
 For quen þose bryddeȝ her wyngȝeȝ bete
 þay songen wyth a swete asent;

In spirit he is
carried to an un-
known region,

Where the rocks
and cliffs gleamed
ed gloriously.

The hill sides
were decked with
crystal cliffs.

The leaves of the
trees were like
burnished silver.

The gravel con-
sisted of precious
pearls.

The father for-
gets his sorrow.
He sees

birds of the most
beautiful hues,
and
¹ Or *hiweȝ*.

hears their sweet
melody.

No tongue could describe the beauty of the forest.	So grac[i]os gle couþe no mon gete As here & se her adubbement.	96
All shone like gold.	So al watþ dubbet on dere asyse; þat fryth þer fortwne forth me fereþ, þe derþe þer-of for to deuyse Nis no wyþ worþe þat tonge bereþ.	100
The dreamer arrives at the bank of a river,	I welke ay forth in wely wyse, No bonk so byg þat did me dereþ, þe fyrre in þe fryth þe feier con ryse, þe playn, þe plontteþ, þe spyse, þe pereþ, & raweþ & randeþ & rych reuereþ, As fyldor fyn her b[o]nkes brent.	104
[Fol. 40b.]	I wan to a water by schore þat schereþ, Lorde! dere watþ hit adubbement!	108
which gave forth sweet sounds.	The dubbemente of þo derworth depe Wern bonkeþ bene of beryl bryt; Swangeande swete þe water con swepe Wyth a rownande rourde raykande aryþt;	112
In it, stones glittered like stars ? <i>As</i> . in the welkin on a winter night.	In þe founce þer stonden stoneþ stepe, As glente þurþ glas þat glowed & glyt, A ¹ stremande sterneþ quen stroþe men slepe, Staren in welkyn in wynter nyt; For vche a pobbel in pole þer pyt Watþ Emerad, saffer, oþer gemme gente, þat alle þe loþe lemed of lyt, So dere watþ hit adubbement.	116
		120

III.

His grief abates,
and he follows
the course of the
stream.

The dubbement dere of doun & daleþ,
Of wod & water & wlonk playneþ,
Bylde in me blys, abated my baleþ,
For-didden my [dis]tresse, dystryed my payneþ. 124
Doun after a strem þat dryþly haleþ,
I bowed in blys, bred ful my brayneþ;
þe fyrre I folþed þose floty valeþ,

- 128 þe more strengþe of ioye myn herte strayneþ,
 As fortune fares þer as ho frayneþ,
 Wheþer solace ho sende oþer elleþ sore,
 þe wyþ, to whan her wylle ho wayneþ,
- 132 Hytteþ to haue ay more & more.
 More of wele watþ in þat wyse
 þen I cowþe telle þaþ I tom hade,
 For vrþely herte myþt not suffyse
- 136 To þe tenþe dole of þo gladneþ glade ;
 For-þy I þoþt þat paradyse
 Watþ þer oþer gayn þo bonkeþ brade ;
 I hoped þe water were a deuyse
- 140 By-twene myrþeþ by mereþ made,
 By-þonde þe broke by slente oþer slade,
 I hope[de] þat mote-marked wore.
 Bot þe water watþ depe I dorst not wade
- 144 & euer me longed a more & more.
- [Fol. 41a.] More & more, & þet wel mare,
 Me lyste to se þe broke by-þonde,
 For if hit watþ fayr þer I con fare,
- 148 Wel loueloker watþ þe fyrre londe.
 Abowte me con I stote & stare
 To fynde a forþe, faste con I fonde,
 Bot woþeþ mo i-wysse þer ware,
- 152 þe fyrre I stalked by þe stronde,
 & euer me þoþt I schulde not wonde
 For wo, þer weleþ so wyne wore.
 þenne nwe note me com on honde
- 156 þat meued my mynde ay more & more,
 More meruayle con my dom adaunt ;
 I seþ by-þonde þat myry mere,
 A crystal clyffe ful relusaunt,
- 160 Mony ryal ray con fro hit rere ;
 At þe fote þer-of þer sete a faunt,
 A mayden of menske, ful debonere ;
 Blysnande whyt watþ hyr bleaunt,

No one could describe his great joy.

He thought that Paradise was on the opposite bank.

The stream was not fordable.

More and more he desires to see what is beyond the brook.

But the way seemed difficult.

The dreamer finds new marvels.

He sees a crystal cliff,

at the foot of which, sits a maiden clothed in glistening white.

He knows that he has seen her be- fore.	(I knew hyr wel, I hade sen hyr ere) As glysnande golde þat man con schere, So schon þat schene an vnder schore; On lenghe I loked to hyr þere, þe lenger I knew hyr more & more	164 168
He desires to call her but is afraid,	The more I frayste hyr fayre face. Her fygyre fyn, quen I had fonte, Suche gladande glory con to me glace, As lyttel byfore þerto wat; wonte;	172
at finding her in such a strange place.	To calle hyr lyste con me enchace, Bot baysment gef myn hert a brunt, I se; hyr in so strange a place, Such a burre myȝt make myn herte blunȝ þenne vere; ho vp her fayre frount, Hyr vysayge whyt as playn yuore, þat stonge myn hert ful stray atount, & euer be lenger; þe more & more.	176 180

IV.

[Fol. 41b.]	M ore þen me lyste my drede aros, I stod ful styлле & dorste not calle Wyth yȝen open & mouth ful clos, I stod as hende as hawk in halle; I hope þat gostly wat; þat porpose, I dred on ende quat schulde byfalle, Lest ho me eschaped þat I þer chos, Er I at steuen hir moȝt stalle. þat gracios gay with-uten galle, So smoþe, so smal, so seme slyȝt, Ryse; vp in hir araye ryalle, A prec[i]os pyece ¹ in perle; pyȝt.	184 192
So he stands still, like a well trained hawk.	Perle; pyȝte of ryal prys, þere moȝt mon by grace haf sene, Quen þat frech as flor-de-lys Doun þe bonke con boȝe by-dene. Al blysnande whyt wat; hir beau uiys,	196
He fears lest she should escape be- fore he could speak to her.		
His long lost one is dressed in royal array—decked with precious pearls. ¹ MS. looks like pyete.		
She comes along the stream to- wards him.		

- Vpon at syde; & bounden bene
 Wyth þe myrreste margarys at my deuyse,
- 200 þat euer I se; zet with myn y;en;
 Wyth lappe; large I wot & I wene,
 Dubbed with double perle & dy;te,
 Her cortel of self sute schene,
- 204 With precios perle; al vmbe-py;te.
 A py;t coroune zet wer þat gyrle,
 Of mariorys & non oþer ston,
 Hi;e pynakled of cler quyt perle,
- 208 Wyth flurtd flowre; perfet vpon;
 To hed hade ho non oþer werle,
 Her here heke¹ al hyr vmbe-gon;
 Her semblaunt sade, for doc oþer erle,
- 212 Her ble more blajt þen whalle; bon;
 As schorre golde schyr her fax þenne schon,
 On schyldere; þat leghe vnlapped ly;te;
 Her depe colour zet wonted non,
- 216 Of precios perle in porfyl py;te,
 [Fol. 42a.] Py;t wat; poyned & vche a hemme,
 At honde, at syde; at ouerture,
 Wyth whyte perle & non oþer gemme,
- 220 & bornyste, quyte wat; hyr uesture.
 Bot a wonder perle with-outen wemme,
 In mydde; hyr breste wat; sette so sure;
 A manne; dom mo;t dry;ly demme,
- 224 Er mynde mo;t malte in hit mesure;
 I hope no tong mo;t endure
 No sauerly saghe say of þat sy;t,
 So wat; hit elene & cler & pure,
- 228 þat precios perle þer hit wat; py;t,
 Py;t in perle þat precios p[r]yse.
 On wyþer half water com down þe schore,
 No gladder gome heþen in to grece,
- 232 þen I, quen ho on brymme wore;
 Ho wat; me nerre þen aunte or nece,

Her kirtle is composed of 'sute,' ornamented with pearls.

She wore a crown of pearls.

Her hair hung down about her.
¹ In the MS. it is *lere leke*.
 Her colour was whiter than whalebone.

Her hair shone as gold.

The trimming of her robe consisted of precious pearls.

A wonderful pearl was set in her breast.

No man from here to Greece, was so glad as the father, when he saw his pearl on the bank of the stream.

The maiden salutes him.

My Ioy for-þy watȝ much þe more.
 Ho profered me speche þat special spyce,
 Enclynande lowe in wommon lore, 236
 Caȝte of her coroun of grete tresore,
 & haylsed me wyth a lote lyȝte.
 Wel watȝ me þat euer I watȝ bore,
 To sware þat swete in perleȝ pyȝte! 240

V.

The father enquires of the maiden whether she is his long-lost pearl,

“O perle,” quod I, “in perleȝ pyȝt,
 Art þou my perle þat I haf playned,
 Regretted by myn one, on nyȝte?
 Much longeyng haf I for þe layned, 244
 Syþen into gresse þou me aglyȝte;
 Pensyf, payred, I am for-payned,
 & þou in a lyf of lykyng lyȝte
 In paradys erde, of stryf vnstrayned. 248
 What wyrde hatȝ hyder my iuel vayned,
 & don me in þys del & gret daunger?
 Fro we in twynne wern townen & twayned,
 I haf ben a Ioyleȝ Iuelere.” 252

and longs to know who has deprived him of his treasure.

[Fol. 42b.]

That Iuel þenne in gemmyȝ gente,
 Vcred vp her vyse with yȝen graye,
 Set on hyr coroun of perle orient,
 & soberly after þenne con ho say : 256

The maiden tells him that his pearl is not really lost.

“Sir ȝe haf your tale myse-tente,
 To say your perle is al awaye,
 þat is in cofer, so comly elente,
 As in þis gardyn gracios gaye, 260
 Here-inne to lenge for euer & play.
 þer mys nee morn yng com neuer here,
 Her were a forser for þe in faye,
 If þou were a gentyl Iueler. 264

She is in a garden of delight, where sinand mourning are unknown.

Bot Iueler gente if þou schal lose

- þy ioy for a gemme þat þe wat; lef,
 Me þynk þe put in a mad porpose,
 268 & busye;¹ þe aboute a raysoun bref,
 For þat þou leste; wat; bot a rose,
 þat flowred & fayled as kynde hyt gef;
 Now þur; kynde of þe kyste þat hyt con close,
 272 To a perle of prys hit is put in pref;
 & þou hat; called þy wyrde a þef,
 þat oȝt of noȝt hat; mad þe cler;
 þou blame; þe bote of þy meschef,
 276 þou art no kynde Iueler."
 A Iuel to me þen wat; þys geste,
 & iuele; wern hyr gentyl sawe;
 "I-wyse," *quod* I, "my blysfol beste,
 280 My grete dystresse þou al to-drawe;
 To be excused I make requeste;
 I trawed my perle don out of dawe;
 Now haf I fonde hyt I schal ma feste,
 284 & wony with hyt in schyr wod schawe;
 & loue my lorde & al his lawe;
 þat hat; me broȝ[t] þys blys ner;
 Now were I at yow by-ȝonde þise wawe;
 288 I were a ioyfol Iueler."
 "Iueler," sayde þat gemme clene,
 "Wy borde ȝe men, so madde ȝe be?
 þre worde; hat; þou spoken at ene,
 292 Vn-avyssed, for soþe, wern alle þre,
 þou ne woste in worlde quat on dot; mene,
 þy worde byfore þy wytte con fle.
 þou says þou trawe; me in þis dene,
 296 By cawse þou may with yȝen me se;
 Anoþer þou says, in þys countre
 þy self schal won with me ryȝt here;
 þe þrydde, to passe þys water fre,
 300 þat may no ioyfol Iueler.

¹ Looks like
husye in MS.

The rose that he
had lost is be-
come a pearl of
price.

The pearl blames
his rash speech.

The father begs
the maiden to ex-
cuse his speech,
for he really
thought his pearl
was wholly lost
to him.

[Fol. 43a.]

The maiden tells
her father that
he has spoken
three words
without knowing
the meaning of
one.

The first word.

The second.

The third.

VI.

He is lit'le to be
praised who
loves what he
sees.

¹ Looks at first
sight like
lyue; — MS.
rubbed, but
read *leue*.

To love nothing
but what one
sees is great pre-
sumption.

² Read *leue*.

³ The MS.
reads *is*.

To live in this
kingdom (*i.e.*
heaven) leave
must be asked.

This stream must
be passed over by
death.

[Fol. 435.]

The father asks
his pearl whether
she is about to
doom him to sor-
row again.

I halde þat iueler lyttel to prayse.
þat loueþ wel þat he seþ wyth yþe,
& much to blame & vn-cortoyse,
þat loueþ¹ oure lorde wolde make a lyþe, 304
þat lelly hyþte your lyf to rayse,
þaþ fortune dyd your flesch to dyþe;
þe setten hys wordeþ ful westernays
þat loueþ² no þynk bot þe hit syþe, 308
& þat is³ a poynt o sorquydryþe,
þat vche god mon may euel byseme
To leue no tale be true to tryþe,
Bot þat hys one skyl may dem[e]. 312

Deme now þy-self, if þou con, dayly
As man to god wordeþ schulde heue.
þou saytþ þou schal won in þis bayly;
Me þynk þe burde fyrst aske leue, 316
& þet of graunt þou myþteþ fayle;
þou wylneþ ouer þys water to weue,
Er moste þou ceuer to oþer counsayl,
þy corse in clot mot calder keue, 320
For hit watþ for-garte, at paradys greue
Oure þore fader hit con mysseþeme;
þurþ drwry deth boþ vch ma dreue,
Er ouer þys dam hym dryþtyn deme." 324

"Demeþ þou me," quod I, "my swete
To dol agayn, þenne I dowyne;
Now haf I fonte þat I for-lete
Schal I efte for-go hit er euer I fyne? 328
Why schal I hit boþe mysse & mete?
My precios perle dotþ me gret pyne,
What serueþ tresor, bot gareþ men grete
When he hit schal efte with teneþ tyne? 332
Now rech I neuer forto declyne,
Ne how fer of folde þat man me fleme,

- When I am partleȝ of perleȝ myne.
 336 Bot durande doel what may men deme?"
 "Thow demeȝ noȝt bot doel dystresse,"
 þenne sayde þat wyȝt "why dotȝ þou so?
 For dyne of doel, of lureȝ lesse,
 340 Ofte mony mon for-gos þe mo;
 þe oȝte better þy seluen blesse,
 & loue ay god &¹ wele & wo,
 For anger gayneȝ þe not a cresse.
 344 Who nedeȝ schal þole be not so þro;
 For þoȝ þou daunce as any do
 Braundysch & bray þy braþeȝ breme,
 When þou no fyrre may, to ne fro,
 348 þou moste abyde þat he schal deme.
 Deme dryȝtyn, euer hym adyte,
 Of þe way a fote ne wyl he wryþe,
 þy mendeȝ mounteȝ not a myte,
 352 þaȝ þou for sorȝe be neuer blyþe;
 Stynst of þy strot & fyne to flyte,
 & sech hys blyþe ful swefte² & swyþe,
 þy prayer may hys pyte byte,
 356 þat mercy schal hyr crafteȝ kyþe;
 Hys comforte may þy langour lyþe,
 & þy lureȝ of lyȝtly leme,
 For marre oþer madde, morne & myþe,
 360 Al lys in hym to dyȝt & deme."

If he loses his
 pearl he does not
 care what hap-
 pens to him.

The maiden tells
 her father to suf-
 fer patiently.

¹ *in or an (?)*.

Though he may
 dance as any doe,
 yet he must
 abide God's
 doom.

He must cease to
 strive.

² *MS. sweste.*

All lies in God's
 power to make
 men joyful or
 sad.

VII.

[Fol. 44a.]

- Thenne demed I to þat damyselle,
 Ne worþe no wrath þe vnto my lorde,
 If rapely raue¹ spornande in spelle.
 364 My herte watȝ al *with* mysse remorde,
 As wallande water gotȝ out of welle;
 I do me ay in hys mysreorde.
 Rebuke me neuer *with* wordeȝ felle,
 368 þaȝ I forloyne my dere endorde,

¹ *rane (?)*.

The father be-
 seesches the pearl
 to have pity upon
 him.

- Bot lyþe; me kyndely *your* coumforde,
 Pytosly þenkande vpon þys; ;
 Of care & me þe made acorde,
 þat er wat; grounde of alle my blysse; 372
- He says that she
 has been both his
 bale and bliss,
 And when he lost
 her, he knew not
 what had become
 of her.
- My blysse, my bale þe han ben boþe,
 Bot much þe bygger þet wat; my mon,
 Fro þou wat; wroken fro vch a woþe.
 I wyste neuer quere my perle wat; gon; 376
 Now I hit se, now leþe; my loþe,
 & quen we departed we wern at on,
 God forbede we be now wroþe,
 We meten so selden by stok oþer ston; 380
 þa; cortaysly þe carp con,
 I am bot mol & marere; mysse,
 Bot crystes mersy & mary & Ion,
 þise arn þe grounde of alle my blysse. 384
- And now that he
 sees her in bliss,
 she takes little
 heed of his sor-
 row.
- In blysse I se þe blyþely blent
 & I a man al mornyf mate,
 þe take þer-on ful lyttel tente,
 þa; I hente ofte harme; hate. 388
 Bot now I am here in *your* presente,
 I wolde bysech wythouten debate,
 þe wolde me say in sobre asente,
 What lyf þe lede, erly & late, 392
 For I am ful fayn þat *your* astate
 Is worþen to worschyp & wele Iwysse,
 Of alle my Ioy þe hy;e gate
 Hit is in grounde of alle my blysse." 396
- He desires to
 know what life
 she leads.
- [Fol. 44b.]
 The maiden tells
 him that he may
 walk and abide
 with her, now
 that he is
 humble.
- "Now blysse burne mot þe bytyde;"
 þen sayde þat lufsonn of lyth & lere,
 "& welcum here to walk & byde,
 For now þy speche is to me dere; 400
 Maysterful mod & hy;e pryde
 I hete þe arn heterly hated here;
 My lorde ne loue; not forto chyde,
 For meke arn alle þat wone; hym uere, 404

- & when in hys place þou schal apere,
 Be dep deuote in hol mekenesse;
 My lorde þe lamb, loue; ay such chere,
 408 þat is þe grounde of alle my blysse.
 A blysful lyf þou says I lede,
 þou wolde; know þer-of þe stage;
 þow wost wel when þy perle con schede,
 412 I wat; ful zong & tender of age,
 Bot my lorde þe lombe, þur; hys god-hede,
 He toke my self to hys maryage,
 Corounde me quene in blysse to brede,
 416 In lenghe of daye; þat euer schal wage,
 & sesed in alle hys herytage
 Hys lef is, I am holy hysse;
 Hys prese, hys prys & hys parage,
 420 Is rote & grounde of alle my blysse."

All are meek that
 dwell in the
 abode of bliss

All lead a blissful
 life.

She reminds her
 father that she
 was very young
 when she died.

Now she is
 crowned a queen
 in heaven.

VIII.

- "Blysful," quod I, "may þys be trwe,
 Dysplese; not if I speke errour;
 Art þou þe quene of heuene; blwe,
 424 þat al þys worlde schal do honour?
 We leuen on marye þat grace of grewe,
 þat ber a barne of vyrgyn flour,
 þe croune fro hyr quo mozt remwe,
 428 Bot ho hir passed in sum fauour?
 Now for synglerty o hyr dousour,
 We calle hyr fenyx of arraby,
 þat freles fleþe of hyr fasor,
 432 Lyk to þe quen of cortaysye."
 "Cortayse quen" þenne s[a]yde þat gaye,
 Knelande to grounde, folde vp hyr face,
 "Makele; moder & myrrest may,
 436 Blessed bygyzner¹ of vch a grace!"
 þenne ros ho vp & con restay,

The father of the
 maiden does not
 fully understand
 her.

Mary, he says, is
 the queen of
 heaven.

No one is able
 to remove the
 crown from her.

[Fol. 45a.]
 The maiden ad-
 dresses the
 Virgin.

¹ MS. reads
 bygyner.

She then ex- plains to her father that each has his place in heaven.	& speke me towarde in þat space : “ Sir fele here porchase; & fonge; pray Bot supplantore; none <i>with-inne</i> þys place; þat emperise al heuen; hatz, & vrþe & helle in her bayly; Of erytage zet non wyl ho chace, For ho is quen of cortaysye.	440 444
The court of God has a property in its own being.	The court of þe kyndom of god alyue, Hat; a property in hyt self beyng; Alle þat may þer-inne aryue Of alle þe reme is quen oþer kyng,	448
Each one in it is a king or queen.	& neuer oþer zet schal depryue, Bot vchon fayn of oþere; hafyng, & wolde her coroune; wern worþe þo fyue, If possyble were her mending.	452
The mother of Christ holds the chief place.	Bot my lady of quom Iesu con spryng, Ho halde; þe empyre ouer <i>vus</i> ful hy;e, & þat dysplese; non of oure gyng, For ho is quene of cortaysye.	456
We are all mem- bers of Christ's body.	Of courtaysye, as sayt; saynt poule, Al arn we membre; of ihesu kryst, As heued & arme & legg & naule, Temen to hys body ful trwe & t[r]yste;	460
Look that each limb be perfect.	Ry;t so is vch a krysten sawle, A longande lym to þe mayster of myste; þenne loke what hate oþer any gawle, Is tached oþer ty;ed þy lymme; by-twyste,	464
The father re- plies that he can- [Fol. 45b.] not understand how his pearl can be a queen.	þy heued hat; nauþer greme ne gryste, On arme oþer fynger, þa; þou ber by;e; So fare we alle wyth luf & lyste, To kyng & quene by cortaysye.” “ Cortayse,” quod I, “ I leue & charyte grete be yow among, Bot my speche þat yow ne greue, þy self in heuen ouer hy; þou heue,	468 472

To make þe quen þat wat; so ʒonge,
 What more-hond moʒte he acheue
 476 þat hade endured in worlde stronge,
 & lyued in penaunce hys lyue; longe,
 With bodyly bale hym blysse to byye?
 What more worschyp moʒt ho fonge,
 480 þen corounde be kyng by cortayse?

He desiree to
 know what
 greater honour
 she can have.

IX.

That cortayse is to fre of dede,
 ʒyf hyt be soth þat þou cone; saye,
 þou lyfed not two ʒer in oure þede,
 484 þou cowþe; neuer god nauþer plese ne pray,
 Ne neuer nawþer pater ne crede
 & quen mad on þe fyrst day!
 I may not traw, so god me spede,
 488 þat god wolde wryþe so wrange away;
 Of countes damysel, par ma fay,
 Wer fayr in heuen to halde asstate
 Aþer elle; a lady of lasse aray,
 492 Bot a quene, hit is to dere a date."
 "þer is no date of hys god-nesse,"
 þen sayde to me þat worþy wyʒte,
 "For al is trawþe þat he con dresse,
 496 & he may do no þynk bot ryʒt,
 As mathew mele; in your messe,
 In sothfol gospel of god al-myʒt
 In sample he can ful grayþely gesse,
 500 & lykne; hit to heuen lyʒte."
 "My regne, he sayt;, is lyk on hyʒt,
 To a lorde þat hade a uyne I wate,
 Of tyme of ʒere þe terme wat; tyʒt,
 504 To labor vyne wat; dere þe date,
 þat date of ʒere wel knawe þys hyne;

She was only two
 years old when
 she died, and
 could do nothing
 to please God.

She might be a
 countess or some
 great lady but
 not a queen.

The maiden in-
 forms her father
 that there is no
 limit to God's
 power.

The parable of
 the labourers in
 the vineyard.

The lord of the
vineyard hires
workmen for a
penny a day.

At noon the lord
hires other men
standing idle in
the market place.

He commands
them to go into
his vineyard, and
he will give them
what is right.

At an hour be-
fore the sun went
down the lord
sees other men
standing idle.

¹ MS. *hen*.

Tells them to go
into the vineyard.

² MS. & &.

þe lorde ful erly vp he ros,
To hyre werkmen to hys vyne,
& fyndeþ þer summe to hys porpos, 508
Into acorde þay con-de-clyne,
For a pené on a day & forth þay gotþ,
Wryþen & worchen & don gret pyne,
Keruen & caggen & man hit clos; 512
Aboute vnder, þe lorde to marked totþ
& ydel men stande he fyndeþ þer-ate,
“Why stande þe ydel” he sayde to þos,
Ne knawe þe of þis day no date? 516
“Er date of daye hider arn we wonne,”
So watþ al samen her answar soþt;
“We haf standen her syn ros þe sunne,
& no mon byddeþ *vus* do, ryþt noþt.” 520
“Gos in-to my vyne, dotþ þat þe conne.”
So sayde þe lorde & made hit toþt.
“What resonabele hyre be naþt be runne,
I yow pray in dede & þoþte.” 524
þay wente in to þe vyne & wroþte,
& al day þe lorde þus þede his gate,
& nw men to hys vyne he broþte;
Wel neþ wyl day watþ passed date, 528
At þe day of date of euen-songe,
On oure byfore þe sonne go doun
He seþ þer ydel men ful stronge
& sa[y]de to hem¹ with sobre soun; 532
“Wy stonde þe ydel þise dayeþ longe.”
þay sayden her hyre watþ nawhere boun.
“Gotþ to my vyne þemen þonge
& wyrkeþ & dotþ þat at þe moun.” 536
Sone þe worlde by-com wel broun,
þe sunne watþ doun &² hit wex late;
To take her hyre he mad sumoun;
þe day watþ al apassed date. 540

X.

[Fol. 46b.]

- T**he date of þe daye þe lorde con knaw,
 Called to þe reue "lede pay þe meyny,
 Gyf hem þe hyre þat I hem owe,
 544 & fyrr, þat non me may repreue,
 Set hem alle vpon a rawe,
 & gyf vchon in-lyche a peny.
 Bygyn at þe laste þat stande; lowe,
 548 Tyl to þe fyrste þat þou atteny;"
 & þenne þe fyrst by-gonne to pleny
 & sayden þat þay hade trauayled sore,
 þese bot an [h]oure hem con streny,
 552 *Vus þynk vus oþe to take more.*
 More haf we serued *vus þynk* so,
 þat suffred han þe daye; hete,
 þenn þyse þat wroȝt[e] not houre; two,
 556 & þou dot; hem *vus* to counterfete.
 þenne sayde þe lorde to on of þo,
 "Frende no wrang¹ I wyl þe ȝete,
 Take þat is þyn owne & go;
 560 & I hyred þe for a peny a grete,
 Quy bygynne; þou now to þrete;
 Wat; not a pené þy couenaunt þore?
 Fyrre þen couenaunde is noȝt to plete,
 564 Wy schalte þou þenne ask more?
 More weþer louyly is me my gyfte
 To do wyth myn quat so me lyke;
 Oþer elle; þyn ȝe to lyþer is lyfte,
 568 For I am goude & non by-swyke."
 "þus schal I," *quod* kryste, "hit skyfte,
 þe laste schal be þe fyrst þat stryke;
 & þe fyrst þe laste, be he neuor so swyft,
 572 For mony ben calle[d] þa; fewe be myke;"
 þus pore men her part ay pyke;
 þa; þay com late & lyttel wore,

As soon as the sun
was gone down
the "reeve" was
told to pay the
workmen.

To give each a
penny.

The first began
to complain.

Having borne the
heat of the day
he thinks that he
deserves more.

¹ MS. *wanig*.

The lord tells him
that he agreed
only to give him
a penny.

The last shall be
first, and the first
last.

The maiden applies the parable to herself.

[Fol. 47a.]

She came to the vine in eventide, and yet received more than others who had lived longer.

The father says that his daughter's tale is unreasonable.

¹ *ert* (P).

² MS. *pertermynable*.

In heaven, the maiden says, each man is paid alike.

³ MS. *gyste*.

& þaʒ her sweng wyth lyttel at-slykeʒ,
þe merci of god is much þe more. 576

“More haf I of ioie & blysse here-inne,
Of ladyschyp gret & lyueʒ blom,
þen alle þe wyʒeʒ in þe worlde myʒt wyne
By þe way of ryʒt to aske dome. 580

Wheþer wel nygh[t] now I con bygynne,
In euentyde in-to þe vyne I come,
Fyrst of my hyre my lorde con mynne,
I watʒ payed anon of al & sum; 584

ʒet oþer þer werne þat toke more tom,
þat swange & swat for long ʒore,
þat ʒet of hyre no þynk þay nom,
Paraunter noʒt schal to ʒere more.” 588

Then more I meled & sayde apert,
“Me þynk þy tale vnresounable,
Goddeʒ ryʒt is redy & euer more rert,¹
Oþer holy wryt is bot a fable; 592

In sauter is sayd a verce ouerte
þat spekeʒ a poynt determynable,
‘þou quyteʒ vchon as hys desserte,
þou hyʒe kyng ay pretermynable,”² 596

Now he þat stod þe long day stable,
& þou to payment com hym byfore,
þenne þe lasse in werke to take more able,
& euer þe lenger þe lasse þe more.” 600

XI.

“Of more & lasse in godeʒ ryche,”
þat gentyl sayde “lys no Iopardc,

For þer is vch mon payed inliche, 604
Wheþer lyttel oþer much be hys rewardc,

For þe gentyl cheuentayn is no chychc,
Queþer-so-euer he dele nesch oþer harde,
He laueʒ hys gyfteʒ³ as water of dyche,
Oþer goteʒ of golf þat neuwer charde; 608

- Hys fraunchyse is large þat euer dard,
 To hym þat matȝ in synne no scoghe¹
 No blysse betȝ fro hem reparde,
 612 For þe grace of god is gret I-noghe.
 [Fol. 47b.] Bot now þou moteȝ me for to mate
 þat I my peny haf wrang tan here,
 þou sayȝ þat I þat com to late,
 616 Am not worȝy so gret lere.
 Where wysteȝ þou euer any bourne abate
 Euer so holy in hys prayere,
 þat he ne forfeted by sumkyn gate,
 620 þe mede sum-tyme of heueneȝ clere;
 & ay þe ofter, þe alder þay were,
 þay laften ryȝt & wroȝten woghe
 Mercy & grace moste hem þen stere,
 624 For þe grace of god is gret in-noȝe.
 Bot in-noghe of grace hatȝ innocent,
 As sone as þay arn borne by lyne
 In þe water of babtem þay dys sente,
 628 þen arne þay boroȝt in-to þe vyne,
 Anon þe day wiȝh derk endente,
 þe myȝt of deth dotȝ to en-clyne
 þat wroȝt neȝer wrang er þenne þay wente;
 632 þe gentyle lorde þenne payeȝ hys hyne,
 þay dyden hys heste, þay wern þere-ine,
 Why schulde he not her labour alow,
 ȝy[rd] & pay hem² at þe fyrst fyne
 636 For þe grace of god is gret in-noghe?
 Inoȝe is knawen þat man-kyn grete,
 Fyrste watȝ wroȝt to blysse parfyt;
 Oure forme-fader hit con forfete,
 640 þurȝ an apple þat he vpon con byte;
 Al wer we dampned for þat mete,
 To dyȝe in doel out of delyt,
 & syȝen wende to helle hete,
 644 þer-inne to won wiȝh-oute respyt;

God is no niggard.

¹ In the MS. it looks like *re-scoghe*.

The grace of God is sufficient for all.

Those who live long on the earth often forfeit heaven by sinning.

Innocents are saved by baptism.

Why should not God allow their labour.

² MS. *hym*.

Our first father lost heaven by eating an apple.

And all are damned for the sin of Adam.

But there came
one who paid the
penalty of our
sins.

[Fol. 48a.]
1 MS. *out out*.

The water that
came from the
pierced side of
Christ was bap-
tism.

Bot þer on com a bote as-tyt.

Ryche blod ran on rode so roghe,
& wyne [&] water, þen at þat plyt
þe grace of god wex 'gret in-noghe.

648

Innoghe þer wax out¹ of þat welle,

Blod & water of brode wounde;

þe blod *vus* boȝt fro bale of helle,

& delyuered *vus* of þe deth secounde;

652

þe water is baptem þe soþe to telle;

þat folȝed þe glayue so grymly grounde,

þat wascheȝ away þe gylteȝ felle,

þat adam wyth inne deth *vus* drounde.

656

Now is þer noȝt in þe worlde rounde

Bytwene *vus* & blysse bot þat he *with-droȝ*

& þat is restored in sely stounde,

& þe grace of god is gret in-nogh.

660

XII.

Repentance must
be sought by
prayer with sor-
row and afflic-
tion.

Grace in-nogh þe mon may haue,
þat synneȝ þenne new, ȝif hym repente,

Bot *with* sorȝ & syt he mot hit craue,

& byde þe payne þer-to is bent,

664

Bot resoun of ryȝt þat con not raue,

Saueȝ euer more þe innossent;

Hit is a dom þat neuer god gaue,

þat euer þe gyltleȝ schulde be schente.

668

þe gyltyf may contriſsyoun hente

& be þurȝ mercy to grace þryȝt;

Bot he to gyle þat neuer glente,

At in-oscente is saf & ryȝte.

672

2 MS. *þus þus*.
Two sorts of
people are saved,
the *righteous* and
the *innocent*.

3 MS. *ȝule*.

Ryȝt *þus*² I know wel in þis cas;

Two men to saue is god by skylle;

þe ryȝt-wys man schal se hys face,³

þe harmleȝ hapel schal com hym tylle,

676

þe sauter hyt satȝ *þus* in a pace:

"Lorde quo schal klymbe þy hyȝ hylleȝ

The words of
David.

O^{per} rest with-inne þy holy place?"

680 Hymself to on-sware he is not dylle;

"Hondelynge; harme þat dyt not ille,

þat is of hert boþe clene & lyȝt,

þer schal hys step stable style,"

684 þe innosent is ay saf by ryȝt.

[Fol. 48b.]

The ryȝtwys man also sertayn

Aproche he schal þat proper pyle,

þat take; not her lyf in vayne

688 Ne glauere; her nieȝbor wyth no gyle;

Of þys ryȝt-wys saȝ¹ salamon playn,

How kyntly oure con aquyle

By waye; ful streȝt he con hym strayn,

692 & scheued hym þe rengne of god a whyle,

As quo says "lo ȝon louely yle,

þou may hit wyȝne if þou be wyȝte,"

Bot hardly with-oute peryle,

696 þe innosent is ay saue by ryȝte!

An-ende ryȝtwys men, ȝet saȝt; a gome

Dauid in sauter, if euer ȝe seȝ hit,

"Lorde þy seruauȝt draȝ neuer to dome,

700 For² non lyuyande to þe is Iustyfyet."

For-þy to corte quen þou schal com,

þer alle oure causeȝ schal be tryed,

Alegge þe ryȝt þou may be in-nome,

704 By þys ilke spech I haue asspyed;

Bot he on rode þat bloody dyed.

Delffully þurȝ hondeȝ þryȝt

Gyue þe to passe when þou arte tryed

708 By innocens & not by ryȝte.

Ryȝt-wysly quo con rede,

He loke on bok & be awayed

How Ihesuc hym welke in are þede,

712 & burneȝ her barneȝ vnto hym brayde,

For happe & hele þat fro hym ȝede,

To touch³ her chylder þay fayr hym prayed.

The innocent is
saved by right.

¹ *saȝ* (P).
The words of
Solomon.

David says no
man living is jus-
tified.

² MS. *sor*.

Pray to be saved
by innocence and
not by right.

When Jesus was
on earth, little
children were
brought unto
him.

³ MS. *touch*.

The disciples re-
buked the pa-
rents.

Christ said,
"Suffer little
children to come
unto me," etc.

His dessypelez *with* blame let be hym bedo,
& wyth her resoune; ful fele restayed; 716
Ihesuc þenne hem swetely sayde,
"Do way, let chylder vnto me tyȝt,
To suche is heuen-ryche arayed,"
þe innocent is ay saf by ryȝt. 720

XIII.

[Fol. 49a.]

No one can win
heaven except he
be meek as a
child.

Ihesuc con calle to hym hys mylde
& sayde hys ryche no wyȝ myȝt wynne.
Bot he com þyder ryȝt as a chylde,
Oþer elleȝ neuȝer more com þer-inne, 724
Harmleȝ, trwe & vnde-fylde,
With-ouȝten mote oþer mascele of sulpande synne;
Quen such þer enoken on þe bylde,
Tyȝt schal hem men þe ȝate vnþynne, 728
þer is þe blys þat con not blynne,
þat þe Iuelȝer soȝte þurȝ perre pres
& solde alle hys goud boȝe wolen & lynne,
To bye hym a perle [þat] watȝ mascelleȝ. 732

The pearl of price
is like the king-
dom of heaven,
pure and clean.

This makelleȝ perle þat boȝt is dere,
þe Ioueler gef fore alle hys god,
Is lyke þe reme oⁿ heuenesse clere
So sayde þe fader of folde & flode, 736
For hit is wemleȝ, elene & clere,
& endeleȝ rounde & blyȝe of mode,
& commune to alle þat ryȝtwys¹ were,
Lo! euen in myddeȝ my breȝte hit stode; 740
My lorde þe lombe þat schede hys blode,
He pyȝt hit þere in token of pes;
I rede þe forsake þe worlde wode,
& porchace þy perle maskelleȝ." 744

¹ MS. *ryȝtwys*.

Forsake the mad
world and pur-
chase the spot-
less pearl.

The father of the
maiden desires to
know who formed
her figure and
wrought her gar-
ments.

"O maskeleȝ perle in perleȝ pure
þat bereȝ," quod I, "þe perle of prys,
Quo formed þe þy fayre figure?
þat wroȝt þy wede, he watȝ ful wys; 748

þy beaute com neuer of nature,
Pymalyon paynted neuer þy vys,
Ne arystotel nawþer by hys lettrure

Her beauty, he
says, is not
natural.

752 Of carpe þe kynde þese properteȝ.

þy colour passeȝ þe flour-de-lys,
þyn angel hauyng so clene corteȝ
Breue me bryȝt, quat-kyn of priys¹

Her colour passes
the fleur-de-lis.

756 Bereȝ þe perle so maskelleȝ."

¹ The MS. has
triys.

[Fol. 49b.]

"My makeleȝ lambe þat al may bete,"

Quod scho, "my dere destyné

Me ches to hys make al-þaȝ vnmete,

The maiden ex-
plains to her fa-
ther that she is a
bride of Christ.

760 Sum tyme semed þat assemblé

When I wente fro yor worlde wete.

He calde me to hys bonerté,

'Cum hyder to me my lemman swete,

764 For mote ne spot is non in þe :'

She is without
spot or blemish.

He gef me myȝt & als bewté.

In hys blod he wesch my wede on dese,

& coronde clene in vergynté,

Her weeds are
washed in the
blood of Christ.

768 & pyȝt me in perleȝ maskelleȝ."

"Why maskelleȝ bryd þat bryȝt con flambe

þat reiateȝ hatȝ so ryche & ryf,

Quat-kyn þyng may be þat lambe,

772 þat þe wolde wedde vnto hys vyf?

Ouer alle oþer so hyȝ þou clambe,

To lede with hym so ladyly lyf

So mony a cumly on vunder cambe,

The father asks
the nature of the
Lamb that has
chosen his
daughter,

776 For kryst han lyued in much stryf,

& þou con alle þo dere out-dryf,

& fro þat maryag al oþer depres,

Al only þyself so stout & styf,

and why she is
selected as a
bride.

780 A makeleȝ may & maskelleȝ."

XIV.

"Maskelles," *quod* þat myry quene,
"Vnblemyst I am wyth-outen blot,

The Lamb has one hundred and forty thousand brides.	& þat may I with mensk menteene ; Bot makelez quene þenne sade I not, þe lambes vyue; in blysse we bene, A hondred & forty þowsande flot	784
St. John saw them on the hill of Sion in a dream,	As in þe apocalyppe; hit is sene ; Sant Iohan hem sy; al in a knot, On þe hyl of syon þat semly clot. þe apostel hem segh in gostly drem Arayed to þe weddyng in þat hyl coppe, þe nwe cyte u Ierusalem.	788
in the new city of Jerusalem. [Fol. 50a.]	Of Ierusalem I in speche spelle.	792
Isalah speaks of Christ or the Lamb.	If þou wyl knaw what-kyn he be, My lombe, my lorde, my dere Iuelle, My ioy, my blys, my lemman fre, þe profete ysaye of hym con melle, Pitously of hys debonerté	796
¹ MS reads gystlez. He says that He was led as a lamb to the slaughter.	þat glorious gyltle; ¹ þat mon con quelle, With-uten any sake of felonye, As a schep to þe slaȝt þer lad wat; he & as lombe þat clypper in lande nem, ² So closed he hys mouth fro vch query, Quen Iue; hym iugged in Iherusalem.	800
² MS. men.	In Ierusalem wat; my lemman slayn .	804
In Jerusalem was Christ slain.	& rent on rode with boye; bolde ; Al oure bale; to bere ful bayn, He toke on hym self oure care; colde, With boffete; wat; hys face flayn, þat wat; so fayr on to byholde ; For synne he set hym self in vayn, þat neuer hade non hym self to wolde,	808
With buffets was His face flayed.	For <i>vus</i> he lette hym flyȝe & folde & brede vpon a bostwys bem, As meke as lomb ³ þat no playnt tolde. For <i>vus</i> he swalt in Ierusalem :	812
He endured all patiently as a lamb.	Ierusalem, Iordan & galalye,	816
³ The MS. reads lomp.	þer as baptysed þe goude saynt Ion,	
For <i>us</i> He died in Jerusalem.		

- His worde; acorded to ysaye ;
 820 When *Ihesuc* con to hym warde gon
 He sayde of hym *þys* professye,
 “Lo gode; lombe as trwe as ston,
þat dot; away *þe* synne; dryȝe !”
 824 *þat* alle *þys* worlde hat; wroȝt vpon,
 Hym self ne wroȝt neuer ȝet non,
 Wheȝer on hym self he con al clem,
 Hys generacyoun quo recen con,
 828 *þat* dyȝed for *vus* in *Ierusalem* ?

[Fol. 50b.]

- In *Ierusalem þus* my lemman swatte,
 Twye;, for lombe wat; taken þere,
 By trw recorde of ayȝer prophete,
 832 For mode so meke & al hys fare,
þe þryde tyme is *þer*-to ful mete
 In apokalype; wryten ful ȝare.
 In myde; *þe* trone *þere* saynte; sete,
 836 *þe* apostel *iohan* hym sayt; as bare,
 Lesande *þe* boke with leue; sware,
þere seuen sygnette; wern sette in-seme
 & at *þat* syȝt vche douth con dare,
 840 In helle, in erȝe & *Ierusalem*.

XV.

- T**hys *Ierusalem* lombe hade neuer pechche
 Of oȝer huee bot quyt Iolyf
þat mot ne masklle moȝt on streche
 844 For wolle quyte so ronk & ryf,
 For-þy vche saule *þat* hade neuer teche,¹
 Is to *þat* lombe a worthyly wyf;
 And þaȝ vch day a store he feche,
 848 Among *vus* commeȝ non oȝer strot ne stryf,
 Bot vchon enle² we wolde were fyf,
þe mo *þe* myrrier so god me blesse.
 In compayny gret our luf con þryf
 852 In honour more & neuer *þe* lesse.

The declaration
 of St. John, “Be-
 hold the Lamb of
 God,” etc.

Who can reckon
 His generation,
 that died in Jeru-
 salem ?

In the New Jeru-
 salem St. John
 saw the Lamb
 sitting upon the
 throne.

The Lamb is
 without blemish.

¹ MS. *tethe*.
 Every spotless
 soul is a worthy
 bride for the
 Lamb.

No strife or envj
 among the
 brides.

² *vch onlepi* (?).

None can have
less bliss than
another.

Our death leads
us to bliss.

[Fol. 51a.]
MS. *talle*, but
tale in the
catchwords.

What St. John
saw upon the
Mount of Sion.

About the Lamb
he saw one hun-
dred and forty
thousand
maidens.

He heard a voice
from heaven, like
many floods.

He heard the
maiden sing a
new song.

So did the four
beasts and the
elders "so sad of
cheer."

Lasse of blysse may non *vus* bryng
pat beren þys perle vpon oure bereste,
For þay of mote coupe neuer mynge,
Of spotlez perlez þa[ȝ] beren þe creste, 856
Al-þa; oure corsen in clottez clynge,
& ȝe remen for rauþe wyth-uten reste,
We þurȝ-outly hauen enawynge;
Of [o]n dethe ful oure hope is drest, 860
þe lonbe *vus* gladeȝ, oure care is kest;
He myrþez *vus* alle at vch a mes,
Vchoneȝ blysse is breme & beste,
& neuer oneȝ honour ȝet neuer þe les. 864
Lest les þou leue my tale¹ farande;
In appocalyppece is wryten in wro
I seghe, says Iohan, þe lombe hym stande,
On þe mount of syon ful þryuen & þro, 868
& wyth hym maydenneȝ an hundreþe þowsande
& fowre & forty þowsande mo
On alle her forhedeȝ wryten I fandē,
þe lombez nome, hys fadereȝ also. 872
A hue fro heuen I herde þoo,
Lyk flodeȝ fele laden, runnen on resse,
& as þunder þroweȝ in torreȝ blo,
pat lote I leue watȝ neuer þe les. 876
Nauþeles þa; hit schowted scharpe,
& ledden loude al-þa; hit were.
A note ful nwe I herde hem warpe,
To lysten þat watȝ ful luffy dere, 880
As harporeȝ harpen in her harpe,
pat nwe songe þay songen ful cler.
In sounande noteȝ a gentyl carpe,
Ful fayre þe modeȝ þay fonge in fere 884
Ryȝt byfore godeȝ chayere,
& þe fowre besteȝ þat hym obes,
& þe alder-men so sadde of chere,
Her songe þay songen neuer þe les; 888

- Nowþe-lese non wat; neuer so quoynt,
 For alle þe crafte; þat euer þay knewe.
 þat of þat songe myȝt synge a poynt,
 892 Bot þat meyny þe lombe þay swe,
 For þay arn boȝt fro þe vrþe aloynte.
 As newe fryt to god ful due
 & to þe gentyl lombe hit arn amoynt,
 896 As lyk to hym self of lote & hwe,
 For neuer lesyng ne tale vn-trwe,
 Ne towched her tonge for no dysstresse.
 þat moteles meyny may neuer remwe,
 900 Fro þat maskelez mayster neuer þe les."

[Fol. 51b.]

- "Neuer þe les let be my þonc,"
Quod I, "my perle þaȝ I appose,
 I schulde not tempte þy wyt so wlonc,
 904 To krysteȝ chambre þat art Ichose,
 I am bot mokke & mul among,
 & þou so ryche a reken rose,
 & bydeȝ here by þys blysful bonc
 908 þer lyueȝ lyste may neuer lose,
 Now hynde þat sympelnesse coneȝ enclose,
 I wolde þe aske a þynge expresse,
 & þaȝ I be buȝtwys as a blose
 912 Let my bone vayl neuer þe lese.

This assembly
 was like the
 Lamb, spotless
 and pure.

The father re-
 plies to the
 maiden.

He says he is but
 dust and ashes.

He wishes to ask
 one question,

XVI.

- Neuer þe lese cler I yow by-calle
 A If ȝe con se hyt be to done,
 As þou art glorious with-uten galle,
 916 With-nay þou neuer my ruful bone.
 Haf ȝe no woneȝ in castel walle,
 Ne maner þer ȝe may mete & won?
 þou telleȝ me of Ierusalem þe ryche ryalle,
 920 þer dauid dere watȝ dyȝt on trone,
 Bot by þyse holteȝ hit con not hone
 Bot in Iudee hit is þat noble note;

whether the
 brides have their
 abode in castle-
 walls or in manor.

Jerusalem, he
 says, in Judea.

But the dwelling of the brides should be perfect.

For such "a comely pack" a great castle would be required.

[Fol. 52a.]

The city in Judæa, answers the maiden, is where Christ suffered, and is the Old Jerusalem.

The New Jerusalem is where the Lamb has assembled his brides.

¹ The MS. reads *lompe*.

Jerusalem means the city of God.

In the Old city our peace was made at one.

In the New city is eternal peace.

² MS. *fresth*.

As þe ar maskelez vnder mone,
 Your wonez schulde by wyth-uten mote. 924
 Þys motelez meyny þou coneþ of mele,
 Of þousandeþ þryzt so gret a route,
 A gret cete, for þe arn fele,
 Yow by-hod haue with-uten doute; 928
 So cumly a pakke of Ioly Iuele,
 Wer euel don schulde lyþ þer-oute;
 & by þyse bonkez þer I con gele
 & I se no bygyng nawhere aboute, 932
 I trowe al-one þe lenge & loute,
 To loke on þe glory of þys grac[i]ous gote;
 If þou hatz oþer lygynges stoute,
 Now tech me to þat myry mote. 936
 "That mote þou meneþ in Iudy londe,"
 þat specyal spyce þen to me spakk,
 "þat is þe cyte þat þe lombe con fonde
 To soffer inne sor for maneþ sake, 940
 þe olde Ierusalem to vnder-stonde,
 For þere þe olde gulte watz don to slake,
 Bot þe nwe þat lyzt of godeþ sonde,
 þe apostel in apocalyppee in theme con take. 944
 þe lombe¹ þer, with-uten spotteþ blake,
 Hatz feryed þyder hys fayre flote,
 & as hys flok is with-uten flake,
 So is hys mote with-uten moote. 948
 Of motes two to carpe clene
 & Ierusalem hyzt boþe nawþeles,
 þat nys to yow no more to mene,
 Bot cete of god oþer syzt of pes. 952
 In þat on oure pes watz mad at ene,
 With payne to suffer þe lombe hit chese,
 In þat oþer is nozt bot pes to glene,
 þat ay schal laste with-uten reles, 956
 þat is þe borþ þat we to pres,
 Fro þat oure flesch² be layd to rote;

þer glory & blysse schal euer encrese,
 960 To þe meyny þat is *with*-outen mote.

XVII.

“Moteþ; may so meke & mylde,”
 þen sayde I to þat lufly flor,
 “Bryng me to þat bygly bylde,
 964 & let me se þy blysfyl bor.”
 þat schene sayde, þat god wyl schylde,
 “þou may not enter *with*-inne hys tor,
 Bot of þe lombe I haue þe aquylde
 968 For a syȝt þer-of þurȝ gret fauor.
 Vt-wyȝh to se þat clene cloystor,
 þou may, bot *in*wyȝh not a fote,
 To strech in þe strete þou hatȝ no vygour,
 972 Bot þou wer clene *with*-outen mote.

The father prays
 his daughter to
 bring him to the
 blissful bower.

His daughter
 tells him that he
 shall see the out-
 side,

but not a foot
 may he put in
 the city.

XVIII.

[Fol. 52b.]

If I þis mote þe schal vn-hyde,
 Bow vp to-warde þys borneȝ heued,
 & I an-endeȝ þe on þis syde
 976 Schal sve, tyl þou to a hil be veued,
 þen wolde [I] no lenger byde,
 Bot lurked by launceȝ so lufly leued,
 Tyl on a hyl þat I asspyed
 980 & blusched on þe burghȝ, as I forth dreued,
 By-ȝonde þe brok fro me warde keued,
 þat schyrrer þen sunne *with* schafteȝ schon;
 In þe apokalypce is þe fasoun preued,
 984 As deuȝseȝ hit þe apostel Ihoñ.
 As Iohan þe apostel hit syȝ *with* syȝt
 I syȝe þat cyty of gret renoun,
 Ierusalem so nwe & ryally dyȝt,
 988 As hit watȝ lyȝt fro þe heuen adoun.
 þe borȝ watȝ al of brende golde bryȝt,
 As glemande glas burnist broun,

The maiden then
 tells her father
 to go along the
 bank till he
 comes to a hill.

He reaches the
 hill, and beholds
 the heavenly
 city.

As St. John saw
 it, so he beheld
 it.

The city was of
 burnished gold.

Pitched upon gems,	With gentyl gemme; an-vnder pyȝt; With bantele; twelue on basyng boun,	992
The foundation composed of twelve stones.	þe foundemente; twelue of riche tenoun; Vch tabelment wat; a serlype; ston, As derely deuyse; þis ilk toun, In apocalyppe; þe apostel Iohan.	996
The names of the precious stones.	As þise stone; in writ con nemme I knew þe name after his tale;	
i. Jasper.	Iasper hyȝt þe fyrst gemme, þat I on þe fyrst basse con wale,	1000
ii. Sapphire.	He glente grene in þe lowest hemme. Saffer helde þe secunde stale,	
iii. Chalcedony.	þe calsydoyne þenne with-uten wemme, In þe þryd table con purly pale;	1004
iv. Emerald.	þe emerade þe furþe so grene of scale;	
v. Sardonyx.	þe sardonysse þe fyfþe ston;	
vi. Ruby.	þe sexte þe rybe he con hit wale, In þe apocalyppe þe apostel Iohan.	1008
[Fol. 53a.] vii. Chrysoiite.	ȝet Ioyned Iohan þe crysolyt, þe seuene gemme in fundament;	
viii. Beryl.	þe aȝþe þe beryl cler & quyt	
ix. Topaz.	þe topasye twynne how þe nente endent;	1012
x. Chrysoprasus.	þe crysopase þe tenþe is tyȝt;	
xi. Jacinth. ¹ <i>Iacynth</i> (?).	þe Iacyng ^h þe enleuenþe gent; þe twelfþe þe gentyleste in vch a plyt,	
xii. Amethyst.	þe amatyst purple with ynþe blente; þe wal abof þe bantels bent, Masporye as glas þat glysnande schon, I knew hit by his deuysement, In þe apocalyppe; þe apostel Iohan.	1016 1020
	As Iohan deuysed ȝet saȝ I þare. þise twelue de-gres wern brode & stayre, þe cyte stod abof ful sware,	
The city was square.	As longe as brode as hyȝe ful fayre; þe strete; of golde as glasse al bare,	1024
The wall was of jasper.	þe wal of Iasper þat glent as gayre;	

- þe wone; *with-inne* enurned ware
 1028 Wyth alle kynne; perre þat mozt repayre,
 þenne helde vch sware of þis manayre,
 Twelue forlonge space er euer hit fon,
 Of heȝt, of brede, of lenþe to cayre,
 1032 For meten hit sy; þe apostel Iohan.

Twelve thousand
 furlongs in
 length and
 breadth.

XIX.

- As Iohan hym wryte; ȝet more I syȝe
 Vch pane of þat place had þre ȝate;,
 So twelue in poursent I con asspye
 1036 þe portale; pyked of rych plate;
 & vch ȝate of a margyrye,
 A parfyȝt perle þat neuer fate;
 Vchon in scrypture a name con plye,
 1040 Of israel barne; folewande her date;
 þat is to say as her byrþ whate;
 þe aldest ay fyrst þer-on wat; done.
 Such lyȝt þer lemed in alle þe strate;
 1044 Hem nedde nawþer sunne ne mone.

Each "pane"
 had three gates.

Each gate adorn-
 ed with a pearl.

Such light
 gleamed in all
 the streets, that
 there was no
 need of the sun
 or moon.

[Fol. 53b.]

- Of sunne ne mone had þay no nede
 þe self god wat; her lompe¹ lyȝt,
 þe lombe her lantyrne *with-oute*n drede,
 1048 þurȝ hym blyshed þe borȝ al bryȝt.
 þurȝ woȝe & won my lokyng ȝede,
 For sotyle cler mozt² lette no lyȝt;
 þe hyȝe trone þer mozt ȝe hede
 1052 *With* alle þe apparaylmente vmbe-ȝyȝte,
 As Iohan þe appostel in termeȝ tyȝte;
 þe hyȝe godeȝ self hit set vpone.
 A reuer of þe trone þer ran out-ryȝte
 1056 Wat; bryȝter þen boȝe þe sunne & mone.
 Sunne ne mone schon neuer so swete;
 A! þat foysoun flode out of þat flet,
 Swyȝe hit swange þurȝ vch a strete,
 1060 *With-oute*n fylþe oþer galle oþer glet.

¹ MS. *lombe*.

God was the
 light of those in
 the city.

² MS. *noȝt*.

The high throne
 might be seen,

upon which the
 "high God" sat.
 A river ran out
 of the throne;

It flowed through
 each street.

No church was
seen.

God was the
church;

Christ the sacri-
fice.

The gates were
ever open.

¹ MS. *an-vnder*.

There is no night
in the city.

² Or *syzt*.

The planets, and
the sun itself, are
dim compared to
the divine light.

Trees there re-
new their fruit
every month.

[Fol. 54a.]

The beholder of
this fair city
stood still as a
"dased quail."

³ *fresch* (?).

Kyrk þer-inne wat; non ȝete,
Chapel ne temple þat euer wat; set,
þe al-myȝty wat; her mynyster mete,
þe lombe þe saker-fyse þer to reget;
þe ȝates stoken wat; neuer ȝet,
Bot euer more vpen at vche a lone;
þer entreȝ non to take reset,
þat bereȝ any spot an-vnder¹ mone.

1064

1068

The mone may þer-of acroche no myȝte
To spotty, ho is of body to grym,
& al-so þer ne is neuer nyȝt.

1072

What schulde þe mone þer compas clym
& to euen wyth þat worþly lyȝt,²
þat schyneȝ vpon þe brokeȝ brym?

1076

þe planeteȝ arn in to pouer a plyȝt,
& þe self sunne ful fer to dym.

Aboute þat water arn tres ful schym,
þat twelue fryteȝ of lyf con bere ful sone;
Twelue syȝeȝ on ȝer þay beren ful frym
& re-nowleȝ nwe in vche a mone.

1080

An-vnder mone so gret merwayle
No fleschly hert ne myȝt endeure,
As quen I blusched vpon þat baly,
So ferly þer-of wat; þe falure.

1084

I stod as styлле as dased quayle,
For ferly of þat french³ fygure,
þat felde I nawþer reste ne tranayle,
So wat; I rauyste wyth glymme pure;
For I dar say, with conciens sure,
Hade bodyly burne abiden þat bone,
þaȝ alle clerkeȝ hym hade in cure,
His lyf wer loste an-vnder mone.

1088

1092

XX.

As the moon be-
gan to rise he was
aware of a pro-
cession

Ryȝt as þe maynful mone con rys,
Er þenne þe day-glem dryue al down,

- So sodanly on a wonder wyse,
 1096 I watȝ war of a prosessyoun.
 þis noble cite of ryche enpresse
 Watȝ sodanly ful *with-ou*ten sommoun
 Of such *vergyne*; in þe same gyse
 1100 þat watȝ my blysful an-vnder croun,
 & coronde wern alle of þe same fasoun
 Depaynt in perleȝ & wedeȝ qwyte,
 In vchoneȝ breste watȝ bounden boun,
 1104 þe blysful perle *with* gret¹ delyt.
 With gret delyt þay glod in fere,
 On golden gateȝ þat glent as glasse;
 Hundreth þowsandeȝ I wot þer were,
 1108 & alle in sute her liureȝ wasse,
 Tor to know þe gladdest chere.
 þe lombe byfore con proudly passe,
 Wyth horneȝ seuen of red golde² cler,
 1112 As praysed perleȝ his wedeȝ wasse;
 Towarde þe throne þay trone a tras.
 þaȝ þay wern fele no pres in plyt,
 Bot mylde as maydeneȝ seme at mas,
 1116 So droȝ þay forth *with* gret delyt.
 [Fol. 54b.] Delyt þat hys come encroched,
 To much hit were of for to melle;
 þise alder men quen he aproched,
 1120 Grouelyng to his fete þay felle;
 Legyounes of aungeleȝ togeder uoched,
 þer kesten ensens of swete smelle,
 þen glory & gle watȝ nwe abroched.
 1124 Al songe to loue þat gay Iuelle,
 þe steuen moȝt stryke þurȝ þe vrȝe to helle,
 þat þe *vertues* of heuen of Ioye endyte,
 To loue þe lombe his meyny in melle,
 1128 I-wysse I laȝt a gret delyt;
 Delit þe lombe forto deuise,
 With much mcruayle in mynde went.

of virgins crown-
ed with pearls,

in white robes,
with a pearl in
their breast.

¹ MS. *with*
outen.

As they went
along they shone
as glass.

The Lamb went
before them.

² MS. *glode*.

There was no
pressing.

The "alder men"
fell groveling at
the feet of the
Lamb.

All sang in praise
of the Lamb.

The Lamb wore
white weeds.

A wide wound
was seen near his
breast.

Joy was in his
looks.

The father per-
ceives his little
queen.

Best wat; he, blyþest & moste to pryse,
þat euer I herde of speche spent, 1132
So worþly whyt wern wede; hys;
His loke; symple, hym self so gent,
Bot a wounde ful wyde & weete con wyse
An-ende hys hert þur; hyde to-rente; 1136
Of his quyte syde his blod out-sprent,
A-las! þo; I, who did þat spyt?
Ani breste for bale a; haf for-brent,
Er he þer-to hade had delyt, 1140
The lombe delyt non lyste to wene,
þa; he were hurt & wounde hade,
In his sembelauunt wat; neuer sene,
So wern his glente; glorious glade. 1144
I loked among his meyny schene,
How þay wyth lyf wern laste & lade,
þen sa; I þer my lyttel quene,
þat I wende had standen by me in sclade; 1148
Lorde! much of mirþe wat; þat ho made,
Among her fere; þat wat; so quyt!
þat sy; me gart to þenk to wade,
For luf longyng in gret delyt. 1152

XXI.

[Fol. 55a.]
Great delight
takes possession
of his mind.

He attempts to
cross the stream.

It was not pleas-
ing to the Lord.

Delyt me drof in y;e & ere,
My mane; mynde to maddyng malte;
Quen I se; my frely I wolde be þere,
By;onde þe water, þa; ho were walte, 1156
I þo; þat no þyng my; me dere
To fech me bur & take me halte;
& to start in þe strem schulde non me stere,
To swymme þe remnaunt, þa; I þer swalte, 1160
Bot of þat munt I wat; bi-talt;
When I schulde start in þe strem astraye,
Out of þat caste I wat; by-calt;
Hit wat; not at my prynce; paye, 1164

- Hit payed hym not þat I so flonc,
 Ouer meruelous mereȝ so mad arayde,
 Of raas þaȝ I were rasch & ronk,
 1168 ȝet rapely þer-inne I watȝ restayed;
 For ryȝt as I sparred vn-to þe bone,
 þat brathe out of my drem me brayde;
 þen wakned I in þat erber wlonk,
 1172 My hede vpon þat hylle watȝ layde,
 þer as my perle to grounde strayd;
 I raxled & fel in gret affray,
 & sykyng to my self I sayd:
 1176 "Now al be to þat prynceȝ paye."
 Me payed ful ille to be out-fleme,
 So sodenly of þat fayre regioun,
 Fro alle þo syȝteȝ so quykeȝ & queme.
 1180 A longeyng heuy me strok in swone,
 & rewfully þenne I con to reme;
 "O perle," *quod* I, "of rych renoun,
 So watȝ hit me dere þat þou con deme,
 1184 In þys veray avysyoun;
 If¹ hit be ueray & soth sermoun,
 þat þou so stykeȝ in garlande gay,
 So wel is me in þys doel dounoun,
 1188 þat þou art to þat prynseȝ paye."
 [Fol. 55b.] To þat prynceȝ paye hade I ay bente,
 & ȝerned no more þen watȝ me geuen,
 & halden me þer in trwe entent,
 1192 As þe perle me prayed þat watȝ so þryuen,
 As helde drawen to goddeȝ present,
 To mo of his mysterys I hade ben dryuen.
 Bot ay wolde man of happe more hente
 1196 þen moȝten by ryȝt vpon hem clyuen;
 þer-fore my ioye watȝ sone to-riuen,
 & I kaste of kytheȝ þat lasteȝ aye.
 Lorde! mad hit arn þat agayn þe stryuen,
 1200 Oþer proferen þe oȝt agayn þy paye;

The dreamer
awakes,

and is in great
sorrow.

He addresses his
pearl;

¹ MS. *inf.*

laments his rash
curiosity.

Men desire more
than they have
any right to ex-
pect.

The good Christian knows how
to make peace
with God.

¹ MS. *hyl*.

God give us grace
to be his ser-
vants!

To pay þe prince oþer sete saþte,
Hit is ful eþe to þe god krystyin;
For I haf founden hym boþe day & naþte,
A god, a lorde, a frende ful fyin. 1204
Ouer þis hyl¹ þis lote I laþte,
For pyty of my perle enclyin,
& syþen to god I hit by-taþte,
In krysteþ dere blessyng & myn, 1208
þat in þe forme of bred & wyn,
þe preste *vus* scheweþ vch a daye;
He gef *vus* to be his homly hyne,
Ande precious perleþ vnto his pay. Amen. Amen. 1212

CLEANNESS.

I

- [Fol.
57a.] **C**lannesse who-so kyndly cowþe comende,
 & rekken vp alle þe resoun; þat ho by riȝt askez,
 Fayre forme; myȝt he fynde in forering his speche,
 4 & in þe contraré, kark & combraunce huge;
 For wonder wroth is þe wy; þat wroȝt alle þinges,
 Wyth þe freke þat in fylþe folȝes hym after,
 As renkez of relygioun þat reden & syngen,
 8 & aprochen to hys presens, & preste; arn called;
 Thay teen vnto his temple & temen to hym seluen,
 Reken with reuerence þay r[ec]hen his auter,
 þay hondel þer his aune body & vsen hit boþe.
 12 If þay in clannes be clos þay cleche gret mede,
 Bot if þay conterfete crafte, & cortaysye wont,
 As be honest vtwyth, & in-with alle fylþez,
 þen ar þay synful hemself & sulped altogeder,
 16 Boþe god & his gere, & hym to greme cachen.
 He is so clene in his courte, þe kyng þat al weldez,
 & honeste in his hous-holde & hagherlych serued,
 With angelez enourled in alle þat is clene,
 20 Boþe with-inne & with-uten, in wedez ful bryȝt.
 Nif he nere scoymus & skyg & non seape louied,
 Hit were a meruayl to much, hit moȝt not falle;
 Kryst kydde hit hym self in a carp oneȝ,
 24 þer as he heuened aȝt happeȝ & hyȝt hem her medez;
 Me mynez on one amonge oþer, as maþew recordeȝ,
 þat þus of clannesse vn-closeȝ a ful cler speche.

Cleanness dis-
closes fair forms.

God is angry
with the unclean
worshipper,

and with false
priests.

The pure wor-
shipper receives
great reward.

The impure will
bring upon them
the anger of God,

Who is pure and
holy.

It would be a
marvel if God
did not hate evil.

Christ showed us
that himself.

St. Matthew re-
cords the dis-
course.

The clean of
heart shall look
on our Lord.

¹ *anywhere* (?).

² Looks like
burre in MS.

What earthly
noble, when
seated at table
above dukes,
[Fol. 57b.]
would like to see
a lad badly
attired approach
the table with

"rent cockers,"
his coat torn and
his toes out?
For any one of
these he would
be turned out
with a "big
buffet,"

and be forbidden
to re-enter,

and thus be
ruined through
his vile clothes.

The parable of
the "Marriage of
the King's Son."

The king's invi-
tation.

Those invited
begin to make
excuses.

þe haþel clene of his hert hapeneþ ful fayre,
For he schal loke on oure lorde *with* a bone chere, 28
As so saytþ, to þat syt seche schal he neuer,
þat any vnclannesse haþþ on, anwhere¹ abowte:
For he þat *flemus* vch fylþe fer fro his hert,
May not byde þat burne² þat hit his body neþen; 32
For-þy hyþ not to heuen in hatereþ to-torne,
Ne in þe harloteþ hod & handeþ vnwaschen;
For what vrpþy haþel þat hyþ honour haldeþ
Wolde lyke, if a ladde com lyþerly attyred, 36
When he were sette solempnely in a sete ryche,
Abof dukes on dece, *with* dayntys serued,
þen þe harlot *with* haste helded to þe table
With rent cokreþ at þe kne & his clutte trasches, 40
& his tabarde to-torne & his toteþ oute;
Oþer ani on of alle þyse he schulde be halden vtter,
With mony blame ful bygge, a boffet, *peraunter*,
Hurled to þe halle dore & harde þer-oute schowued, 44
& be forboden þat borþe to bowe þider neuer,
On payne of enprysonment & puttyng in stokkeþ;
& þus schal he be schent for his schrowde feble,
þaþ neuer in talle ne in tuch he trespas more. 48
& if vnwelcum he were to a worþlych prynce
þet hym is þe hyþe kyng harder in her euen,
As maþew meleþ in his masse of þat man ryche,
þat made þe mukel mangerye to marie his here dere, 52
& sende his sonde þen to say þat þay samne schulde,
& in comly quoyntis to com to his feste;
"For my boles & my boreþ arn bayted & slayne,
& my fedde fouleþ fatted *with* sclatþ, 56
My polyle þat is penne-fed & partrykes boþe,
Wyth scheldeþ of wylde swyn, swaneþ & croneþ;
Al is roþeled & rosted ryþt to þe sete,
Comeþ cof to my corte, er hit colde worþe." 60
When þay knewen his eal þat þider com schulde,
Alle ex-cused hem by þe skyly he scape by moþt:

- On hade boȝt hym a borȝ he sayde by hys *trawȝe*,
 64 Now t[ur]ne I þeder als tyd, þe toun to by-holde;
 An *oper* nayed also & nurned þis cawse:
 I haf ȝerned & ȝat ȝokkeȝ of oxen,
 & for my hyȝeȝ hem boȝt, to bowe haf I mester,
 68 To see hem pulle in þe plow aproche me byhoueȝ;
 & I haf wedded a wyf, sower¹ hym þe þryd,
 Excuse me at þe court, I may not com þere;
 þus þay droȝ hem adreȝ *with* daunger vchone,
 72 þat non passed to þe place² þaȝ he prayed were.
 [Fol. 58a.] Thenne þe ludych lorde lyked ful ille
 & hade dedayn of þat dede, ful dryȝly he carpeȝ:
 He saytȝ "now for her owne sorȝe þay for-saken habbeȝ,
 76 More to wyte is her wrange, þen any wylle gentyl;
 þenne gotȝ forth my gomeȝ to þe grete streeteȝ,
 & forsetteȝ on vche a syde þe cete aboute;
 þe wayferande frekeȝ, on fote & on hors,
 80 Boȝe burneȝ & burdeȝ, þe better & þe wers,
 Laȝeȝ hem alle luflyly to lenge at my fest,
 & bryngeȝ hem blybly to borȝe as barouneȝ þay were,
 So þat my palays plat-ful be pyȝt al aboute,
 84 Þise *oper* wrecheȝ I-wysse worȝy noȝt wern."
 þen þay cayred & com þat þe cost waked,
 Broȝten bachlereȝ hem wyth þat þay by bonkeȝ metten,
 Swyereȝ þat swyftly swyed on blonkeȝ,
 88 & also fele vpon fote, of fre & of bonde.
 When þay com to þe *courte* keppte wern þay fayre,
 Styȝtled *with* þe stewarde, stad in þe halle,
 Ful manerly *with* marchal mad forto sitte,
 92 As he watȝ dere of de-gre dressed his seete.
 þenne seggeȝ to þe souerayn sayden þer-after,
 "Lo! lorde *with* your leue at your lege heste,
 & at þi banne we haf broȝt, as þou beden habbeȝ,
 96 Mony renischeche renkeȝ & ȝet is roum more."
 Sayde þe lorde to þo ledeȝ, "layteȝ ȝet ferre,
 Ferre out in þe felde, & fecheȝ mo gesteȝ,

One had bought
an estate and
must go to see it.

Another had
purchased some
oxen and wished
to see them "pull
in the plough."

¹ *sower* (?)
A third had mar-
ried a wife and
could not come.

² MS. *plate*.

The Lord was
greatly dis-
pleased,

and commanded
his servants to
invite the way-
faring,

both men and wo-
men, the better
and the worse,

that his palace
might be full.

The servants
brought in bache-
lors and squires.

When they came
to the court they
were well enter-
tained.

The servants tell
their lord that
they have done
his behest, and
there is still room
for more guests.

The Lord com-
mands them to
go out into the
fields,

- Waytez gorstez & greuez, if ani gomez lyggez,
 What-kyn folk so þer fare, feechez hem hider, 100
- ¹ *forletez* (?).
 and bring in the
 halt, blind, and
 "one-eyed."
- Be þay fers, be þay feble for-lotez¹ none,
 Be þay hol, be þay halt, be þay onyzed,
 & þaz þay ben boþe blynde & balterande cruppelez,
 þat my hous may holly by halkes by fylled; 104
- For those who
 denied shall not
 taste "one sup"
 to save them
 from death.
- For certez þyse ilk renkeþ þat me renayed hadde
 & de-nounced me, noȝt now at þis tyme,
 Schul neuer sitte in my sale my soper to fele,
 Ne suppe on sope of my seve, þaz² þay swelt schulde." 108
- ² MS. þaz þaz.
 [Fol. 58b.]
 The palace soon
 became full of
 "people of all
 plights."
- Thenne þe sergauntez, at þat sawe, swengen þer-oute,
 & diden þe dede þat [is] demed, as he deuised hade,
 & with peple of alle plytez þe palays þay fyllen;
 Hit weren not alle on wyuez sunez, wonen with on fader; 112
- They were notall
 one wife's sons,
 nor had they all
 one father.
- Whereþ þay wern worþy, oþer wers, wel wern þay stowed,
 Ay þe best byfore & bryȝtest atyred,
 þe derrest at þe hyȝe dese þat dubbed wer fayrest;
 & syþen on lenþe bilooȝhe ledez inoȝh, 116
- The "brightest
 attired" had the
 best place.
 Below sat those
 with "poor
 weeds."
- & ay a segge soerly³ semed by her wedez;
 So with marschal at her mete mensked þay were,
 Clene men in compaynye for-knowen wern lyte,
 & ȝet þe symplest in þat sale watȝ serued to þe fulle, 120
- All are well en-
 tertained "with
 meat and min-
 strelsy."
- Boþe with menske, & with mete & mynstrasy noble,
 & alle þe laykez þat a lorde aȝt in londe schewe.
 & þay bigonne to be glad þat god drink haden,
 & vch mon with his mach made hym at ese. 124
- Each with his
 "mate" made
 him at ease.

II.

- The lord of the
 feast goes among
 his guests.
- Now in-myddez þe mete þe mayster hym biþoȝt,
 þat he wolde se þe semblé þat sammed was þere,
 & re-hayte rekenly þe riche & þe poueren,⁴
 & cherisch hem alle with his cher, & chaufen her Loye, 128
- ⁴ MS. poueuer.
- þen he bowez fro his bour in to þe brode halle,
 & to þe best on þe bench, & bede hym be myry,
 Solased hem with semblaunt & sylled fyrre;
 Tron fro table to table & talkede ay myrþe, 132
- Bids them be
 merry.

- Bot as he ferked ouer þe flor he fandē with his yȝe,
 Hit watȝ not for a haly day honestly arayed,
 A þral þryȝt in þe þrong vnþryuandely cloþed,
 136 Ne no festiual frok, bot fyled with werkkeȝ.
 Þe gome watȝ vn-garnyst with god men to dele,
 & gremed þer-with þe grete lord & greue hym he þoȝt;
 "Say me, frende," quod þe freke with a felle chere,
 140 "Hov wan þou into þis won in wedeȝ so fowle?
 Þe abytt þat þou hatȝ vpon, no haly day hit menskeȝ;
 þou burne for nȝ brydale art busked in wedeȝ!
 How watȝ þou hardy þis hous for þyn vnhap [to] neȝe,
 144 In on so ratted a robe & rent at þe sydeȝ?
 [Fol. 59a.] þow art a gome vn-goderly in þat gown febele;
 þou praysed me & my place ful pouer & ful [g]nede,
 þat watȝ so prest to aproche my presens here-inne;
 148 Hopeȝ þou I be a harlot þi erigant to prayse?"
 þat oþer burne watȝ abayst of his broþe wordeȝ,
 & hurkeȝ doun with his hede, þe vrþe he bi-holdeȝ;
 He watȝ so scoumfit of his seylle, lest he skaþe hent,
 152 þat he ne wȝst on worde what he warp schulde.
 þen þe lorde wonder loude laled & cryed,
 & talkeȝ to his tormenttoureȝ: "takeȝ hym," he biddeȝ,
 "Byndeȝ byhynde, at his bak, boþe two his handeȝ,
 156 & felle fettereȝ to his fete festeneȝ bylyue;
 Stik hym stifly in stokeȝ, & stekeȝ hym þer-after
 Depe in my dounȝoun þer doel euer dwelleȝ,
 Greuing, & gretȝng, & gryspyng harde
 160 Of tepe tenfully to-geder, to teche hym be quoynt."
 Thus comparisuneȝ kryst þe kyndom of heuen,
 To þis frelych feste þat fele arn to called,
 For alle arn laped luffly, þe luþer & þe better,
 164 þat euer wern fulȝed in font þat fest to haue.
 Bot war þe wel, if þou wylt, þy wedeȝ ben clene,
 & honest for þe haly day, lest þou harme lache,
 For aproch þou to þat prynce of parage noble.
 168 He hates helle no more þen hem þat ar sowle.¹

On the floor he finds one not arrayed for a holyday.

Asks him how he obtained entrance,

and how he was so bold as to appear in such rags.

Does he take him to be a harlot?

Theman becomes discomfited. He is unable to reply.

The lord commands him to be bound,

and cast into a deep dungeon.

This feast is likened to the kingdom of heaven, to which all are invited.

See that thy weeds are clean.

¹ fowle (?).

Thy weeds are thy
works that thou
hast wrought.

For many faults
may a man for-
feit bliss.

For sloth and
pride he is thrust
into the devil's
throat.

[Fol. 59b.]
He is ruined by
covetousness,
perjury, murder,
theft, and strife.

For robbery and
ribaldry,
for preventing
marriages, and
supporting the
wicked,
¹ *loþe* (f).
for treason,
treachery, and
tyranny,

man may lose
eternal bliss.

Wich arn þenne þy wedeþ þou wrappeþ þe inne,
þat schal schewe hem so schene schrowde of þe best?
Hit arn þy werkeþ wyterly, þat þou wroȝt haueþ,
& lyued with þe lykyng þat lyȝe in þyn hert, 172
þat þo be frely & fresch fonde in þy lyue,
& fetyse of a fayr forme, to fote & to honde,
& syþen alle þyn oþer lymeþ lapped ful clene,
þenne may þou se þy sauior & his sete ryche. 176
For fele fauteþ may a freke forfete his blysse,
þat he þe souerayn ne se þen, for slauþe one,
As for bobaunce & bost & bolnande priȝde,
þroly in-to þe deueleþ þrote man þryngeþ bylyue, 180
For couetyse, & colwarde & croked dedeþ,
For mon-sworne, & men-sclaȝt, & to much drynk,
For þefte, & for þrepyng, vn-þonk may mon haue;
For roborrye, & riboudrye & resounþ vntrwe, 184
& dysheriete & depryue dowrie of wydoeþ,
For marryng of maryageþ & mayntnaunce of schreweþ,
For traysoun, & trichcherye, & tyrauntyrē boþe,¹
& for fals famacions & fayned laweþ; 188
Man may mysse þe myrþe, þat much is to prayse,
For such vnþeweþ as þise & þole much payne,
& in þe creatores cort com neuer more,
Ne neuer see hym with syȝt for such sour tourneþ. 192

III.

The high Prince
of all is dis-
pleased with
those who work
wickedly.

Bot I haue herkned & herde of mony hyȝe clerkeþ,
& als in resounþ of ryȝt red hit my seluen,
þat þat ilk proper prynce þat paradys weldeþ
Is displeased at vch a poynt þat pyles to scape. 196
Bot neuer ȝet in no boke breued I herde
þat euer he wreck so wyþerly on werk þat he made,
Ne venged for no viltē of vice ne synne,
Ne so hastyfly watȝ hot for hatel of his wylle, 200
Ne neuer so sodenly soȝt vn-soundely to weng,
As for fylþe of þe flesch þat foles han vsed;

- For as I fynde þer he forȝet alle his fre þewes,
 204 & wex wod to þe wrache, for wrath at his hert,
 For þe fyrste felonye þe falce fende wroȝt.
 Why! he watȝ hyȝe in þe heuen houen vpon lofte,
 Of alle þyse aþel aungeleȝ attled þe fayrest,
 208 & he vnkyndely as a karle kydde areward,
 He seȝ noȝt bot hym self how semly he were,
 Bot his souerayn he forsoke & sade þyse wordeȝ :
 " I schal telde vp my trone in þe tra mountayne
 212 & by lyke to þat lorde þat þe lyft made.
 With þis worde þat he warp, þe wrake on hym lyȝt,
 Dryȝtyn with his dere dom hym drof to þe abyne,
 In þe mesure of his mode, his metȝ neuer þe lasse,
 216 Bot þer he tynt þe tyþe dool of his tour ryche,
 [Fol. 60a.] þaȝ þe feloun were so fers for his fayre wedeȝ
 & his glorious glem þat glent so bryȝt;
 As sone as dryȝtyneȝ dome drof to hym seluen,
 220 [pi]kke þowsandeȝ þro þrwen þer-oute
 Fellen fro þe fyrmament, fendeȝ ful blake
 Wened¹ at þe fyrst swap as þe snaw þikke,
 Hurlled in-to helle-hole as þe hyue swarmeȝ ;
 224 Fyltyr fenden folk forty dayeȝ lenche,
 Er þat styngande storme stynt ne myȝt ;
 Bot as smylt mele vnder smal siue smokes for-pikke,
 So fro heuen to helle þat hatel schor laste,
 228 On vche syde of þe worlde aywhere ilyche.
 þis² hit watȝ a brem brest & a byge wrache,
 & ȝet wrathed not þe wyȝ, ne þe wrech saȝtled,
 Ne neuer wolde, for wylnesful, his worþȝ god knawe,
 232 Ne pray hym for no pité, so proud watȝ his wylle,
 For-þȝ þaȝ þe rape were rank, þe rawþe watȝ lyttel ;³
 þaȝ he be kest into kare he kepes no better.
 Bot þat oþer wrake þat wex on wyȝeȝ, hit lyȝt
 236 þurȝ þe faut of a freke þat fayled in trawþe.
 Adam in obedyent⁴ ordaynt to blysse,
 þer pryuely in paradys his place watȝ de-vised,

For the first fault the devil committed, he felt God's vengeance.

He, the fairest of all angels, forsook his sovereignty,

and boasted that his throne should be as high as God's. For these words he was cast down to hell.

The fiends fell from heaven,
¹ wened (?).
 like the thick snow,

for forty days.

From heaven to hell the shower lasted.

² *ȝis* (?).

The devil would not make peace with God.

³ MS. *lyttel*.
 Affliction makes him none the better.
 For the fault of one, vengeance alighted upon all men.

⁴ *obedience* (?).
 Adam was ordained to live in bliss.

	To lyue þer in lykyng þe lenþe of a terme, & þenne en-herite þat home þat aungelez for-gart,	240
Through Eve he ate an apple.	Bot þurȝ þe eggyng of eue he ete of an apple þat en-poysened alle pepleȝ þat parted fro hem boþe,	
Thus all his descendants became poisoned.	For a defence þat watȝ dyȝt of dryȝtyn seluen, & a payne þer-on put & pertly halden ;	244
	þe defence watȝ þe fryt þat þe freke towched, & þe dom is þe deþe þat drepeȝ <i>vus</i> alle.	
Amaiden brought a remedy for mankind.	Al in mesure & meþe watȝ mad þe vengiaunce, & efte amended <i>with</i> a mayden þat make hade neuer.	248

IV.

	B ot in þe þryd watȝ forþrast al þat þryue schuld, þer watȝ malys mercyles & mawgre much scheued,	
Malice was merciless.	þat watȝ for fylþe vpon folde þat þe folk vsed, [þ]at þen wonyed in þe worlde <i>with-uten</i> any maysterȝ ;	
A race of men came into the world, the fairest, the merriest, and the strongest that ever were created.	Hit wern þe iayrest of forme & of face als,	253
	þe most & þe myriest þat maked wern euer, þe styfest, þe stalworþest þat stod euer on fete ;	
	& lengest lyf in hem lent of ledeȝ alle oþer,	256
	For hit was þe forme-foster þat þe folde bred, þe aþel auncetereȝ suneȝ þat adam watȝ called,	
They were sons of Adam.	To wham god hade geuen alle þat gayn were, Alle þe blysse boutte blame þat bodi myȝt haue,	260
	& þose lykkest to þe lede þat lyued next after, For-þȝ so semly to see syþen wern none.	
No law was laid upon them,	þer watȝ no law to hem layd bot loke to kynde, & kepe to hit, & alle hit cors clanly ful-fylle ;	264
Nevertheless they acted unnaturally.	& þenne founden þay fylþe in fleshlych dedeȝ & controeued agayn kynde contraré werkeȝ, & vsed hem vn-þryftyly vchon on oþer,	
	& als with oþer, wylsfully, vpon a wrange wyse.	268
The "fiends" beheld how fair were the daughters of these mighty men, and made fellowship with them and begat a race of giants.	So ferly fowled her flesh þat þe fende loked, How þe deȝter of þe douþe wern dere-lych fayre, & fallen in telaschyp with hem on folken wyse & en-gendered on hem ieaunteȝ <i>with</i> her lapeȝ ille.	272

- þose wern men meþele; & maȝty on vrþe,
 þat for her lodlych layke; alosed þay were.
 He wat; famed¹ for fre þat feȝt loued best,
 276 & ay þe bigest in bale þe best wat; halden;
 & þenne euelez on erþe earnestly greden
 & multiplyed mony-folde in-monge; mankynde,
 For þat þe maȝty on molde so marre þise oþer.
 280 þat þe wyȝe þat al wroȝt ful wroþly byggynez.
 When he knew vche contre corupte in hit seluen,
 & vch freke forloyned fro þe ryȝt wayez,
 Felle temptande tene towched his hert;
 284 As wyȝe, wo hym with-inne werp to hym seluen:
 "Me for-þynke; ful much þat euer I mon made,
 Bot I schal delyuer & do away þat doten on þis molde,
 & fleme out of þe folde al þat flesch wereȝ,
 288 Fro þe burne to þe best, fro brydde; to fysche; ;
 [Fol. 61a.] Al schal doun & be ded & dryuen out of erþe,
 þat euer I sette saule inne; & sore hit me rweȝ
 þat euer I made hem my self; bot if I may her-after,
 292 I schal wayte to be war her wrenche; to kepe."
 Þenne in worlde wat; a wyȝe wonyande on lyue,
 Ful redy & ful ryȝtwys, & rewled hym fayre;
 In þe drede of dryȝtyn his dayez he vseȝ,
 296 & ay glydande wyth his god his grace wat; þe more.
 Hym wat; þe nome Noe, as is innoghe knawen,
 He had þre þryuen suneȝ & þay þre wyueȝ;
 Sem soþly þat on, þat oþer hyȝt cam
 300 & þe Iolef Iapheth wat; gendered þe þryd.
 Now god in nwy to Noe con speke,
 Wylde wrakful wordeȝ in his wylle greued:
 "þe ende of alle-kyneȝ flesch þat on vrþe meueȝ,
 304 Is fallen forþ wyth my face & forþer hit I þenk,
 With her vn-worþelych werk me wlateȝ with-inne,
 þe gore þer-of me hat; greued & þe glette nwyed;
 I schal strenkle my distresse & strye al to-geder,
 308 Boþe ledeȝ & londe & alle þat lyf habbeȝ.

¹ *fained* (F).
The greatest
fighter was
reckoned the
most famous.

The Creator of all
becomes exceed-
ingly wroth.

Fell anger
touches His
heart.

It repents Him
that he has made
man.

He declares that
all flesh shall be
destroyed, both
man and beast.

There was at this
time living on the
earth a very
righteous man:

Noah was his
name.
Three bold sons
he had.

God in great
anger speaks to
Noah.

Declares that He
will destroy all
"that life has,"

Command. him
to make "a man-
sion" with dwell-
ings for wild and
tame.

¹ MS. with-
inne.

To let the ark be
three hundred
cubits in length,
and fifty in
breadth,

and thirty in
height,

and a window in
it a cubit square.

Also a good shut-
ting door in the
side,

together with
halls, recesses,
bushes, and
bowers, and well-
formed pens.

[Fol. 61b.]
For all flesh shall
be destroyed,

except Noah and
his family.

Noah is told to
take into the ark
seven pairs of
every clean beast,
and one of
unclean kind,

and to furnish the
ark with proper
food.

Noah fills the
ark.

Bot make to þe a mancioun & þat is my wylle,
A cofer closed of tres, clanalych planed;

Wyrk woneþ þerinne for wylde & for tame,
& þenne cleme hit *with* clay comly *with-inne*,¹
& alle þe endentur dryuen daube *with-oute*n.

& þus of lenþe & of large þat lome þou make,
þre hundred of cupydeþ þou holde to þe lenþe,
Of fyfty fayre ouer-þwert forme þe brede;

& loke euen þat þyn ark haue of heþe þretté,
& a wyndow wyd vpon, wroȝt vpon lofte,

In þe compas of a cubit kyndely sware,
A wel dutande dor, don on þe syde;

Haf halleþ þer-inne & halkeþ ful mony,

Boþe boskeþ & boureþ & wel bounden peneþ;

For I schal waken vp a water to wasch alle þe worlde,
& quelle alle þat is quik *with* quauende flodeþ.

Alle þat glydeþ & gotþ, & gost of lyf habbeþ,
I schal wast *with* my wrath þat wons vpon vrþe;

Bot my forwarde *with* þe I festen on þis wyse,
For þou in reysoun hatþ rengned & ryȝtwys ben euer;

þou schal enter þis ark *with* þyn aþel barneþ
& þy wedded wyf; *with* þe þou take

þe makeþ of þy myry suneþ; þis meyny of aȝte
I schal saue of monneþ sauleþ, & swelt þose oþer.

Of vche best þat bereþ lyf busk þe a cupple,
Of vche clene comly kynde enclose seuen makeþ,

Of vche horwed, in ark halde bot a payre,

For to saue me þe sede of alle ser kyndeþ;

& ay þou meng *with* þe maleþ þe mete ho-besteþ,

Vche payre by payre to plesse *as þer oþer*;
With alle þe fode þat may be founde frette þy cofer,

For sustnauce to yow self & also þose oþer."

Ful grayþely gotþ þis god man & dos godeþ hestes,
In dryþ dred & daunger, þat durst do non oþer.

Wen hit watþ fettled & forged & to þe fulle grayþed,
þou con dryȝtyn hym dele dryȝly þyse wordeþ:

312

316

320

324

328

332

336

340

344

V.

- “Now Noe,” *quod* oure lorde, “art þou al redy? God asks Noah whether all is ready.
 Hatþ þou closed þy kyst *with* clay alle aboute?” ready.”
- “þe lorde *with* þy leue,” sayde þe lede þenne,
 348 “Al is wroȝt at þi worde, as þou me wyt lanteȝ.” Noah replies that all is fully prepared.
 “Enter in þenn,” *quod* he, “& haf þi wyf *with* þe, He is commanded to enter the ark,
 þy þre suneȝ *with-outen* þrep & her þre wyueȝ;
 Besteȝ, as I bedene haue, bosk þer-inne als,
 352 & when þe arn staued, styfly stekeȝ yow þerinne; for God tells him that he will send a rain to destroy all flesh,
 Fro seuen dayeȝ ben seyed I sende out by-lyue,
 Such a rowtande ryge þat rayne schal swyþe,
 þat schal wasch alle þe worlde of werkeȝ of fylþe;
 356 Schal no flesch vpon folde by fondeȝ onlyue; Noah stows all safely in the ark.
 Out-taken yow aȝt in þis ark staued,
 & sed þat I wyl saue of þyse ser besteȝ.”
 Now Noe neuer stysteȝ¹ (þat niȝ[t] he bygyȝneȝ),
 360 Er al wer stawed & stoken, as þe steuen wolde. ¹ *styntes* (?).
 [Fol. 62a.] Thenne sone com þe seuene day, when samned wern alle, Seven days are passed.
 & alle woned in þe whichche þe wylde & þe tame.
 þen bolned þe abyne & bonkeȝ con ryse,
 364 Waltes out vch walle-heued, in ful wode streȝeȝ, The deep begins to swell, banks are broken down,
 Watȝ no bryȝme þat aȝd vnbrosten bylyue,
 þe mukel lauande loghe to þe lyfte rered.
 Monȝ clustered clowde clef alle in clowteȝ,
 368 To-rent vch a rayn-ryfte & rusched to þe vrþe; and the clouds burst.
 Fon neuer in forty dayeȝ, & þen þe flod ryseȝ, It rains for forty days and the flood rises,
 Ouer-walteȝ vche a wod & þe wyde feldeȝ; and flows over the woods and fields.
 For when þe water of þe welkyn *with* þe worlde metteȝ,
 372 Alle þat deth moȝt dryȝe drowned þer-inne; and the clouds burst.
 þer watȝ moon forto make when meschef was enowen,
 þat noȝt dowed bot þe deth in þe depe streȝeȝ. All must drown.
 Water wylger ay wax, woneȝ þat stryede,
 376 Hurlled in-to vch hous, hent þat þer dowedelled. The water enters the houses.
 Fyrst feng to þe flyȝt alle þat fle myȝt,
 Vuhe burde *with* her barne þe byggyȝȝ þay leueȝ,

Each woman with her bairns flees to the hills.	& bowed to þe hyȝ bonk þer brentest hit wern, & heterly to þe hyȝe hylleȝ þay [h]aled on faste;	380
The rain never ceases.	Bot al watȝ nedleȝ her note, for neuer cowþe stynt þe roȝe raynande ryg [&] þe raykande waweȝ,	
The valleys are filled.	Er vch boȝom watȝ brurd-ful to þe bonkeȝ eggeȝ, & vche a dale so depe þat demmed at þe brynkeȝ.	384
People flock to the mountains.	þe moste mountayneȝ on mor þenne watȝ no more dryȝe, & þer-on flokked þe folke, for ferde of þe wrake, Syþen þe wylde of þe wode on þe water flette;	
Some swim for their lives.	Summe swymmed þer-on þat saue hemself trawed, Summe styȝe to a stud & stared to þe heuen,	388
Others roar for fear.	Rwly wyth a loud rurd rored for drede.	
Animals of all kinds run to the hills.	Hareȝ, hertteȝ also, to þe hyȝe runnen, Bukkeȝ, bauseneȝ & buleȝ to þe bonkkeȝ hyȝed,	392
All pray for mercy.	& alle cryed for care to þe kyng of heuen, Re-couerer of þe creator, þay cryed vchone, þat amounted þe masse, þe mase his mercy watȝ passed, & alle his pyte departed fro peple þat he hated.	396
God's mercy is passed from them.	Bi þat þe flod to her fete floȝed & waxed, þen vche a segge seȝ wel þat synk hym byhoued;	
[Fol. 62b.]	Frendeȝ fellen in fere & faȝmed toȝeder To dryȝ her delful deystyné & dyȝen alle samen;	400
Each sees that he must sink.	Luf lokeȝ to luf & his leue takeȝ, For to ende alle at oneȝ & for euer twynne.	
Friends take leave of one another.	By forty dayeȝ wern faren, on folde no flesch styryed, þat þe flod nade al freten with feȝtande waweȝ, ¹	404
Forty days have gone by, and all are destroyed.	For hit clam vche a clyffe cubites fyftene, Ouer þe hyȝest hylle þat hurkled on erþe.	
¹ waweȝ (?).	þenne mourkne in þe mudde most ful nede Alle þat spyrakle in-sprane, ² no sprawlyng awayled,	408
All rot in the mud, ² in-sprang (?).	Saue þe haȝel vnder hach & his here straunge, Noc þat ofte neuened þe name of oure lorde, Hym aȝt-sum in þat ark as aȝel god lyked, þer alle ledeȝ in lome lenged druye,	412
except Noah and his family,	þe are hounen watȝ on hyȝe with hurlande goteȝ, Kest to kytheȝ vncouþe þe clowdeȝ ful nere.	
who are safe in the ark.		
The ark is lifted as high as the clouds,		

- Hit waltered on þe wyldre flod, went as hit lyste,
 416 Drof vpon þe depe dam, in daunger hit semed,
 With-uten mast, oþer myke, oþer myry bawelyne,
 Kable, oþer capstan to clyppe to her ankrez,
 Hurrok, oþer hande-helme hasped on roþer,
 420 Oþer any sweande sayl to seche after hauen,
 Bot flote forthe with þe flyt of þe felle wynde;
 Wheder-warde so þe water wafte, hit rebounde.
 Ofte hit roled on-rounde & rered on ende,
 424 Nyf oure lorde hade ben her lodez-mon hem had
 lumpen harde.
 Of þe lenþe of noe lyf to lay a lel date,
 Þe sex hundreth of his age & none odde ȝereȝ,
 Of secounde monyth, þe seueneþe day ryȝteȝ,
 428 To-walten alle þyse welle-hedeȝ & þe water flowed,
 & þryeȝ fyfty þe flod of folwande dayeȝ,
 Vche hille watȝ þer hidde with yreȝ¹ ful graye;
 Al watȝ wasted þat þer wonyed þe worlde with-inne,
 432 Þer euer flote, oþer flwe, oþer on fote ȝede,
 [Fol. 63a.] That roȝly watȝ þe remnaunt þat þe rac dryueȝ,
 þat alle gendreȝ so ioyst wern ioyned wyth-inne.
 Bot quen þe lorde of þe lyfte lyked hymseluen
 436 For to myȝne on his monȝ his meth þat abydeȝ,
 Þen he wakened a wynde on wattereȝ to blowe;
 Þenne lasned þe llak² þat large watȝ are,
 Þen he stac vp þe stangeȝ, stoped þe welleȝ,
 440 Bed blynne of þe rayn, hit batede as fast,
 Þenne lasned þe loȝ lowkande to-geder.
 After harde dayeȝ wern out an hundreth & fyfté,
 As þat lyftande lome lugged aboute,
 444 Where þe wynde & þe weder warpen hit wolde,
 Hit saytled on a softe day synkande to grounde.
 On a rasse of a rok, hit rest at þe laste,
 On þe mounte of mararach of armene hilles,
 448 þat oþer-wayeȝ on ebrv hit hat þe thanes.
 Bot þaȝ þe kyste in þe crageȝ wern closed to byde.

and is driven
about,

without mast,
bowline, cables,
anchors, or sail
to guide its
course.

At the mercy of
the winds.

Oft it rolled
around and rear-
ed on end.

The age of the
patriarch Noah.

Duration of the
flood.

¹ yþeȝ (?).
The complete-
ness of the de-
struction.

God remembers
those in the ark.

He causes a wind
to blow,
² So in MS.

and closes the
lakes and wells,

and the great
deep.

The ark settles
on Mount Ararat.

	zet fyned not þe flod ne fel to þe boþemeȝ, Bot þe hyȝest of þe eggeȝ vnhuled wern a lyttel, þat þe burne bynne borde byhelde þe bare erþe; 452
Noah beholds the bare earth.	þenne waſte he vpon his wyndowe, & wysed þer-oute A meſſage fro þat meyny hem moldeȝ to ſeche, þat watȝ þe rauē ſo ronk þat rebel watȝ euer; He watȝ colored as þe cole, corbyal vn-trwe. 456
He opens his win- dow and ſends out the raven to ſeek dry land.	& he fongeȝ to þe flyȝt, & fanneȝ on þe wyndeȝ, Houeȝ hyȝe vpon hyȝt to herken tyȝynges. He croukeȝ for comfort when carayne he fyndeȝ; Kaſt vp on a clyffe þer coſteſe lay drye, 460
The raven “croaks for com- fort” on finding cariou.	He hade þe ſmelle of þe ſmach & ſmoltes þeder ſone, Falleȝ on þe foule fleſch & fylleȝ his wombe, & ſone þederly for-ȝete ȝiſter-day ſteuen, How þe cheuetayn hym charged þat þe kyiſt ȝemed. 464
He fills his belly with the foul fleſch.	þe rauē raykeȝ hym forth þat reches ful lyttel How alle fodeȝ þer fare, elleȝ he fynde mete; Bot þe burne bynne borde ¹ þat bod to hys come, Banned hym ful bytterly with beſtes alle ſamen, 468
¹ MS. <i>lorde</i> . The lord of the ark curſes the raven. [Fol. 63b.] ² <i>douue</i> or <i>douene</i> (?). and ſends out the dove.	He ſecheȝ an oþer ſondeȝmon & ſetteȝ on þe doune; ² Bryngeȝ þat bryȝt vpon borde bleſſed & ſayde, “Wende worþelych wyȝt <i>vus</i> woneȝ to ſeche, Dryf ouer þiſ dymme water; if þou druye fyndeȝ 472
The bird wanders about the whole day.	Dryng bodworde to bot blyſſe to <i>vus</i> alle; þaȝ þat fowle be false, fre be þou euer.” Ho wyrle out on þe weder on wyngȝ ful ſcharpe, Dreȝly alle a longe day þat dorſt neuer lyȝt; 476
Finding no reſt, ſhe returns about eventide to Noah.	& when ho fyndeȝ no folde her fote on to pyche, Ho vmbe-keſteȝ þe coſte & þe kyiſt ſecheȝ, Ho hitteȝ on þe euentyde & on þe ark ſitteȝ; Noe nymmes hir anon & naytly hir ſtaueȝ. 480
Noah again ſends out the dove.	Noe on anoþer day nymmeȝ eſte þe douene, & byddeȝ hir bowe ouer þe borne eſte bonkeȝ to ſeche; & ho ſkyrmeȝ vnder ſkwe & ſkowteȝ aboute, Tyl hit watȝ nyȝe at þe nayt & noe þen ſecheȝ. 484

VI.

- On ark on an cumentyde houe; þe downe,
 On stamyn ho stod & styлле hym abyde; ;
 What ! ho broȝt in hir beke a bronch of olyue,
 488 Graciously vmbe-grouen al with grene leue; ;
 þat wat; þe syngne of sauȝtý þat sende hem oure lorde,
 & þe saȝtlyng of hym-self with þo sely beste;. The dove returns
with an olive
branch in her
beak.
 þen wat; þer ioȝ in þat gyn where Iumpred er dryȝed,
 492 & much comfort in þat cofer þat wat; clay-daubed. This was a token
of peace and
reconciliation.
Joy reigns in the
ark.
 Myrly on a fayr morn, monyth þe fyrst,
 þat falle; formast in þe ȝer, & þe fyrst day,
 Lede; loȝen in þat lome & loked þer-oute,
 496 How þat wattere; wern woned & þe worlde dryed. The people
therein laugh
and look there-
out.
 Vchon loued oure lorde, bot lenged ay styлле,
 Tyl þay had tyȝyng fro þe tolke þat tyned hem þer-inne;
 þen gode; glam to hem glod þat gladed hem alle,
 500 Bede hem drawe to þe dor, delyuer hem he wolde; ;
 þen went þay to þe wykket, hit walt vpon sone,
 Boþe þe burne & his barne; bowed þer-oute; ;
 Her wyue; walke; hem wyth & þe wylde after,
 504 Proly þrublande in þronge, þrowen ful þykke; ;
 Bot Noe of vche honest kynde nem out an odde God permits
Noah and his
sons to leave the
ark.
 & heuened vp an auter & halȝed hit fayre,
 & sette a sakerfyse þer-on of vch a ser kynde,
 508 þat wat; comly & clene, god kepe; non oþer.
 When bremlý brened þose beste;, & þe breþe rysed,
 þe sauour of his sacrafyse soȝt to hym euen
 þat al spede; & spylle; ; he spekes with þat iike
 512 In comly comfort ful clos & cortays worde; :
 "Now noe no more nel I neuer wary,
 Alle þe mukel mayny [on] molde for no manne; synne;,
 For I se wel þat hit is sothe, þat alle manne; wytte;
 516 To vn-þryfte arn alle þrawn with þoȝt of her hertte;,
 & ay hat; ben & wyl be ȝet fro her barnage; ;
 Al is þe mynde of þe man to malyce enclýned,

That summer
and winter shall
never cease.

Nor night nor
day, nor the new
years.

God blesses
every beast.

Each fowl takes
its flight.
Each fish goes to
the flood.

Each beast makes
1 MS. *þat þat*.
for the plain.

Wild worms
wriggle to their
abodes in the
earth.

The fox goes to
the woods.

Harts to the
heath, and hares
to the gorse.

Lions and leo-
pards go to the
lakes.

Eagles and
hawks to the
high rocks.

The four
"frekes" take
[Fol. 64b.]

the empire.
Behold what woe
God brought on
mankind for their
hateful deeds!

Beware of the
filth of the flesh.

"One speck of a
spot" will ruin
us in the sight of
God.

The beryl is clean

For-þy schal I neuer schende so shortly at ones,
As dysstrye al for mane; synne [in] daye; of þis erþe. 520
Bot waxe; now & wende; forth & worþe; to monye,
Multyple; on þis molde-& menske yow by-tyde.
Sesoune; schal yow neuer sese of sede ne of heruest,
Ne hete, ne no harde forst, vmbre ne dro;þe, 524
Ne þe swetnesse of somer, ne þe sadde wynter,
Ne þe nyzt, ne þe day, ne þe newe zere;,
Bot euer renne restle; rengne; ze þer-inne."
þerwyth he blesse; vch a best, & byta; hem þis erþe. 528
þen wat; a skylly skyualde, quen scaped alle þe wyld; ;
Vche fowle to þe flyzt þat fyþere; myzt serue,
Vche fysch to þe flod þat fynne couþe nayte,
Vche beste to þe bent þat¹ bytes on erbe; ; 532
Wylde worme; to her won wryþe; in þe erþe
þe fox & þe folmarde to þe fryth wynde;,
Herttes to hy;e heþe, hare; to gorste;,
& lyoune; & lebarde; to þe lake ryftes, 536
Herne; & haucke; to þe hy;e roche; ;
þe hole-foted fowle to þe flod hy;e;,
& vche best at a brayde þer hym best lyke; ;
þe fowre freke; of þe folde fonge; þe empyre. 540
Lo ! suche a wrakful wo for wlatsum dede;
Parformed þe hy;e fader on folke þat he made ;
þat he chysly hade cherished he chastysed ful hardce,
In de-voydynge þe vylanye þat venkquyst his þewe; . 544
For-þy war þe now, wy;e, þat worschyp desyres,
In his comlych courte þat kyng is of blysse,
In þe fylþe of þe flesch þat þou be founden neuer,
Tyl any water in þe worlde to wasche þe fayly, 548
For is no segge vnder sunne so seme of his crafte;,
If he be sulped in synne, þat [ne] sytte; vnclene.
On spec of a spote may spede to mysse
Of þe syzte of þe souerayn þat sytte; so hy;e, 552
For þat schewe me schale in þo schyre howse;,
As þe beryl bornyst byhoue; be clene,

pat is sounde on vche a syde & no sem habes,
556 With-uten maskle oþer mote as margerye perle.

and sound,—it
has no seam.

VII.

- Syþen þe souerayn in sete so sore for-þoȝt
pat euer he man vpon molde merked to lyuy,
For he in fylþe watȝ fallen, felly he uenged,
560 Quen fourferde¹ alle þe flesch þat he formed hade,
Hym rweð þat he hem vp-rerde & raȝt hem lyfþode,
& efte þat he hem vndyd, hard hit hym þoȝt;
For quen þe swemande sorȝe soȝt to his hert,
564 He knyȝt a couenaunde cortaysly with monkynde þerc,
In þe mesure of his mode & meþe of his wyllē,
pat he schulde neuer for no syt smyte al at oneȝ,
As to quelle alle quykeȝ for qued þat myȝt falle,
568 Whyȝ of þe lenþe of þe londe lasteȝ þe terme.
pat ilke skyl for no scape ascaped hym neuer,
Wheder wonderly he wrak on wykked men after;
Ful felly for þat ilk faute forferde a kyth ryche,
572 In þe anger of his ire þat arȝed mony;
& al watȝ for þis ilk euēl, þat vn-happen glette,
þe venym & þe vylanye & þe vycios fylþe,
pat by-sulpeȝ manneȝ saule in vnsounde hert,
576 pat he his saueour ne see with syȝt of his yȝen,
[Fol. 65.] pat alle illeȝ he hates as helle þat stynkkeȝ;
Bot non nuyeȝ hym, on naȝt ne neuer vpon dayeȝ,
As harlottrye vn-honest, heȝyng of seluen;
580 pat schameȝ for no schrewedschyp schent mot he worþe!
Bot sauȝour mon in þy self, þaȝ þou a sotte lyuic,
þaȝ þou bere þy self babel, by-þenk þe sum-tyme,
Wheþer he þat stykked vche a stare in vche steppe yȝe,
584 ȝif hym self² be bore blynde hit is a broð wonder;
& he þat fetly in face fettled alle eres
If he³ hatȝ losed þe lystē hit lyfȝeȝ meruayle;
Trave þou neuer þat tale, vn-trwe þou hit fyndeȝ,
588 þer is no dede so derne þat ditteȝ his yȝen;

When God re-
pentēd that he
had made man,
he destroyed all
flesh.

¹ *for-ferde* (f).

But afterwards
He was sorry,

and made a cove-
nant with man-
kind
that He would
not again destroy
all the living.

For the filth of
the flesh God
destroyed a rich
city.

God hates the
wicked as "hell
that stinks."

Especially har-
lotry and blas-
phemy.

² MS. *sele*.

³ MS. *he he*.

Nothing is
hidden from God.

¹ *per* (?).
 God is the ground
 of all deeds.
² *rink* or
renk (?).
 He honours the
 man that is
 honest and whole.
 But for deeds of
 shame He de-
 stroys the mighty
 ones.

þer is no wyȝe in his werk so war ne so styllē
 þat hit ne þraweȝ to hym þre¹ er he hit þoȝt haue;
 For he is þe gropande god, þe grounde of alle dedeȝ,
 Rypande of vche a ring². þe reynyeȝ & hert; 592
 & þere he fyndeȝ al fayre a freke wyth-inne
 þat hert honest & hol, þat hapel he honoureȝ,
 Sendeȝ hym a sad syȝt to se his auen face,
 & harde honyseȝ þise oþer & of his erde flemceȝ. 596
 Bot of þe dome of þe douȝe for dedeȝ of schame
 He is so skoymos of þat skaȝe, he scarreȝ bylyue,
 He may not dryȝe to draw allyt, bot drepeȝ in hast
 & þat watȝ schewed schortly by a scaȝe oneȝ. 600

VIII.

Abraham is sit-
 ting before his
 house-door under
 a green oak.
 He sees three men
 coming along,
 and goes toward
 them.
 [Fol. 65b.]
 He entreats them
 to rest awhile,
 that he may wash
 their feet.
 and bring them a
 morsel of bread.

Olde Abraham in erde oneȝ he sytteȝ
 Euen byfore his hous-dore vnder an oke grene;
 Bryȝt blykked þe bem of þe brode heuen,
 In þe hyȝe hete þer-of Abraham bideȝ, 604
 He watȝ schunt to þe schadow vnder schyre leueȝ;
 Þenne watȝ he war on þe waye of wlonk wyȝeȝ þryne.
 If þay wer farande & fre & fayre to beholde,
 Hit is eȝe to leue by þe last ende; 608
 For þe lede þat þer laye þe leueȝ an-vnder,
 When he hade of hem syȝt he hyȝeȝ bylyue,
 & as to god þe good mon gos hem agayneȝ
 & haylsed hem in onhede & sayde, “hende lorde 612
 ȝif euer þy mon vpon molde merit disserued,
 Lenge a lyttel with þy lede I loȝly bi-seche;
 Passe neuwer fro þi pouere, ȝif I hit pray durst,
 Er þou haf biden with þi burne & vnder boȝe restted; 616
 & I schal wynne yow wyȝt of water a lyttel,
 & fast aboute schal I fare your fette wer waschene;
 Restteȝ here on þis rote & I schal racheche after
 & brynge a morsel of bred to banne your hertte.” 620
 “Fare forthe,” quod þe frekeȝ, “& fech as þou seggeȝ;
 By bole of þis brode tre we byde þe here.”

- penne orppedly in-to his hous he hyzed to Saré
 624 Comaunded hir to be cof & quyk at þis onez;
 “ þre mette; of mele menge & ma kakez,
 Vnder askez ful hote happe hem byliue;
 Quyl I fete sumquat fat þou þe fyr bete,
 628 Prestly at þis ilke poynte sum polment to make.”
 He cached to his cobhous¹ & a calf brynge;
 þat wat; tender & not toze; bed tyrne of þe hyde,
 & sayde to his seruauunt þat he hit seþe faste
 632 & he deruely at his dome dyzt hit bylyue.
 þe burne to be bare-heued buskez hym þenne,
 Cleche; to a clene clope & keste; on þe grene,
 þrwe þryftyly þer-on þo þre þerue kakez,
 636 & brynge; butter wyth-al, & by þe bred sette;
 Mete; messe; of mylke he merkke; bytwene,
 Syþen potage & polment in plater honest;
 As sewer in a god assyse he serued hem fayre,
 640 Wyth sadde semblaunt & swete of such as he had,
 & god as a glad gest mad god chere,
 þat wat; fayn of his frende & his fest prayed.
 Abraham, al hodie; with arme; vp-folden,
 644 Mynystred mete byfore þo men þat myztes al welde;
 þenne þay sayden, as þay sete samen alle þrynne,
 When þe mete wat; remued & þay of mensk speken,
 “I schal efte here away abram,” þay sayden,
 648 “þet er þy lyue; lyzt leþe vpon erþe,
 [Fol. 66a.] & þenne schal saré consayue & a sun bere,
 þat schal be abrahame; ayre, & after hym wyne
 With wele & wyth worschyp þe worþely peple
 652 þat schal halde in heritage, þat I haf men þark.”
 þenne þe burde byhynde þe dor for busmar lazed;
 & sayde sothly² to hir-self saré þe madde:
 “May þou traw for tykle þat þou tonne mozte;
 656 & I so hyze out of age & also my lorde,”
 For soþely, as says þe wryt, he wern of sadde elde,
 Boþe þe wyze & his wyf, such werk wat; hem fayled,

Abraham com-
mands Sarah to
make some cakes
quickly,

¹ *cow-house* =
cow-house (?).
and tells his ser-
vant to seethe a
tender kid.

Abraham ap-
pears bare-
headed before
his guests.
He casts a clean
cloth on the
green,

and sets before
them cakes,
butter, milk, and
pottage.

God praises his
friend's feast,

and after the
meat is removed,

He tells Abraham
that Sarah shall
bear him a son.

Sarah, who is
behind the door,
laughs in unde-
lied.

² *softly or slyly*
= foolishly

- ¹ *bycame.* Fro mony a brod day by-fore ho barayn ay byene,¹
 þat selue saré with-outen sede in-to þat same tyme. 660
- God tells Abra-
 ham that Sarah
 laughs at His
 words. Þenne sayde oure syre þer he sete "se! so saré laȝes,
 Not trawande þe tale þat I þe to schewed;
 Hopeȝ ho oȝt may be harde my hondeȝ to work?
 & ȝet I a-vow verayly þe avaunt þat I made, 664
 I schal ȝeþly aȝayn & ȝelde þat I hyȝt,
 & sothely sende to saré a soñ & an hayre."
- Sarah denies that
 she laughed,
² *laused (?)*. Þenne swenged forth saré & swer hy hir trawþe,
 þat for lot þat þay lansed² ho laȝed neuer. 668
 "Now innoghe hit is not so" þenne nurned þe dryȝtyn,
 "For þou laȝed aloȝ, bot let we hit one."
- Abraham's
 guests set out
 towards Sodom, With þat þay ros vp radly as þay rayke schulde,
 & setten toward sodamas her syȝt alle at-oneȝ; 672
 For þat Cite þer bysyde watȝ sette in a vale,
- two miles from
 Mamre. No myleȝ fro mambre mo þen tweyne,
 Where-so wonyed þis ilke wyȝ þat wendeȝ with oure lorde,
 For to tent hym with tale & teche hym þe gate, 676
- The patriarch ac-
 companies them. Þen glydeȝ forth god, þe godmon hym folȝeȝ.
 Abraham heldeȝ hem wyth, hem to conueye,
 In towarde þe Cety of sodamas þat synned had þenne
 In þe faute of þis fylþe; þe fader hem þretes, 680
 & sayde þus to þe segg þat sued hym after:
- God determines
 to reveal to
 Abraham his
 secret purposes. "How myȝt I hyde myn hert fro habraham þe trwe,
 þat I ne dyscouered to his corse my counsayl so dere.
 Syþen he is chosen to be chef chyldryn fader, 684
 þat so folk schal falle fro, to flete alle þe worlde,
 & vche blod in þat burne blessed schal worþe.
 Me bos telle to þat tolk þe tene of my wyлле
 & alle myn atlyng to abraham vn-haspe bilyue. 688

IX.

- He informs him
 of the destruction
 about to fall
 upon the cities
 of the plain, The grete soun of sodamas synkkeȝ in myn creȝ,
 & þe gult of gomorre gareȝ me to wrath;
 I schal lyȝt in-to þat led & loke my seluen,
³ MS. *inf.* If³ þay haf don as þe dyne dryueȝ on-lofte, 692

- þay han lerned a lyst þat lykez me ille,
 þat þay han founden in her flesch of faute; þe werst,
 Vch male mat; his mach a man as hym seluen,
 696 & fylter folyly in fere, on femmale; wyse.
 I compast hem a kynde crafte & kende hit hem derne,
 & amed hit in myn ordenaunce oddely dere,
 & dyȝt drwry þer-inne, doole alþer-swettest,
 700 & þe play of paramore; I portrayed my seluen;
 & made þer-to a maner myriest of oþer,
 When two true togeder had tyȝed hem seluen,
 By-twene a male & his make such merþe schulde conne;¹ ¹ come (?).
 704 Wel nyȝe pure paradys moȝt preue no better,
 Elle; þay moȝt honestly ayþer oþer welde.
 At a styлле stollen steuen, vnstereȝ wyth syȝt,
 Luf lowe hem bytwene lasched so hote,
 708 þat alle þe meschefe; on mold moȝt hit not sleke;
 Now haf þay skyfted my skyl & scorned natwre,
 & hentte; hem in heȝyng an vsage vn-clene;
 Hem to smyte for þat smod smartly I þenk
 712 þat wyȝe; schal be by hem war, worlde with-uten ende."
 þenne arȝed abraham & alle his mod chaunge[d],
 For hope of þe harde hate þat hyȝt hat; oure lorde;
 Al sykande he sayde "sir with yor leue,
 716 Schal synful & sakle; süffer al on payne;
 Weþer euer hit lyke my lorde to lyfte such domeȝ,
 þat þe wykkeȝ & þe worȝy schal on wrake suffer,
 & weye vpon þe worre half þat wrathed þe neuer?
 720 þat wat; neuer þy won þat wroȝte; *vus* alle.
 [Fol, Now fyfty fyn frendeȝ wer founde in ȝonde tounce
 61a.] In þe Cety of Sodamas & also gomorre
 þat neuer lakkeȝ þy laue, bot loued ay traube,
 724 & reȝt-ful wern & resounable & reȝy þe to serue,
 Schal þay falle in þe faute þat oþer frekeȝ wroȝt
 & ioȝne to her iuggement her iuise to haue?
 þat nas neuer þyn note, vnneuened hit worþe,
 728 þat art so gaynly a god & of goste mylde!"

for their great wickedness,

in abusing the gifts bestowed upon them.

The ordinance of marriage had been made for them,

but they foully set it at nought. The flame of love.

Therefore shall they be destroyed as an example to all men for ever.

Abraham is full of fear,

and asks God whether the "sinful and the sinless" are to suffer together.

Whether he will spare the cities provided fifty righteous are found in them?

For the sake of
fifty the cities
shall be spared.

¹ *An* (?).

The patriarch
beseeches God to
spare the city for
the sake of forty-
five righteous.

For the lack of
five the cities
shall not be de-
stroyed.

For forty the
cities shall be
spared.

Abraham en-
treats God's for-
bearance for his
speech.

Thirty righteous,
found in the
cities, shall save
them from de-
struction.

[Fol. 67b.]

For the sake of
twenty guiltless
ones God will re-
lease the rest.

"Nay for fyfty," *quod* þe fader, "& þy fayre speche,
&¹ þay be founden in þat folk of her fylþe elene,
I schal for-gyue alle þe gylt þurȝ my grace one,
& let hem smolt al unsmyten smofely atoneȝ." 732

"AA! blessed be þow," *quod* þe burne, "so boner &
þewed,

& al haldeȝ in þy honde, þe heuen & þe erþe,
Bot for I haf þis talke tatȝ to non ille,
ȝif I mele a lyttel more þat mul am & askeȝ; 736

What if fyue faylen of fyfty þe noumbre,
& þe remnaunt be reken, how restes þy wyлле?"

"And fyue wont of fyfty," *quod* god, "I schal forȝete alle
& wyth-halde my honde for horthyng on lede." 740

"& quat if faurty be fre & fauty þyse oþer
Schalt þow schortly al schende & schape non oþer."

"Nay þaȝ faurty forfete ȝet fryst I a whyle,
& voyde away my vengauce, þaȝ me vyl þynk." 744

þen abraham obeched hym & loȝly him þonkkeȝ,
"Now sayned be þou sauour, so symple in þy wrath!

I am bot erþe ful euel & vsle so blake,
Forto mele wyth such a mayster as myȝteȝ hatȝ alle, 748

Bot I haue by-gonnen wyth my god, & he hit gayn þynkeȝ,
ȝif I for-loyne as a fol þy fraunchyse may. serue;

What if þretty þryuande be þrad in ȝon tounȝ,
What schal I leue if my lorde, if he hem leþe wolde?" 752

þenne þe godlych god gef hym onsware,
"ȝet for þretty in þrong I schal my þro steke,

& spare spakly of spyt in space of my þeweȝ,
& my rankor refrayne four þy reken wordeȝ." 756

"What for twenty," *quod* þe tolke, "vntwyneȝ þou hem
þenne?"

"Nay, ȝif þou ȝerneȝ hit, ȝet ȝark I hem grace;
If þat twenty be trwe I tene hem no more,

Bot relece alle þat regioun of her ronk werkkeȝ." 760

"Now aþel lorde," *quod* Abraham, "oneȝ a speche
& I schal schape no more þo schalkkeȝ to helpeȝ;

If ten trysty in toun be tan in þi werkke;

764 Wylt þou mese þy mode & menddyng abyde?"

Or if ten only
should be found
pure.

"I graunt," quod þe grete god, "graunt mercy," þat
oþer.

& þenne arest þe renk & raȝt no fyrre;

& godde glydeȝ his gate by þose grene wayeȝ

768 & he conueyen hym con with cast of his yȝe,

& als he loked along þere as oure lorde passed,

ȝet he cryed hym after with careful steuen:

"Meke mayster on þy mon to mynne if þe lyked,

The patriarch in-
tercedes for Lot.

772 Loth lengeȝ in ȝon leede þat is my lef broþer,

He sytteȝ þer in sodomis, þy seruauȝt so pouere

Among þo mansed men þat han þe much greued;

ȝif þou tyneȝ þat toun, tempre þyn yre

Beseeches Him
to "temper His
ire,"

776 As þy mersy may malte þy meke to spare."

þen he wendeȝ, wendeȝ his way wepande for care

To-warde þe mere of mambre wepande for so[rȝe,]¹

& þere in longyng al nyȝt he lengeȝ in wones,

and then depart's
weeping for sor-
row.

780 Whyȝ þe souerayn to sodamas sende to spyȝe.

¹ *sorowe* is
written by a
late hand
over the ori-
ginal word.

X.

His sondeȝ in-to sodamas watȝ sende in þat tyme,

God's messen-
gers go to Sodom.

In þat ilk euentyde, by aungels tweyne,

Meuand meuande² mekely togeder as myry men ȝonge,

² So in MS.

784 As loot in a loge dor lened hym alone,

Lot is sitting
alone at the
"door of his
ledge."

In a porche of þat place pyȝt to þe ȝates,

þat watȝ ryal & ryche, so watȝ þe renkes seluen.

As he stared in-to þe strete þer stout men played

Staring into the
street he sees
two men.

788 He syȝe þer swey in asent swete men tweyne;

Bolde burneȝ wer þay boȝe with berdles chynneȝ,

Beardless chins
they had,
and hairlike raw
silk.

Royl rollande fax to raw sylk lyke,

Of ble as þe brere flour where-so þe bare scheweȝd,

792 Ful clene watȝ þe countenance of her cler yȝen;

[Vol.
68a.] Wlonk whit watȝ her wede & wel hit hem semed.

Beautifully
white were their
weeds.

Of alle fetureȝ ful fyn & faultleȝ boȝe;

Watȝ non autly in ouȝer, for aungels hit wern,

Lot runs to meet them.	& þat þe ȝep vnder-ȝede þat in þe ȝate sytte. He ros vp ful radly & ran hem to mete	796
Invites them to remain awhile in his house,	& loȝe he louteȝ hem to, loth, to þe grounde, & syþen soberly [satȝ] “syreȝ I yow by-seche, þat ȝe wolde lyȝt at my loge & lenge þer-inne, Comeȝ to <i>your</i> knaues kote I craue at þis oneȝ;	800
and in the morning they may take their way.	I schal fette yow a fatte <i>your</i> fette forto wasche; I norne yow bot for on nyȝt neȝe me to lenge, & in þe myry mornȝng ȝe may <i>your</i> waye take.”	804
Lot invites them so long that at last they comply.	& þay nay þat þay nolde neȝ no howseȝ, Bot styly þer in þe strete as þay stadde wern, þay wolde lenge þe long naȝt & logge þer-oute; Hit watȝ hous innoȝe to hem þe heuen vpon lofte. Loth laȝed so longe wyth luflych wordeȝ, þat þay hym graunted to go & grȝt no lenger.	808
The wife and daughters of Lot welcome their visitors.	þe bolde to his byggyng bryngeȝ hem bylyue, þat ryally [watȝ] arayed, for he watȝ ryche cuer. þe wyȝeȝ wern welcom as þe wyf couȝe, His two dere doȝtereȝ deuoutly hem haylsed, þat wer maydeneȝ ful meke, maryed not ȝet, & þay wer semly & swete, & swyȝe wel arayed.	812
Lot admonishes his men to prepare the meat,	Loth þenne ful lyȝtly lokeȝ hym aboute, & his men amonestes mete forto dyȝt,	816
¹ þyng (?). and to serve no salt with it.	Bot þenkkeȝ on hit be þrefte what þynk ¹ so ȝe make, For wyth no sour ² ne no salt serueȝ hym neuer.	820
² savour (?).	Bot ȝet I wene þat þe wyf hit wroth ³ to dyspyt,	
³ wroȝt (?).	& sayde softly to hir self “þis vn-sauere ⁴ hȝne	
⁴ MS. vn-fauere.	Loueȝ no salt in her sauce ȝet hit no skyl were þat oȝer burne be boutte þaȝ boȝe be nyse.”	824
Lot's wife disregards the injunction.	þenne ho sauereȝ with salt her seuȝe vchone Agayne þe bone of þe burne þat hit forboden hade, & als ho seelt hem in scorne þat wel her skyl knewen. Why watȝ ho wrech so wod, ho wrathed oure lorde!	828
[Fol. 68b.] The guests are well entertained.	þenne seten þay at þe soper, wern serued by-lyue, þe gestes gay & ful glad, of glam debonere, Welawynnely wlonk tyl þay waschen hade,	

832 þe trestes tylt to þe woꝛe & þe table boþe.

Fro þe seggeþ haden souped & seten bot a whyle,
Er euer þay bosked to bedde þe borȝ watȝ al vp;
Alle þat weppen myȝt welde, þe wakker & þe stronger,

But before they
go to rest the
city is up in
arms.

836 To vmbe-lyȝe lotheȝ hous þe ledeȝ to take,

In grete flokkeȝ of folk, þay fallen to his ȝateȝ,
As a scowte-wach scarred, so þe asscry rysed;
With kene clobbeȝ of þat clos þay clatȝ on þe woweȝ,

With "keen
clubs" the folk
clatter on the
walls,

840 & wyth a schrylle scharp schout þay schewe þyse worde:

"If þou louyeȝ þy lyf loth in þyse woneȝ

ȝete *vus* out þose ȝong men þat ȝore-whyte here entred,
þat we may lere hym¹ of lof, as oure lyst biddeȝ,

and demand that
Lot should de-
liver up his
guests.

844 As is þe asyse of Sodomas to seggeȝ þat passen."

Whatt! þay sputen & speken of so spitous fylþe,

What! þay ȝeȝed & ȝolped of ȝestande sorȝe,

þat ȝet þe wynd, & þe weder, & þe worlde stynkes

¹ *hem* (?).

848 Of þe brych þat vp-braydeȝ þose broþelych wordeȝ.

þe god man glyfte with þat glam & glosed for noyse,

So scharpe schame to hym schot, he schrank at þe hert,

For he knew þe costoum þat kyȝed þose wrecheȝ,

The wind yet
stinks with their
filthy speech.

852 He doted neuer for no doel so depe in his mynde.

Allas! sayd hym þenne loth, & lyȝtly he ryseȝ

& boweȝ forth fro þe beȝch in-to þe brode ȝates.

What! he wonded no woþe of wekked knaueȝ,

Lot is in great
trouble.

856 þat he ne passed þe port þe peril² to abide.

He went forthe at þe wyket & waft hit hym after,

þat a clyket hit cleȝt clos hym byhynde.

þenne he meled to þo men mesurable wordeȝ,

² MS. *pil*.

He leaves his
guests

860 For harloteȝ with his hendelayk he hoped to chast;

"Oo! my frendeȝ so fre, *your* fare is to strange,

Dotȝ away *your* derf dyn & dereȝ neuer my gestes,

Avoy! hit is *your* vylayneȝ, ȝe vylen *your* seluen;

and addressees the
Sodomites.

864 &³ ȝe ar iolyf gentylmen *your* iapes ar ille.

³ *And* = *An* (?).

[Fol. 69a.] Bot I schal kenne yow by kynde a crafte þat is better;

I haf a tresor in my telde of tow my fayre deȝter,

þat ar maydeneȝ vnmard for alle men ȝette;

He offers to give
up to them his
two daughters.

- In sodamas, þa; I hit say, non semloker burdes, 868
 Hit arn ronk, hit arn rype & redy to manne;
 To samen wyth þo semly þe solace is better,
 I schal biteche yow þo two þat tayt arn & quoynt,
 & layke; wyth hem as yow lyst & lete; my gestes one." 872
- The rebels raise
 a great noise,
 þenne þe rebaude; so ronk rerd such a noyse,
 þat a;ly hurled in his ere; her harlote; speche;
 "Wost þou not wel þat þou wone; here a wy;e strange,
 An out-comlyng, a carle, we kille of þyn heued. 876
 Who Ioyned þe be iostyse oure iape; to blame,
 þat com a boy to þis bor;, þa; þou be burne ryche?"
 þus þay þrobled & þrong & þrwe vmbe his ere;,
 & distresed hym wonder strayt, with strenkþe in þe prece,
 Bot þat þe ;onge men, so ;epe, ;ornen þer-oute, 881
 Wapped vpon þe wyket & wonnen hem tylle,
 & by þe honde; hym hent & horyed hym with-inne,
 & steken þe ;ates ston-harde wyth stalworth barre;. 884
- and smite those
 outside with
 blindness.
 þay blwe a boffet in blande þat banned peple,
 þat þay blustered as blynde as bayard wat; euer;
 þay lest of lote; logging any lysoun to fynde,
 Bot nyteled þer alle þe ny;t for no;t at þe last; 888
 þenne vch tolke tyt; hem þat hade of tayt fayled,
 & vchon roþeled to þe rest þat he reche mo;t;
 Bot þay wern wakned al wrank¹ þat þer in won lenged,
 Of on þe vglokest vnhap þat euer on erd suffred. 892
- ¹ *wrang* (?).

XI.

- Early in the
 morning the
 angels cominand
 Lot to depart
 from Sodom,
 Rudden of þe day-rawe ros vpon v;ten,
 When merk of þe mydny;t mo;t no more last,
 Ful erly þose aungele; þis habel þay ruþen
 & glonnedly on gode; halue gart hym vpryse, 896
 Fast þe freke ferke; vp ful ferd at his hert;
 þay comaunded hym cof to each þat he hude,
 "Wyth þy wyf & þy wy;e; & þy wlonc de;tters,
 For we laþe þe, sir loth, þat þou þy lyf haue; 900
 Cayre tid of þis kythe er combred þou worþe,
- [Vol. 69b.]

- With alle þi here vpon haste, tyl þou a hil fynde ;
 Foundeþ faste on *your fete*, bifore *your face* lokes,
 904 Bot bes *neuer* so bolde to blusch yow bihynde,
 & loke þe stemme no stepe, bot strecheþ on faste,
 Til þe reche to a reset, rest þe *neuer* ,
 For we schal tyne þis toun & trayþely disstrye,
 908 Wyth alle þise wyþe; so wykke wyȝtly de-voide
 & alle þe londe *with* þise lede; we losen at one; ,
 Sodomas schal ful sodenly synk *in-to* grounde,
 & þe grounde of gomorre gorde *in-to* helle,
 912 & vche a koste of þis kythe clater vpon hepes.
 þen laled loth, "lorde what is best ?
 If I me fele vpon fote þat I fle moȝt,
 Hov schulde I huyde me fro hem þat hat; his hate
 kynned,
 916 In þe brath of his breth þat brenneþ alle þinkeþ,¹
 To crepe fro my creatour & know not wheder,
 Ne wheþer his fooschip me folþe; bifore oþer bihynde ?"
 þe freke sayde "no foschip oure fader hat; þe schewed,
 920 Bot hiȝly heuened þi hele fro hem þat arn combred :
 Nov walle þe a wonnyng þat þe warisch myȝt,
 & he schal sauc hit for þy sake þat hat; *vus* sende hider,
 For þou art oddely þyn one out of þis fylþe,
 924 & als Abraham þyn em³ hit at him self asked."
 "Lorde, loued he worþe," *quod* loth, "vpon erþe !
 þen is a cite herbisyde þat segor hit hatte,
 Here vtter on a rounde hil hit houe; hit one,
 928 I wolde, if his wylle wore, to þat won scape."
 "þenn fare forth," *quod* þat fre, " & fyne þou *neuer*
 With þose ilk þat þow wylt þat þrenge þe after,
 & ay goande on *your gate*, wyth-outen agayn-tote,
 932 For alle þis londe schal be lorne, longe er þe sonne rise."
 þe wyþe wakened his wyf & his wlonk deȝteres,
 & oþer two myri men þo maydene; schulde wedde ;
 & þay token hit as tyt & tented hit lyttel,
 936 þa; fast laþed hem loth, þay leȝen ful styлле.

and to look
straight before
him,

for Sodom and
Gomorrhah shall
be destroyed.

Lot asks what is
best to be done,

that he may es-
cape.
¹ þingeþ.

He is told to
choose himself a
dwelling which
shall be saved
from destruction.

² broþer is
written over
in a later
hand.
He chooses
Zoar.

The angels com-
mand Lot to de-
part quickly.

He wakes his wife
and daughters.

[Fol. 70a,]
All four are
hastened on by
the angels,

who "preach to
them the peril"
of delay."

Before daylight
Lot comes to a
hill.

God aloft raises
a storm.

A rain falls thick
of fire and sul-
phur.

¹ Sweyed (?).
Upon the four
cities it comes,

and frightens all
folks therein.

The great bars of
the abyss do
burst.

Cliffs cleave
asunder.

The cities sink to
hell.

Such a cry arises
that the clouds
clutter again.

þe aungelez hasted þise oþer & aþly hem þratten,
& enforced alle fawre forth at þe ȝateȝ,
þo wern loth & his lef, his luflyche deȝter,
þer soȝt no mo to sauement of cities aþel fyue. 940
þise aungelez hade hem by hande out at þe ȝateȝ,
Prechande hem þe perile, & beden hem passe fast.
"Lest ȝe be taken in þe teche of tyraunteȝ here,
Loke ȝe bowe now bi bot, boweȝ fast hence!" 944
& þay kayre-ne con & kenely flowen;
Erly, er any heuen glem, þay to a hil comen.
þe grete god in his greme bygynneȝ onlofte;
To wakan wedereȝ so wylde þe wyndeȝ he calleȝ, 948
& þay wroþely vp-wafte & wrastled togeder,
Fro fawre half of þe folde, flytande loude.
Clowdeȝ clustered bytwene kesten vp torres,
þat þe þik þunder þrast þirled hem ofte. 952
þe rayn rueled adoun, ridlande þikke,
Of felle flaunkes of fyr & flakes of soufre,
Al in smolderande smoke smachande ful ille,
Swe¹ aboute sodamas & hit sydeȝ alle, 956
Gorde to gomorra þat þe grounde lansed;
Abdama & syboym, þise ceteis alle faure,
Al birolled wyth þe rayn, rostted & bremmed,
& ferly flayed þat folk þat in þose fees lenged; 960
For when þat þe helle herde þe houndeȝ of heuen
He watȝ ferlyly fayn, vnfolded bylyue.
þe grete barreȝ of þe abyme he barst vp at oneȝ,
þat alle þe regioun to-rof in riftes ful grete, 964
& clouen alle in lyttel cloutes þe clyffeȝ aywhere,
As lance leueȝ of þe boke þat lepes in twynne.
þe brethe of þe brynston bi þat hit blende were,
Al þo citees & her sydes sunkken to helle. 968
Rydelles wern þo grete rowtes of renkkes with-inne,
When þay wern war of þe wrake þat no wyȝe achaped,
Such a ȝomerly ȝarm of ȝellyng þer rysed;
þer-of elatered þe cloudes þat kryst myȝt haf rawþe. 972

[Fol.
70b.]

- þe segge herde þat soun to segor þat ȝede,
& þe wenches hym wyth þat by þe way folȝed;
Ferly ferde watȝ her flesch, þat flowen ay ilyche,
- 976 Trynande ay a hyȝe trot þat torne neuer dorsten.
Loth & þo luly-whit his lefly two deȝter,
Ay folȝed here face, bifore her boȝe yȝen;
Bot þe balleful burde, þat neuer bode keped,
- 980 Blusched by-hynden her bak, þat bale forto herkken;
Hit watȝ lusty lothes wyf þat ouer he[r] lyfte schulder.
Ones ho bluschet to þe burȝe, bot bod ho no lenger,
þat ho nas stadde a stiffe ston, a stalworth image
- 984 Al so salt as ani se & so ho ȝet standeȝ.
þay slypped bi & syȝe hir not þat wern hir samen feres,
Tyl þay in segor wern sette, & sayned our lorde;
Wyth lyȝt loueȝ vplyfte þay loued hym swyȝe,
- 988 þat so his seruauentes wolde see & saue of such woȝe.
Al watȝ damppe & don, & drowned by þenne;
þe ledeȝ of þat lyttel toun wern lopen out for drede,
In-to þat malserande mere, marred bylyue,
- 992 þat noȝt saued watȝ bot segor þat sat on a lawe,
þe þre ledeȝ þer-in, loth & his deȝter;
For his make watȝ myst, þat on þe mount longed
In a stonen statue þat salt sauor habbes,
- 996 For two fautes þat þe fol watȝ founde in mistrauȝe;
On, ho serued at þe soper salt bifore dryȝtyn
& syȝen, ho blusched hir bihynde, þaȝ hir forboden
were;
For on ho standes a ston, & salt for þat oȝer,
- 1000 & alle lyst on hir lik þat arn on launde bestes.
Abraham ful erly watȝ vp on þe morne,
þat alle naȝt [so] much niȝe hade no mon in his hert,
Al in longig for loth leyen in a wache,
- 1004 þer he lasfe hade oure lorde, he is on lofte wonnen;
He sende toward sodomas þe syȝt of his yȝen,
þat euer hade ben an erde of erȝe þe swettest
As aparaunt to paradis þat plantted þe dryȝtyn,

Lot and his companions are frightened,

but continue to follow their face.

Lot's wife looks behind her,

and is turned to a stiff stone "as salt as any sea."

Her companions do not miss her till they reach Zoar.

By this time all were drowned. The people of Zoar, for dread, rush into the sea and are destroyed.

Only Zoar with three therein (Lot and his daughters) are saved.

Lot's wife is an image of salt for two faults:
1. She served salt before the Lord at supper.
2. She looked behind her.

Abraham is up full early on the morn.

He looks towards Sodom,

now only a pit filled with pitch, [Fol. 71a.] from which rise smoke, ashes and cinders, as from a furnace.	Nov is hit plunged in a pit like of pich fylled.	1008
	Suche a ropun of a reche ros fro þe blake,	
	Askez vpe in þe ayre & vselleþ þer flowen,	
	As a fornes ful of flot þat vpon fyr boyles,	
	When bryȝt brennande brondez ar bet þer an-vnder.	1012
	þis watȝ a uengaunce violent þat voyded þise places,	
	þat foundered hatȝ so fayr a folk & þe folde sonkken.	
A sea now occupies the place of the four cities.	þer faure citees wern set, nov is a see called,	
	þat ay is drouy & dym, & ded in hit kynde,	1016
	Blo, blubrande, & blak, vnbyþe to neȝe,	
It is a stinking pool,	As a stynkande stanc þat stryed synne,	
	þat euer of synne & of smach, smart is to fele;	
and is called the Dead Sea.	For-þȝ þe derk dede see hit is demed ener more,	1020
	For hit dedez of deþe duren þere ȝet.	
	For hit is brod & boþemleȝ, & bitter as þe galle,	
Nothing may live in it.	& noȝt may lenge in þat lake þat any lyf bereȝ,	
	& alle þe costeȝ of kynde hit combrez vchone;	1024
Lead floats on its surface.	For lay þer-on a lump of led & hit on loft fleteȝ,	
A feather sinks to the bottom of it.	& folde þer-on a lyȝt fyþer & hit to founs synkkeȝ.	
Lands, watered by this sea, never bear grass or weed.	& þer water may walter to wete any erþe,	
	Schal neuer grene þer-on growe, gressene wod nawþer.	1028
	If any schalke to be schent wer schowued þer-inne,	
	þaȝ he bode in þat boþem broþely a monyth,	
A man cannot be drowned in it.	He most ay lyue in þat loȝe in losyng euer-more,	
	& neuer dryȝe no dethe, to dayes of ende;	1032
	& as hit is corsed of kynde & hit coosteȝ als,	
	þe clay þat clenges þer-by arm corsyes strong,	
The clay clinging to it is corrosive, as alum, alkarane, sulphur, etc.,	As alum & alkarane, ¹ þat angré ² arm boþe,	
¹ alkatran (?).	Soufre sour, & saundyuer, & oþer such mony;	1036
² aigre == aigre (?).	& þer waltez of þat water in waxlokes grete,	
³ spinnande (?).	þe spuniande ³ asfaltoun þat spysereȝ sellen;	
	& suche is alle þe soyle by þat se halues,	
which fret the flesh and fester the bones.	þat fel fretes þe flesch & festred ⁴ bones.	1040
⁴ festres (?).	& þer ar tres by þat terne of traytours;	
On the shores of this lake grow trees bearing fair fruits,	& þay borgounez & beres blomeȝ ful fayre,	
	& þe fayrest fryt þat may on folde growe,	

- 1044 As orenge & oþer fryt & apple garnade
 [Fol. Also red & so ripe & rychely hwed,
 116.] As any dom myȝt deuce of dayntyȝe oute ;
 Bot quen hit is brused oþer broken, oþer byten in
 twynne, which, when
 broken or bitten,
 taste like ashes.
- 1048 No worldeȝ goud hit wyth-inne, bot wydowande¹ askes ; ¹ MS. wyndow-
 alle þyse ar teches & tokenes to trow vpon ȝet, ande.
 & wittnesse of þat wykked werk & þe wrake after, All these are
 þat oure fader forferde for fylþe of þose ledes. tokens of wicked-
 ness and ven-
 geance.
- 1052 Þenne vch wyȝe may wel wyt þat he þe wlonk louies, God loves the
 & if he louyes elene layk þat is oure lorde ryche, pure in heart.
 & to be couþe in his courte þou coueytes þenne
 To se þat semly in sete & his swete face, Strive to be clean.
- 1056 Clerrer counseyl, counsayl con I non, bot þat þou
 elene worþe.
 For clopyngnel in þe compas of his elene rose,
 þer he expounes a speche, to hym þat spede wolde,
 Of a lady to be loued, loke to hir sone, Jean de Meun
 tells how a lady
 is to be loved.
- 1060 Of wich beryng þat ho be, & wych ho best louyes,
 & be ryȝt such in vch a borȝe of body & of dedes,
 & folȝ þe fet of þat fere þat þou fre haldes.
 & if þou wyrkkes on þis wyse, þaȝ ho wyk were, By doing what
 pleases her best.
- 1064 Hir schal lyke þat layk þat lyknes hir tyllē.
 If þou wyl dele drwrye wyth dryȝtyn þenne,
 & lelly louy þy lorde & his leef worþe.
 Þenne confourme þe to kryst, & þe elene make, Love thy Lord !
 Conform to
 Christ,
- 1068 þat euer is polyeed als playn as þe perle seluen. who is polished
 as a pearl.
 For loke fro fyrst þat he lyȝt with-inne þe lel mayden !
 By how comly a kest he watȝ clos þere,
 When venkkyst watȝ no vergynyte, ne vyolence maked, By how comely a
 contrivance did
 he enter the
 womb of the
 virgin !
- 1072 Bot much elener watȝ hir corse, god kynded þerinne ;
 & efte when he borne watȝ in beþelen þe ryche,
 In wych puryte þay departed ; þaȝ þay pouer were,
 Watȝ neuer so blysful a bour as watȝ abos² þenne ² abos (?).
 In what purity
 did he part from
 her !
- 1076 Ne no schroude hous so schene as a schepon þare,
 Ne non so glad vnder god as ho þat grone schulde ; No abode was
 better than his.

- The sorrow of
childbirth was
turned to joy.
- [Fol. 72a.]
Angels solaced
the virgin with
organs and pipes.
- The child Christ
was so clean that
ox and ass wor-
shipped him.
- He hated wicked-
ness,
and would never
touch ought that
was vile.
- Yet there came
to him lazars and
lepers, lame and
blind.
- Dry and drop-
sical folk.
- He healed all
with kind speech.
- His handling was
so good,
that he needed
no knife to cut or
carve with.
¹ cut (?).
- The bread he
broke
more perfectly
than could all
the tools of Tou-
louse.
How can we ap-
proach his court
except we be
clean?
² MS. *sofly*.
- For þer wat; seknesse al sounde þat sarrest is halden,
& þer wat; rose reflagr where rote hat; ben euer,
& þer wat; solace & songe wher sor; hat; ay cryed; 1080
For aungelles *with instrumentes of organes & pypes*,
& rial ryngande rotes & þe reken fypel,
& alle hende þat honestly mozt an hert glade,
Aboutte my lady wat; lent, quen ho delyuer were. 1084
þenne wat; her blyþe barne burnyst so clene,
þat boþe þe ox & þe asse hym hered at-ones;
þay knewe hym by his clannes for kyng of nature,
For non so clene of such a clos com neuer er þenne; 1088
& ȝif clanky he þenne com, ful cortays þer-after,
þat alle þat longed to luper ful lodly he hated;
By nobleye of his norture he nolde neuer towche
Ozt þat wat; vngoderly oþer ordure wat; inne. 1092
ȝet comen lodly to þat lede, as lazares monye,
Summe lepre, summe lome, & lomerande blynde,
Poysened & parlatyk & pyned in fyres,
Drye folk & ydropike, & dede at þe laste; 1096
Alle called on þat cortayse & claymed his grace.
He heled hem wyth hynde speche of þat þay ask after,
For what-so he towched also-tyd tourned to helo,
Wel clanner þen any crafte cowþe devyse; 1100
So clene wat; his hondelyng vche ordure hit schonied,
& þe gropyng so goud of god & man boþe,
þat for fetys of his fyngeres fonded he neuer
Nauþer to cout¹ ne to kerue, *with knyf ne wyth egge*, 1104
For-þy brek he þe bred blades wyth-outen;
For hit ferde freloker in fete in his fayre honde,
Displayed more pryuyly when he hit part schulde,
þenne alle þe toles of tolowse mozt tyt hit to kerue, 1108
þus is he kyryous & clene þat þou his cort askes;
Hov schulde þou com to his kyth bot if þou clene were?
Nov ar we sore & synful & sov[er]ly² vch one,
How schulde we se, þen may we say, þat syre vpon
throne? 1112

ȝis, þat mayster is mercyable; þaȝ þou be man fenny, God is merciful.
 & al to-marred in myre whyl þou on molde lyuyes,
 þou may schyne þurȝ schryfte, þaȝ þou haf schome
 serued,

Through penance
 we may shine as
 a pearl.

1116 & pure þe with penaunce tyl þou a perle worþe.

[101.
72b.] Perle praysed is prys, þer perre is schewed,
 þaȝ hym not derrest be demed to dele for penies,
 Quat may þe cause be called, bot for hir clene hwes,

Why is the pearl
 so prized?

1120 þat wyntnes worschyp, abof alle whyte stones?

For ho schynes so schyr þat is of schap rounde,
 Wyth-outen faut oþer fylþe ȝif ho fyn were;
 & wax euer in þe worlde in weryng so olde,

She becomes none
 the worse for
 wear.

1124 ȝet þe perle payres not whyle ho in pyese lasttes

& if hit cheue þe chaunce vncheryst ho worþe,
 þat ho blyndes of ble in bour þer ho lygges,
 No-bot wasch hir wyth wourchyp in wyn as ho askes,

If she should be-
 come dym, wash
 her in wine.

1128 Ho by kynde schal be-com clerer þen are;

So if folk be defowled by vnfre chaunce,
 þat he be sulped in sawle, seeche to schryfte
 & he may polyce hym at þe prest, by penaunce taken,

Shethen becomes
 clearer than be-
 fore.

So may the sinner
 polish him by
 penance.

1132 Wel bryȝter þen þe beryl oþer browden perles.

Bot war þe wel, if þou be waschen wyth water of
 schryfte,

Beware of re-
 turning to sin.

& polysed als playn as parchmen schauen,
 Sulp no more þenne in synne þy saule þer-after,

1136 For þenne þou dryȝtyn dyspleses with dedes ful sore,

& entyses hym to tene more trayþly þen euer
 & wel hatter to hate þen hade þou not waschen;

For then God is
 more displeased
 than euer.

For when a sawele is saytled & sakred to dryȝtyn,

1140 He holly haldes hit his & haue hit he wolde,

þenne ofte lastes hit likkes, he loses hit ille,
 As hit were raite wyth vn-ryȝt & robbed wyth þewes.¹
 War þe þenne for þe wrake, his wrath is achaufed,

The reconciled
 soul God holds
 as His own.

Ill deeds rob Him
 of it.
¹ þewes. (?)

1144 For þat þat ones watȝ his schulde ofte be vn-clene,

ȝaȝ hit be bot a bassyn, a bolle, oþer a scole,
 A dysche oþer a dobler þat dryȝtyn ones serued,

God forbids us
 to defile any ves-
 sels used in His
 service.

In Belshazzar's
time, the defiling
of God's vessels
brought wrath
upon the king.

To defowle hit euer vpon folde fast he for-bedes,
So is he scoymus of scape þat scylful is euer. 1148
& þat watȝ bared in babyloyn in Baltazar tyme,
Hov harde vnhap þer hym hent & hastyly sone,
For he þe vesselles avyled þat vayled in þe temple
In seruyse of þe souerayn sum tyme byfore. 1152
[Fol. 73a.] ȝif þe wolde tyȝt me a tom telle hit I wolde,
Hov charged more watȝ his chaunce þat hem cherych nolde
þen his fader forloyne þat feched hem wyth strenþe,
& robbed þe relygioun of relykes alle. 1156

XII.

Daniel in his pro-
phesies tells of
the destruction
of the Jews.

Daniel in his dialokeȝ de-vysed sum tyme,
As ȝet is proued ex-presse in his profecies,
Hov þe gentryse of Iuise & Iherusalem þe ryche
Watȝ disstryed wyth distres, & drawen to þe erþe, 1160
For þat folke in her fayth watȝ founden vntwre,
þat haden hyȝt þe hyȝe god to halde of hym euer;
& he hem halȝed for his & help at her nede
In mukel meschefes mony, þat meruayl [is] to here; 1164
in following other
gods,
& þay forloyne her fayth & folȝed oþer goddes,
& þat wakned his wrath & wrast hit so hyȝe,
God allowed the
heathen to de-
stroy them,
þat he fylsened þe faythful in þe falce lawe
To for-fare þe falce in þe faythe trwe; 1168
in the reign of
Zedekiah,
Hit watȝ sen in þat syþe þat ȝedechyas¹ rengned,
In Iuda, þat iustised þe iuyne kynges.
He sete on Salamones solie, on solemne wyse,
who practised
idolatry.
Bot of leaute he watȝ lat to his lorde hende; 1172
He vsed abominaciones of idolatrye,
& lette lyȝt bi þe lawe þat he watȝ lege tulle;
For-þi oure fader vpon folde a foman hym wakned,
Nabigo-de-noȝar nuyed hym swyþe 1176
Nebuchadnezzar
becomes his foe.
He pur-sued in to palastyn with proude men mony,
& þer he wast wyth² werre þe wones of þorpes.
² MS. *wyth*
with.
He herȝed vp alle israel & hent of þe beste,
He besieges Je-
rusalem, and
& þe gentylest of Iudee in Ierusalem biseged, 1180

- Vmbe-walt alle þe walles wyth wyȝes ful stronge,
 At vche a dor a doȝty duk, & dutte hem wyth-inne;
 For þe borȝ watȝ so bygge baytayled alofte,
 1184 & stoffed wyth-inne with stout men to stalle hem
 þer-oute.
- þenne watȝ þe sege sette þe Cete aboute,
 Skete skarmoch skelt, much skaþe lached;
 At vch brugge a berfray on basteles wyse,
 1188 þat seuen syþe vch a day asayled þe ȝates,
 Trwe tulkkes in toures teueled wyth-inne,
 In bigge brutage of borde, bulde on þe walles;
 þay feȝt & þay fende of, & fylter togeder
 1192 Til two ȝer ouer-torned, ȝet tok þay hit neuer.
 At þe laste vpon longe, þo ledes wyth-inne,
 Faste fayled hem þe fode, enfaminied monie;
 þe hote hunger wyth-inne hert hem wel sarre,
 1196 þen any dunt of þat douthe þat dowelled þer-oute.
 þenne wern þo rowtes redles in þo ryche wones,
 Fro þat mete watȝ myst, megre þay wexen,
 & þay stoken so strayt, þat þay ne stray myȝt
 1200 A fote fro þat forselet to forray no goudes.
 þenne þe kyng of þe kyth a counsayl hym takes,
 Wyth þe best of his burnes, a blench forto make;
 þay stel out on a styлле nyȝt er any steuen rysod,
 1204 & harde hurles þurȝ þe oste, er ennies hit wyste,
 Bot er þay at-wappe ne moȝt þe wach wyth-oute,
 Hiȝe skelt watȝ þe askry þe skewes an-vnder,
 Loude alarom vpon launde lulted watȝ þenne;
 1208 Ryche, ruȝed of her rest, ran to here wedes,
 Hard hattes þay hent & on hors lepes;
 Cler claryoun crak cryed onlofte.
 By þat watȝ alle on a hepe hurlande swyþee,
 1212 Folȝande þat oþer flote, & fonde hem bilyue,
 Ouer-tok hem, as tyd, tult hem of sadeles,
 Tyl vche prynee hade his per put to þe grounde;
 & þer watȝ þe kyng kaȝt wyth calde prynces,

surrounds the walls.

The city is stuffed full of men.

Brisk is the skirmish.

[Fol. 73b.]

Seven times a day are the gates assailed.

For two years the fight goes on, yet the city is not taken.

The folk within are in want of food.

Meager they become.

For so shut up are they that escape seems impossible.

But on a quiet night they steal out, and rush through the host.

They are discovered by the enemy.

A loud alarm is given.

They are pursued

and overtaken.

Their king is made prisoner.

- & alle hise gentyle for-iusted on ierico playnes, 1216
 & presented wern as presoneres to þe prynce rychest,
 Nabigo-de-nozar noble in his chayer,
 & he þe faynest freke þat he his fo hade,
 & speke spitously hem to & spylt þerafter. 1220
 þe kynges sunnes in his syzt he slow euer vch one,
 & holkked out his auen yzen heterly boþe
 & bede þe burne to be broȝt to babyloyn þe ryche,
 & þere in dongoun be don to dreȝe þer his wyrdes. 1224
 Now se, so þe soueray[n] set hatȝ his wrake;
 Nas hit not for nabugo ne his noble nauþer,
 þat oþer depryued watȝ of pryde with paynes stronge,
 Bot for his beryng so badde agayn his blyþe lorde; 1228
 For hade þe fader ben his frende þat hym bifore keped,
 Ne neuer trespass to him in teche of mysseleue.
 To Colde wer alle Calde & kythes of ynde,
 ȝet take torkye hem wyth her tene hade ben little; 1232
 ȝet nolde neuer nabugo þis ilke note leue,
 Er he hade tuyred þis toun & torne hit to grounde;
 He ioyned vnto Ierusalem a gentyle duc þenne,
 His name watȝ nabu-ȝardan, to noye þe iues; 1236
 He watȝ mayster of his men & myȝty him seluen,
 þe chef of his cheualrye his chekkes to make,
 He brek þe bareres as bylyue, & þe burȝ after,
 & enteres in ful earnestly, in yre of his hert. 1240
 What! þe maysterry watȝ mene, þe men wern away,
 þe best boȝed wyth þe burne þat þe borȝ ȝemed;
 & þo þat byden wer so¹ biten with þe bale hunger,
 þat on wyf hade ben worþe þe welgest fourre; 1244
 Nabȝardan noȝt for-þȝ nolde not spare,
 Bot bede al to þe bronde vnder bare egge.
 þay slowen of swettest semlych burdes,
 Baped barnes in blod & her brayn spylled; 1248
 Prestes & prelates þay presed to deþe,
 Wyues & wenches her wombes tocoruen,
 þat her boweles out-boirst aboute þe diches,
- His chief men
are presented as
prisoners to Ne-
buchadnezzar.
- His sons are
slain.
His own eyes are
put out.
He is placed in
a dungeon in
Babylon.
[Fol. 74a.]
- All for his "bad
bearing" against
the Lord,
whomight other-
wise have been
his friend.
- Nebuchadnezzar
ceased not until
he had destroyed
Jerusalem.
- Nebuzaradan
was "chief of
the chivalry."
- The best men
were taken out
of the city.
¹ The MS.
reads *fo*.
- Nevertheless Ne-
buzaradan spared
not those left.
- Brains of bairns
were spilt.
Priests pressed
to death.
Wives and
wenches foully
killed.

- 1252 & al wat; carfully kylde þat þay each myȝt,
 & alle [þat] swypped vnswoȝed of þe sworde kene,
 þay wer cagged & kaȝt on capeles al bare,
 Festned fettres to her fete vnder fole wombes,
- 1256 & broþely broȝt to babyloyn þer bale to suffer,
 To sytte in seruage & syte; þat sumtyme wer gentyle,
 Now ar chaunged to chorles & charged wyth werkkes,
 Boþe to cayre at þe kart & þe kuy mylke,
- 1260 þat sumtyme sete in her sale syres & burdes.
 & ȝet nabuzardan nyl neuer stynt,
 Er he to þe tempple tee wyth his tulkkes alle;
 Betes on þe barers, brestes vp þe ȝates,
- 1264 Slouen alle at a slyp þat serued þer-inne,
 Pulden prestes bi þe polle & plat of her hedes,
 Diȝten dekenes to deþe, dungen doun clerkkes,
 & alle þe maydenes of þe munster maȝtyly hokyllen
- 1268 Wyth þe swayf of þe sworde þat swoȝed hem alle.
 þenne ran þay to þe relykes as robbors wylde,
 & pyled alle þe apparement þat pented to þe kyrke,
 þe pure pyleres [o]f bras pourtrayd in golde,
- 1272 & þe chef chaundeler charged with þe lyȝt,
 þat ber þe lamp vpon lofte, þat lemed euer more,
 Bifore þ[e] sancta *sanctorum* þer selecouth wat; ofte.
 þay caȝt away þat condelestik, & þe crowne als,
- 1276 þat þe auter hade vpon, of aþel golde ryche;
 þe gredirne & þe goblotas garnyst of syluer,
 þe bases of þe bryȝt postes & bassynes so schyre;
 Dere disches of golde & dubleres fayre,
- 1280 þe vyoles & þe vesselment of *vertuous* stones.
 Now hat; nabuzardan nomen alle þyse noble þynges,
 & pyled þat *precious* place & pukked þose godes;
 þe golde of þe ȝaȝafylace to swyþe gret noumbre,
- 1284 Wyth alle þe vrmmentes of þat hous, he hamppred
 to-geder.
 Alle he spoyled spitously in a sped whyle,
 þat salomon so mony a sadde ȝer soȝt to make,

All that escaped
the sword were
taken to Babylon,

and were made
to drag the cart
or milk the kine.

[Fol. 74b.]

Nebuzaradan
burst open the
temple,

and slew those
therein.

Priests, pulled by
the poll, were
slain along with
deacons, clerks,
and maidens.

The enemy pil-
lages the temple

of its pillars of
brass,

and the golden
candlestick

from off the
altar.

Goblets,

basins,

golden dishes,

all are taken by
Nebuzaradan,

and hampered
together.

Solomon had
made them with
much labour.

	Wyth alle þe coyntyse þat he cowþe elene to wyrke; De-uised he þe vesselment, þe vestures elene,	1288
	Wyth slyȝt of his ciences, his souerayn to loue, þe hous & þe anournementes he hyȝtled to-gedere.	
1 nummen (?). The temple he beats down,	Now hatȝ nabuȝardan nummend ¹ hit al samen, & syþen bet down þe burȝ & brend hit in askes;	1292
	þenne wyth legiounes of ledes ouer londes he rydes, Herȝeȝ of Israel þe hyrne aboute.	
and returns to Babylon. [Fol. 75a.]	Wyth charged chariotes þe cheftayn he fynde[ȝ], Bikennes þe catel to þe kyng, þat he caȝt hade,	1296
Presents the pri- soners to the king,	Presented him þe prisoneres in pray þat þay token, Moni a worþly wyȝe whil her worlde laste, Moni semly syre sone, & swyþe rych maydenes, þe pruddest of þe prouince, & prophetes childer,	1300
among whom were Daniel and his three com- panions.	As Ananie & aȝarie & als Miȝael, & dere daniel also, þat watȝ deuine noble, With moni a modeȝ moder chylde mo þen in-noghe.	
Nebuchadnezzar has great joy,	& nabugo-de-noȝar makes much ioȝe,	1304
	Nov he þe kyng hatȝ conquest & þe kyth wunnen, & dreped alle þe doȝtyest & derrest in armes,	
because his ene- mies are slain.	& þe lederes of her lawe layd to þe grounde, & þe pryce of þe profecie prisoners maked;	1308
Great was his wonder when he saw the sacred jewelry.	Bot þe ioȝ of þe iuelȝe so gentyle & ryche, When hit watȝ schewed hym so schene, scharp watȝ his wonder,	
	Of such vessel auayed þat vayled so huge, Neuer ȝet nas nabugo-de-noȝar er þenne.	1312
He praises the God of Israel.	He sesed hem with solemneté, þe souerayn he praysed, þat watȝ aȝel ouer alle, israel dryȝtyn;	
Such vessels never before came to Chaldea.	Such god, such gomes, such gay vesselles Comen neuer out of kyth, to Caldee reames.	1316
They are thrust into the treasury.	He trussed hem in his tresorye in a tryed place Rekenly wyth reuerens, as he ryȝt hade; & þer he wroȝt as þe wyse, as ȝe may wyt here-after, For hade he let of hem lyȝt, hym moȝt haf lumpen worse. þat ryche in gret rialté rengned his lyue,	1321

- As *conquerour* of vche a cost he cayser watȝ hatte,
 Emperour of alle þe erþe & also þe saudan,
 1324 & als þe god of þe grounde watȝ grauen his name
 & al þurȝ dome of daniel, fro¹ he deuised hade,
 þat alle goudes com of god, & geſ hit hym bi samples,
 þat he ful clanly bi-cnv² his carp bi þe laſte,
 1328 & ofte hit mekned his mynde, his mayſterful werkkes.
 Bot al drawes to dyȝe with doel vp[o]n ende;
 Bi³ a haþel neuer so hyȝe he heldes to grounde,
 & so nabugo-de-noȝar as he nedes moſte;
 1332 For alle his empire so hiȝe in erþe is he *grauen*.
 Bot þenn þe bolde baltazar, þat watȝ his barn aldeſt,
 He watȝ stalled in his ſtud, & ſtabled þe rengne;
 In þe burȝ of babiloyne þe biggeſt he trawed,
 1336 þat nauþer in heuen ne no⁴ erþe hade no pere;
 For he bigan in alle þe glori þat hym þe gome laſte,
 Nabugo-de-Noȝar, þat watȝ his noble fader;
 So kene a kyng in Caldee com neuer er þenne.
 1340 Bot honoured he not hym þat in heuen wonies,
 Bot fals fantumes of fendes, formed with handes
 Wyth tool out of harde tre, & telded on loſte,
 & of ſtokkes & ſtones, he ſtoute goddes callȝ
 1344 When þay ar gilde al with golde & gered wyth syluer,
 & þere he kneles & callêȝ, & clepes after help.
 &⁵ þay reden him ryȝt rewarde he hem hetes,
 & if þay gruchen him his grace to gremen his hert,
 1348 He cleches to a gret klubbe & knokkes hem to peeces;
 þus in pryde & olipraunce his Empyre he haldes,
 In luſt & in lecherye, & loþelych werkkes;
 & hade a wyf forto welde, a worþelych quene,
 1352 & mony a lemmen, neuer þe later, þat ladis wer called.
 In þe elernes of his concubines & curious wedeȝ,
 In notyng of nwe metes & of nice gettes,
 Al watȝ þe mynde of þat man, on miſſchapen þinges,
 1356 Til þe lorde of þe lyfte liſte hit abate.

Nebuchadnezzar
 reigns as emperor
 of all the earth,

through the
 "doom of
 Daniel,"
¹ for (P).
 who gave him
 good counsel.
² Looks like
 bicuver in MS.

³ be (?).
 Nebuchadnezzar
 dies and is buried.

[Fol. 75b.]
 Belshazzar suc-
 ceeds him.

He holds himself
 the biggest in
 heaven or on
 earth.
⁴ on (?).

He honours not
 God,

but worships
 false phantoms.

He promises them
 rewards if good
 fortune befall.
⁵ An (?).

If they vex him
 he knocks them
 in pieces.

He has a wife,
 and many con-
 cubines.

The mind of the
 king was fixed
 upon new meats
 and other vain
 things.

XIII.

Belshazzar, to
exhibit his vain-
glory,

¹ þing (?).

proclaims
throughout Ba-
bylon,

that all the great
ones should as-
semble on a set
day, at the Sul-
tan's feast.
Kings, dukes, and
lords were com-
manded to attend
the court.

[Fol. 76a.]

To do the king
honour many
nobles came to
Babylon.

It would take too
long to name the
number.

The city of Baby-
lon is broad and
big.

It is situated on
a plain,
surrounded by
seven streams,
a high wall,

and towers.

² þore (?).

The palace was
long and large,

each side being
seven miles in
length.

Thenne þis bolde Baltazar biþenkkes hym ones,
To vouche on a vayment of his vayne g[il]orie;
Hit is not innoghe to þe nice al noȝty þink¹ vse,
Bot if alle þe worlde wyt his wykked dedes. 1360
Baltazar þurȝ babiloyn his banne gart crye,
& þurȝ þe cuntre of caldee his callyng con spryng,
þat alle þe grete vpon grounde schulde geder hem samen
& assemble at a set day at þe saudans fest. 1364
Such a mangerie to make þe man watȝ auised,
þat vche a kythyn kyng schuld com þider;
Vche duk wyth his duthe & oþer dere lordes,
Schulde com to his court to kyþe hym for lege, 1368
& to reche hym reuerens & his reuel herkken;
To loke on his lemanes & ladis hem calle,
To rose hym in his rialty rych men soȝtten,
& mony a baroun ful bolde, to babyloyn þe noble. 1372
þer bowed toward babiloyn burnes so mony,
Kynges, Cayseres ful kene, to þe court wonnen,
Mony ludisch lordes þat ladies broȝten,
þat to neuen þe noumbre to much nye were. 1376
For þe bourȝ watȝ so brod & so bigge alce,
Stalled in þe fayrest stud þe sterreȝ an-vnder,
Prudly on a plat playn, plek alþer-fayrest,
Vmbe-sweyed on vch a syde with seuen grete wateres, 1380
With a wonder wroȝt walle wruxeled ful hiȝe,
With koynt carneles aboue, coruen ful clene,
Troched toures bitwene twenty spere lenþe,
& þiker þrowen vmbe þour²-with ouer-þwert palle. 1384
þe place, þat plyed þe pursaunt wyth-inne,
Watȝ longe & ful large & ener ilych sware,
& vch a syde vpon soyle helde seuen myle,
& þe saudans sete sette in þe myddes; 1388
þat watȝ a palayce of pryde passande alle oþer,
Boþe of werk & of wunder & walle al aboute;

- Here houses *with-inne* þe halle to hit med,
 1392 So brod bilde *in* a bay, þat blonkkes myȝt renne.
 When þe terme of þe tyde watȝ to vsched of þe feste,
 Dere droȝen þer-to & vpon des metten,
 & baltazar vpon bench was busked to sete,
 1396 Stepe stayred stones of his stoute throne.
 þenne watȝ alle þe halle flor hiled *with* knyȝtes,
 & barounes at þe side-bordes bounct ay-where,
 For non watȝ dressed vpon dece bot þe dere seluen,
 1400 & his clere concubynes *in* cloȝes ful bryȝt.
 When alle segges were þer set, þen seruyse bygymes,
 Sturnen trumpen strake steuen *in* halle,
 Aywhere by þe woves wrasten krakkes,
 1404 & brode baneres þer-bi blusnande of gold;
 Burnes berande þe¹ bredeȝ vpon brode skeles,
 þat were of sylueren syȝt & scerved² þer-wyȝh,
 Lyfte logges þer-ouer & on lofte coruen,
 1408 Pared out of paper & poynted of golde,³
 Broȝe baboynes abof, besttes an-vnder,
 Foles *in* foler flakerande bi-twene,
 & al *in* asure & ynde enaumayld ryche,
 1412 & al on blonkken bak bere hit on honde.
 & ay þe nakeryn noyse, notes of pipes,
 Tymbres & tabornes, tulket among,
 Symbales & soneteȝ sware þe noyse,
 1416 & bougounȝ busch bateded so þikke;
 So watȝ serued fele syȝe þe sale alle aboute,
 With solace at þe sere course, bifore þe self lorde,
 þer þe lede & alle his loue lenged at þe table.
 1420 So faste þay weȝed to him wyne, hit warmed his hert
 & breyȝed vpe *in* to his brayn & blemyst his mynde,
 & al waykned his wyt, & wel neȝe he foles,
 For he wayteȝ onwyde, his wenches he byholdes,
 1424 & his bolde baronage, aboute bi þe woȝes;
 þenne a dotage ful depe drof to his hert,
 & a caytif counsayl he caȝt bi hym seluen,

High houses
were within the
walls.

The time of the
feast has come.

Belshazzar sits
upon his throne :

the hall floor is
covered with
knights.

When all are
seated, service
begins.

Trumpets sound
everywhere.

[Fol. 76b.]

Bread is served
upon silver
dishes.

¹ MS. þe þe.

² MS. severed.

³ MS. glolde (?).

All sorts of mu-
sical instruments
are heard in the
hall.

The king, sur-
rounded by his
loves, drinks co-
piously of wine.

It gets into his
head and stupi-
fies him.

A cursed thought
takes possession
of him.

He commands his marshal to bring him the vessels	Maynly his marschal þe mayster vpon calles, & comaundes hym cofly coferes to lance,	1428
taken from the temple by Nebuchadnezzar,	& fech forþe vessel þat his fader broȝt Nabugo-de-noȝar, noble in his strenþe, Conquerd with his knyȝtes & of kyrk rafte In iude, in ierusalem in gentyle wyse :	1432
and to fill them with wine.	“ Bryng hem now to my borde, of beuerage hem fylles, Let þise ladyes of hem lape, I luf hem in hert ; þat schal I cortaysly kyþe & þay schin knawe sone, þer is no bounté in burne lyk baltazar þewes.”	1433
The marshal opens the chests.	þenne towched to þe tresour þis tale watȝ sone, & he with keyes vn-closes kystes ful mony ; Mony burþen ful bryȝt watȝ broȝt in-to halle, & couered mony a cupborde with cloþes ful quite.	1440
Covers the cupboard with vessels.	þe iueles out of ierusalem ¹ with gemmes ful bryȝt, Bi þe syde of þe sale were semely arayed ; þe aþel auter of brasse watȝ hade in-to place ; þe gay coroun of golde gered en lofte,	1444
[Fol. 77a.]	þat hade ben blessed bifore wyth bischopes hondes & wyth besten blod busily anoynted, In þe solempne sacrefyce þat goud sauor hade, Bifore þe lorde of þe lyfte in louyng hym seluen,	1448
are set before the bold Belshazzar.	Now is sette for to serue satanas þe blake, Bifore þe bolde baltazar wyth bost & wyth pryde. Houen vpon þis auter watȝ aþel vessel, þat wyth so ² curious a crafte coruen watȝ wyly ;	1452
Upon this altar were noble vessels curiously carved,	Salamon sete him s[eue]n ȝere & a syþe more, With alle þe syence þat hym sende þe souerayn lorde, For to compas & kest to haf hem clene wroȝt ; En-aumaylde with aȝer & eweres of sute ;	1456
basins of gold,	Couered cowpes foul ³ clene, as casteles arayed, Enbaned vnder batelment with bantelles quoynt, & fyled out of figures of ferlyle ⁴ schappes.	1460
cups arrayed like castles with battlements.	þe coperonnes of þe canacles þat on þe cuppe reres, Wer fetysely formed out in fylyoles longe,	
³ ful (?).		
⁴ ferlyke (?).		
and towers with lofty pinnacles.		

- Pinacles pyȝt þer apert þat profert bitwene,
 1464 & al bolled abof with braunches & leues,
 Pyes & papeiayes purtrayed with-inne,
 As þay prudly hade piked of pomgarnades ;
 For alle þe blomes of þe boȝes wer blyknande perles
 1468 & alle þe fruyt in þo formes of flaumbeande gemmes,
 Anide safyres, & sardiners, & semely topace,
 Alabaunderynes, & amaraunȝ & amaffised stones,
 Casydoynes, & crysolytes, & clere rubies,
 1472 Penitotes, & pynkardines, ay perles bitwene,
 So trayled & tryfled a trauerce wer alle,
 Bi vche bekyrande þe bolde, þe brurdes al vmbe ;
 þe gobelotes of golde grauen aboute,
 1476 & fyoles fretted with flores & fleȝ of golde,
 Vpon þat avter watȝ al aliche dresset.
 þe candelstik bi a cost watȝ cayred þider sone,
 [V]pon þe pyleres apyked þat praysed hit mony,
 1480 Vpon hit baseȝ of brasse þat ber vp þe werkes,
 þe boȝes bryȝt þer abof, brayden of golde,
 Braunches bredande þer-on, & bryddes þer seten
 Of mony kyndes, of fele-kyn hues,
 1484 As þay with wynges vpon wynde hade waged her fyþeres,
 In-mong þe leues of þe lampes wer grayþed ;
 & oþer louelych¹ lyȝt þat lemed ful fayre,
 As mony morteres of wax merkked with-out, e,
 1488 With mony a borlych best al of brende golde.
 Hit watȝ not wonte in þat wone to wast no serges,
 Bot in temple of þe trauþe trwly to stonde ;
 Bifore þe *sancta sanctorum* soþefast dryȝtyn,
 1492 Expounded his speche spirytually to special prophetes.
 Leue þou wel þat þe lorde þat þe lyfte ȝemes
 Displedes much, at þat play in þat plyt stronge,
 þat his iueles so gent wyth iaueles wer fouled,
 1496 þat presyous in his presens wer proued sum whyle.
 Soberly in his sacrafyce summe wer anoynted,
 þurȝ þe somones of him selfe þat syttes so hyȝe ;

Upon them were
pourtrayed
branches and
leaves,

the flowers of
which were white
pearls,
and the fruit
flaming gems.

[Fol. 77b.]

The goblets were
ornamented with
flowers of gold.
The candlestick
was brought in,

with its pillars
of brass,
and ornamental
boughs,

upon which sat
birds of various
hues.

Lights shone
bright from the
candlestick,

¹ Looks like
louflych.

which once stood
before the "Holy
of Holies."

The pollution of
the sacred vessels
is displeasing to
God.

For "a boaster
on bench" drinks
from them till he
is as "drunken
as the devil."
God is very
angry.

Before harming
the revellers He
sends them a
warning.

¹ þ bryȝte.

Belshazzar com-
mands the sacred
vessels to be
filled with wine.

The cups and
bowls are soon
filled.

[Fol. 78a.]

Music of all
kind is heard in
the hall.

Dukes, princes,
concubines, and
knights, all are
merry.

Drinking of the
sweet liquors
they ask favours
of their gods,

who, although
dumb,

² MS. is.

are as highly
praised "as if
heaven were
theirs."

A marvel befalls
the feasters.
The king first
saw it.
Upon the plain
wall,

"a palm with
pointel in fin-
gers" is seen
writing.

Now a boster on benche bibbes þerof

Tyl he be dronkken as þe deuel, & dotes þer he syttes; 1500

So þe worcher of þis worlde wlates þer-wyth,

þat in þe poynt of her play he poruayes a mynde;

Bot er harme hem he wolde in haste of his yre,

He wayned hem a warnyng þat wonder hem þoȝt. 1504

Nov is alle þis guere geten glotounes to serue;

Stad in a ryche stal & stared ful bryȝt;¹

Baltazar in a brayd bede vus þer-of.

"Weȝe wyn in þis won, wassayl!" he cries. 1508

Swyfte swaynes ful swyþe swepen þer-tylle,

Kyppe kowpes in honde kynges to serue,

In bryȝt bolleȝ, ful bayn birlen þise oþer,

& vche mon for his mayster machches alone. 1512

þer watȝ rynging, on ryȝt, of ryche metalles,

Quen renkkes in þat ryche rok rennen hit to cache,

Clatering of conacleȝ þat kesten þo burdes,

As sonet out of sau[t]eray songe als myry. 1516

þen þe dotel on dece drank þat he myȝt,

& þenne arn dressed dukeȝ & prynces,

Concubines & knyȝtes, bi cause of þat merthe;

As vchon hade hym in helde he haled of þe cuppe, 1520

So long likked þise lordes þise lykores swete,

& gloryed on her falce goddes & her grace calles,

þat were of stokkes & stones, stille euer more;

Neuer steuen hem astel, so stoken is² hor tonge, 1524

Alle þe goude golden goddes þe gauleȝ ȝet neuenen,

Belfagor & belyal & belssabub als,

Heyred hem as hyȝly as heuen wer þayres,

Bot hym þat alle goudes giues, þat god þay for-ȝeten, 1528

For þer a ferly bifel þat fele folk seȝen;

Fyrst knew hit þe kyng & alle þe cort after,

In þe palays pryncipale vpon þe playn wowe,

In contrary of þe candelstik þat clerest hit schyned. 1532

þer apered a paume, with poyntel in fyngres

þat watȝ grysly & gret, & grymly he wrytes,

- Non *oper* forme bot a fust faylande þe wryste,
 1536 Pared on þe parget, purtrayed lettres.
 When þat bolde baltazar blushed to þat neue,
 Such a dasande drede dused to his hert,
 þat al falewed his face & fayled þe chere ;
 1540 þe stronge strok of þe stonde strayned his ioyntes,
 His enes cachches to close & cluchches his hommes,
 & he with plat-tyng his paumes displayes his lers,¹
 & romyes as a rad ryth þat roreþ for drede,
 1544 Ay biholdand þe honde til hit hade al grauen,
 & rasped on þe roþ woþe runisch saueþ.
 When hit þe scrypture hade scraped wyth a scrof² ² MS. *strof*.
 penne,
 As a coltour in clay cerues þo forþes,
 1548 þenne hit vanist verayly & voydéd of syþt,
 Bot þe lettres bileued ful large vpon plaster.
 Sone so þe kyng for his care carping myþt wynne,
 He bede his burnes boþ to þat were bok lered,
 1552 To wayte þe wryt þat hit wolde & wyter hym to say,
 " For al hit frayes my flesche þe fyngres so grymme."
 Scoleres skelten þeratte þe skyl forto fynde,
 Bot þer watþ neuer on so wyse couþe on worde rede,
 1556 Ne what ledisch lore ne langage nauþer
 What tyþyng ne tale tokened þo draþtes.
 þenne þe bolde baltazar bred ner wode.
 & ede³ þe Ceté to seche segges þurþ-out,
 1560 þat wer wyse of wyche-crafte & warlaþes *oper*,
 þat con dele wyth demerlayk, & deuine lettres :
 " Calle hem alle to my cort þo calde clerkkes,
 Vn-folde hem alle þis ferly þat is bifallen here,
 1564 & calle wyth a hiþe cry ; ' he þat þe kyng wysses,
 In expounyng of speche þat spredeþ in þise lettres,
 & make þe mater to malt my mynde wyth-inne,
 þat I may wyterly wyt what þat wryt menes,
 1568 He schal be gered ful gaye in gounes of porpre,
 & a coler of cler golde clos vmbé his þrote ;

The bold Belshazzar becomes frightened.

His knees knock together.
¹ MS. *lers*.
 He roars for dread, still beholding the hand, as it wrote on the rough wall.

[Fol. 78b.]
 The hand vanishes but the letters remain.
 The king recovers his speech and sends for the "book-learned;"

but none of the scholars were wise enough to read it.

Belshazzar is nearly mad.
³ *bede* (P).
 Commands the city to be searched throughout for the "wise of witchcraft."

He who expounds the strange letters,

shall be clothed in "gowns of purple."
 A collar of gold shall encircle his throat.

He shall be the third lord in the realm.	He schal be prymate & prynce of pure clergye, & of my þreuenest lorde; þe þrydde he schal & of my reme þe rycheſt to ryde wyth myseluen,	1572
As soon as this cry was upcast, to the hall came clerks out of Chace.	Out-taken bare two & þenne he þe þrydde.' "	
	þis cry wat; vp-caste, & þer comen mony Clerkes out of caldye þat kennest wer knauen,	
witches and diviners,	As þe sage sathrapas þat sorsory couþe ;	1576
	Wyche; & walkyries wonnen to þat sale,	
sorcerers and exorcists.	Deuinores of demorlaykes þat dremes cowþe rede,	
But after looking on the letters they were as ignorant as if they had looked into the leather of the left boot.	Sorsers & exorsismus & fele such clerkes ;	
The king curses them all and calls them churls.	& alle þat loked on þat letter as lewed þay were,	1580
[Fol. 79a.]	As þay had loked in þe leþer of my lyft bote.	
He orders the harlots to be hanged.	þenne cryes þe kyng & kerues his wedes ;	
The queen hears the king chide. She inquires the cause.	What! he corsed his clerkes & calde hem chorles,	
	To henge þe harlotes he heþed ful ofte,	1584
	So wat; þe wyþe wyttles, he wed wel ner.	
	Ho herde hym chyde to þe chambre þat wat; þe cheſquene ;	
	When ho wat; wytered bi wyþes what wat; þe cause,	
	Suche a chaungande chaunce in þe cheſhalle,	1588
	þe lady to lauce ¹ þat los þat þe lorde hade,	
	Glydeþ doun by þe grece & gos to þe kyng ;	
Goes to the king, kneels before him,	Ho kneles on þe colde erþe & carpes to hym seluen,	
	Wordes of worchyp wyth a wys speche.	1592
	" Kene kyng," quod þe quene, " kayser of vrþe,	
	Euer laſte þy lyf in lenþe of dayes ;	
and asks why he has rent his robes for grief,	Why hat; þou rended þy robe for redles here-inne,	
	þa; þose ledes ben lewed lettres to rede,	1596
	& hat; a haþel in þy holde, as I haf herde ofte,	
	þat hat; þe goster of god þat gyes alle soþes ;	
when there is one that has the Spirit of God,	His sawle is ful of syence, ſaþes to schawe,	
	To open vch a hide þyng of aunteres vn-cowþe ;	1600
the counsellor of Nebuchadnezzar,	þat is he þat ful ofte hat; heuened þy fader	
	Of mony anger ful hote with his holy speche.	
	When nabugo-de-nozar wat; nyed in stoundes,	
the interpreter of his dreams,	He de-vysed his dremes to þe dere trawþe,	1604
	He keuered hym with his counsayl of carytyf wyrdes ;	

- Alle þat he spured hym in space he expowned elene, through the holy
þurȝ þe sped of þe spyryt þat sprad hym with-inne, Spirit of God.
- 1608 Of þe godelest goddeȝ þat gaynes ay-where.
For his depe diuinité & his dere sawes,
þy bolde fader baltazar bede by¹ his name,
þat now is demed danyel of derne coninges,
- 1612 þat caȝt watȝ in þe captyuidé in cuntre of iues;
Nabuzardan hym nome & now is he here,
A prophete of þat prouince & pryce of þe worlde.
Sende in-to þe ceté to seche hym bylyue,
- 1616 & wynne hym with þe worchyp to wayne þe bote,
& þaȝ þe mater be merk þat merked is ȝender,
He schal de-clar hit also, as hit on clay stande."
þat gode counseyl at þe quene watȝ cached as² swyþe,
- 1620 þe burne byfore baltazar watȝ broȝt in a whyle,
When he com bifore þe kyng & clanly had halsed,
Baltazar vmbe-brayde hym & "leue sir," he sayde,
"Hit is tolde me bi tulkes, þat þou trwe were
- 1624 Profete of þat prouynce þat prayed my fader,
Ande þat þou hatȝ in þy hert holy connyng,
Of sapyence þi sawle ful soþes to schawe;
Goddess gost is þe geuen þat gyes alle þynges,
- 1628 & þou vnhyles vch hidde þat heuen kyng myntes;
& here is a ferly byfallen, & I fayn wolde
Wyt þe wytte of þe wryt, þat on þe wowe clyues,
For alle calde clerkes han cowwardely fayled;
- 1632 If þou with quayntyse conquere hit, I quyte þe þy mede.
For if þou redes hit by ryȝt & hit to resoun brynges,
Fyrst telle me þe tyxte of þe tede lettres,
& syþen þe mater of þe mode, mene me þer-after,
- 1636 & I schal halde þe þe hest þat I þe hyȝt haue;
Apyke þe in porpre cloþe, palle alþer-fynest,
& þe byȝe of bryȝt golde abowte þyn nekke,
& þe þryd þryuenest þat þrynges me after,
- 1640 þou schal be baroun vpon benche, bede I þe no lasse."
Derfly þenne danyel deles þyse wordes :

The name of this
man is Daniel,
¹ be (?).

who was brought
a captive from
Judæa.

The queen tells
the king to send
for Daniel.

Her counsel is
accepted.

² MS. *as as*.

[Fol. 79b.]
Daniel comes be-
fore Belshazzar.

The king tells
him that he has
heard of his wis-
dom,

and his power to
discover hidden
things,

and that he wants
to know the
meaning of the
writing on the
wall.

Promises him, if
he can explain
the text of the
letters and their
interpretation,

to clothe him in
purple and pall,
and put a ring
about his neck,

and to make him
"a baron upon
bench."

Daniel addresses
the king,

- and reminds him how that God supported his father,
 "Ryche kyng of þis rengne rede þe oure lorde,
 Hit is surely soth, þe souerayn of heuen
 Fylsened euer þy fader & vpon folde cheryched, 1644
 Gart hym grattest to be of gouernoires alle,
 & alle þe worlde in his wylle welde as hym lykēs.
 Who-so wolde wel do, wel hym bityde,
 & quos deth so he deȳre he dreped als fast; 1648
 Who-so hym lyked to lyft, on lofte watȝ he sone,
 & quo-so hym lyked to lay, watȝ loȝed bylyue.
 So watȝ noted þe note of nabugo-de-noȝar,
 Styȝly stabled þe rengne bi þe stronge dryȝtyn, 1652
 For of þe hyȝest he hade a hope in his hert,
 þat vche pouer past out of [þ]at prynce euen;
 & whyle þat watȝ cleȝt clos in his hert,
 þere watȝ no mon vpon molde of myȝt as hym seluen, 1656
 Til hit bitide on a tyme, towched hym pryde
 For his lordeschyp so large, & his lyf ryche;
 He hade so huge an insyȝt to his aune dedes,
 þat þe power of þe hyȝe prynce he purely forȝetes. 1660
 þenne blyȝnes he not of blasfemyon to blame þe dryȝtyn,
 His myȝt mete to goddes he made with his wordes:
 "I am god of þe grounde, to gye as me lykēs,
 As he þat hyȝe is in heuen his aungeles þat weldes; 1664
 If he hatȝ formed þe folde & folk þer vpone,
 I haf bigged babiloyne, burȝ alþer-rychest,
 Stabled þer-inne vche a ston in strenkþe of myn armes,
 Moȝt neuer myȝt bot myn make such anoþer." 1668
 Watȝ not þis ilke worde women of his mowþe one,
 Er þenne þe souerayn saȝe souned in his eres,
 "Now nabugo-de-noȝar innoȝe hatȝ spoken,
 Now is alle þy pryncipaltȝ past at ones, 1672
 & þou, remued fro monnes suȝes, on mor most abide,
 & in wasturne walk & wyth þe wylde dowelle,
 As best, byte on þe bent of braken & erbes,
 With wrope wolȝes to won & wyth wylde asses." 1676
 In myȝde þe poynt of his pryde de-parted he þere,

- Fro þe soly of his solempheté, his solace he leues,
 & carfully is out-kast to contré vnknawen,
 1680 Fer in-to a fyr fryth þere frekes neuer comen.
 His hert heldet vnhole, he hoped non oþer
 Bot a best þat he be, a bol oþer an ox.
 He fares forth on alle faure, fogge wat; his mete,
 1684 & ete ay as a horce when erbes were fallen,
 þus he countes hym a kow, þat wat; a kyng ryche,
 Quyle seuen syþe; were ouer-seyed someres I trawe.
 By þat, mony þik thyȝe þryȝt vmbe his lyre,
 1688 þat alle wat; dubbed & dyȝt in þe dew of heuen;
 Faxe fyltered, & felt flosed hym vmbe,
 þat schad fro his schulderes to his schyre wykes
 & twenty-folde twynande hit to his tos razȝ
 1692 þer mony clyuy as clyde hit clyȝt to-geder.
 His berde I-brad alle his brest to þe bare vrþe,
 [Fol. 80b.] His browes bresed as breres aboute his brode chekes;
 Holȝe were his yȝen & vnder campe hores,
 1696 & al wat; gray as þe glode, with ful grymme clawres
 þat were croked & kene as þe kyte paune;¹
 Erne-hwed he wat; & al ouer-brawdē,
 Til he wȝst ful wel who wroȝt alle myȝtes,
 1700 & cowþe vche kyndam tokerue & keuer when hym
 lyked;
 þenne he wayned hym his wyt þat hade wo soffered,
 þat he com to knawlach & kenned hym seluen,
 þenne he laued² þat lorde & leued in trawþe,
 1704 Hit wat; non oþer þen he þat hade al in honde.
 þenne sone wat; he sende agayn, his sete restored;
 His barounes boȝed hym to, blyþe of his come,
 Hazerly in his aune hwe his heued wat; couered,
 1708 & so ȝeþly wat; ȝarked & ȝolden his state.
 Bot þou baltazar his barne & his bolde ayre,
 Seȝ þese synȝnes with syȝt & set hem at lyttel,
 Bot ay hat; hofen þy hert agaynes þe hyȝe dryȝt[y]n,
 1712 With bobaunce & with blastūmye bost at hym kest,

For his pride he becomes an out-cast.

He believes himself to be a bull or an ox.

Goes "on all fours,"

like a cow, for seven summers.

His thighs grew thick.

His hair became matted and thick,

from the shoulders to the toes.

His beard touched the earth.

His brows were like briars.

His eyes were hollow, and grey as the kite's.

¹ þ panne.

Eagle-hued he was.

At last he recovered his "wit,"

and believed in God.

² loued (?).

Then soon was he restored to his seat.

But thou, Belshazzar, hast disregarded these signs,

and hast blasphemed the Lord,

- defiled his ves- & now his vessayles avyled in vanyté vnclene,
sels,
pat in his hows hym to honour were heuened of fyrst;
- filling them with Bifore þe barounz hatz hom broȝt, & byrled þerinne
wine for thy Wale wyne to þy wenches in waryed stoundes; 1716
wenches,
Bifore þy borde hatz þou broȝt beuerage in þede,
pat blyþely were fyrst blest with bischopes hondes,
Louande þeron lese goddez, þat lyf haden neuer,
Made of stokkes & stonez þat neuer styry moȝt. 1720
- and praising thy For this sin God
lifeless gods. has sent thee this
strange sight,
MS. hatz sende
hatz sende.
the fist with the
fingers writing
on the wall.
These are the
words:
- “Mene, Tekel, “Mane, techal, phares, merked in þrynne,
Peres.
pat þretes þe of þyn vnþryfte vpon þre wyse; 1728
Now expowne þe þis speche spedly I þenk.
Mane menes als much as, maynful gode
Hatz counted þy kyndam bi a clene noumbre,
& ful-fylled hit in fayth to þe fyrre ende. 1732
- [Fol. 81a.]
Mene.—God has
counted thy
kingdom and
finished it.
- Tekel.—Thy
regn is weighed
and is found
wanting in deeds
of faith.
- Peres.—Thy
kingdom is
divided.
- and given to the
Persians.
- The Medes shall
be masters here.”
- The king com-
mands Daniel to
be clothed in a
frock of fine
cloth.
Soon is he array-
ed in purple,
with a chain
about his neck.
MS. cloler.
- A decree is made,
that all should
bow to him,
- & phares folȝes for þose fawtes to frayst þe trawþe, 1736
In phares fynde I forsoþe þise felle saȝes;
De-parted is þy pryncipalté, deptryued þou worþes,
þy rengne rafte is þe fro, & raȝt is þe perses,
þe medes schal be maysteres here, & þou of menske
schowued.” 1740
þe kyng comaunded anon to cleþe þat wyse,
In frokkes of fyn cloþ, as forward hit asked;
þenne sone watȝ danyel dubbed in ful dere porpor
& a coler² of cler golde kest vmbe his swyre. 1744
þen watȝ demed a de-cre bi þe duk seluen,
Bolde baltaza[r] bed þat hym bowe schulde
þe comynes a loȝ calde þat to þe kyng longed,

- 1748 As to þe prynce pryuyest preued þe þrydde,
 Heȝest of alle *oþer*, saf onelych tweyne,
 To boȝ after baltazar in borȝe & in felde.
 Þys watȝ cryed & knawen in cort als fast,
- 1752 & alle þe folk þer-of fayn þat folȝed hym tyllȝ;
 Bot how-so danyel watȝ dyȝt, þat day ouer-ȝede,
 Nyȝt neȝed ryȝt now *with* nyes fol mony,
 For daȝed neuer an *oþer* day þat ilk derk after,
- 1756 Er dalt were þat ilk dome þat danyel deuysed,
 Þe solace of þe solempneté in þat sale dured
 Of þat farand fest, tyl fayled þe sunne;
 Þenne blykned¹ þe ble of þe bryȝt skwes,
- 1760 Mourkenes þe mery weder, & þe myst dryues
 Þorȝ þe lyst of þe lyfte, bi þe loȝ medoes;
 Vche haȝel to his home hyȝes ful fast,
 Seten at her soper & songen *þer*-after,
- 1764 Þen foundeȝ vch a felazschyp fyrre at forȝ naȝtes.
 Baltazar to his bedd with blysse watȝ caryed,
 Recche þe rest as hym lyst, he ros neuer *þer*-after;
 For his foes in þe felde in flokkes ful grete
- [Fol. 81b]
 1768 þat longe hade layted þat lede his londes to strye,
 Now ar þay sodenly assembled at þe self tyme,
 Of hem wȝst no wyȝe þat in þat won dowelled.
 Hit watȝ þe dere daryus þe duk of þise medes,
- 1772 þe prowde prynce of perce & porros of ynde,
 With mony a legioun ful large, with ledes of armes,
 þat now hatȝ spyed a space to spoyle caldeeȝ.
 Þay þrongen þeder in þe þester on þrawen hepes,
- 1776 Asscaped ouer þe skyre watteres & scaped þe walles,
 Lyfte laddres ful longe & vpon lofte wonen,
 Stelen styllȝ þe toun er any steuen rysed,
 With-inne an oure of þe nyȝt² an entré þay hade;
- 1780 ȝet afrayed þay no freke, fyrre þay passen
 & to þe palays pryncipal þay aproched ful styllȝ;
 Þenne ran þay in on a res, on rowtes ful grete,
 Blastes out of bryȝt brasse brestes so hyȝe,

as the third lord
 that followed
 Belshazzar.

The decree was
 made known, and
 all were glad.

The day, how-
 ever, past.

Night came on.

Before another
 day dawned,
 Daniel's words
 were fulfilled.
 The feast lasts
 till the sun fails.

¹ *blaykned* (?).

The skies become
 dark.

Each noble hies
 home to his
 supper.

Belshazzar is
 carried to bed,
 but never rises
 from it,
 for his foes are
 seeking to de-
 stroy his land,
 and are assem-
 bled suddenly.

The enemy is
 Darius, leader of
 the Medes.

He has legions of
 armed men.

Under cover of
 the darkness,
 they cross the
 river.

By means of lad-
 ders they get
 upon the walls,

² MS. *myȝt*.
 and within an
 hour enter the
 city, without dis-
 turbing any of
 the watch.
 They run into
 the palace, and
 raise a great cry.

- Men are slain in
their beds. Ascry scarred on þe scue þat scomfyted mony. 1784
- Belshazzar is
beaten to death,
and caught by
the heels, is
fouly cast into a
ditch. Segges slepande were slayne er þay slyppe myȝt,
Vche hous heyred watȝ, with-inne a honde-whyle;
Baltazar in his bed watȝ beten to deþe,
þat boþe his blod & his brayn blende on þe cloþes; 1788
- Darius is crown-
ed king,
and makes peace
with the barons. The kyng in his cortyn watȝ kaȝt bi þe heles,
Feryed out bi þe fete & fowle dispysed;
þat watȝ so doȝty þat day & drank of þe vessayl,
Now is a dogge al so dere þat in a dyche lygges; 1792
- Thus the land
was lost for the
king's sin. For þe mayster of þyse medes on þe morne ryse,
Dere daryous þat day dyȝt vpon trone,
þat ceté seses ful sounde, & saȝtlyng makes
Wyth alle þe barounȝ þer-about, þat bowed hym after. 1796
- He was cursed for
his uncleanness,
and deprived of
his honour, as
well as of the
joys of heaven.
Thus in three
ways has it been
shown,
that uncleanness
makes God angry.
¹ telles (?).
Cleanness is His
comfort.
The seemly shall
see his face.
God give us
grace to serve in
His sight!
- He watȝ corsed for his vn-clannes, & cached þer-inne, 1800
Done down of his dyngneté for dedeȝ vnfayre,
& of þyse worldes worchyp wrast out for euer,
& ȝet of lykynges on lofte letted, I trowe,
To loke on oure lofly lorde late bitydes. 1804
þus vpon þrynne wyse I haf yow þro schewed,
þat vn-clannes to-cléues in corage dere
Of þat wynnelych lorde þat wonyes in heuen,
Entyses hym to be tene, telled¹ vp his wrake; 1808
Ande clannes is his comfort, & coyntyse he louyes,
& þose þat seme arn & swete schyn se his face.
þat we gon gay in oure gere þat grace he vus sende,
þat we may serue in his syȝt, þer solace neuer blynneȝ.
Amen. 1812

PATIENCE.

I.

[Fol. 83a.] **P**acience is a poynt, þaȝ hiȝ displese ofte,
When heuy herttes ben hurt wyth heþyng oþer elles,

Suffraunce may aswagen¹ hem & þe swelme leþe,

4 For ho quellës vche a qued, & quenches malyce;

For quo-so suffer cowþe syt, sele wolde folþe,
& quo for þro may noȝt þole, þe þikker he sufferes;

þen is better to abyde þe bur vmbe-stoundes,

8 þen ay þrow forth my þro, þaȝ me þynk ylle.

I herde on a halyday at a hyȝe masse,

How mathew melede, þat his mayster his meyny con teche,

Aȝt happes he hem hyȝt & vche on a mede,

12 Sunderlupes for hit dissert vpon a ser wyse:

Thay arn happen þat han in hert pouerté,

For hores is þe heuen-ryche to holde for euer;

þay ar happen also þat haunte mekenesse,

16 For þay schal welde þis worlde & alle her wylle haue;

Thay ar happen also þat for her harme wepes,

For þay schal comfort encroche in kythes ful mony;

þay ar happen also þat hungeres after ryȝt,

20 For þay schal frely be refete ful of alle gode;

Thay ar happen also þat han in hert rauþe,

For mercy in alle maneres her mede schal worþe;

þay ar happen also þat arn of hert clene,

24 For þay her sauȝour in sete schal se with her ȝȝen;

Patience is often
displeasing,

¹ MS. *aswagend.*
but it assuages
heavy hearts,
and quenches
malice.

Happiness fol-
lows sorrow.

It is better to
suffer than to be
angry.

Matthew tells us
of the promises
made by Christ:

Blessed are the
poor, for theirs
is the kingdom of
heaven.

Blessed are the
meek, for they
shall "wield the
world."

Blessed are the
mourners, for
they shall be
comforted.

Blessed are the
hungry, for they
shall be filled.

Blessed are the
merciful, for
mercy shall be
their reward.

Blessed are the
clean of heart, for
they shall see the
Saviour.

Blessed are the
peace-makers, for
they shall be call-
ed God's sons.

Blessed are they
that live aright,
for theirs is the
kingdom of
heaven.

These blessings
are promised to
those who follow
poverty, pity,
[Fol. 836.]

penance,
meekness, mercy,
chastity,
peace and pa-
tience,

¹ MS. *fyn.*

Poverty and pa-
tience are to be
treated together.

They are "fettled
in one form,"
and have one
meed.

Poverty will
dwell where she
lists,

and man must
needs suffer.

² *mon* (?).

Poverty and pa-
tience are play-
fellows.

What avails im-
patience,

if God send
affliction?

Patience is best.

Did not Jonah
incur danger by
his folly?

³ MS. *tyne.*

Thay ar happen also þat halden her pese,
For þay þe *gracious* godes sunes schal godly be called;
þay ar happen also þat con her hert stere,
For hores is þe heuen-ryche, as I er sayde. 28
These arn þe happes alle aȝt þat *us* bihyȝt weren,
If we þyse ladyes wolde lof in lyknyng of þewes;
Dame pouert, Dame pitee, Dame penaunce þe þrydde,
Dame Mekenesse, Dame mercy & Miry clannesse, 32
& þenne Dame pes & pacyence put in þer-after.
He were happen þat hade one, alle were þe better,
Bot syn¹ I am put to a poynt þat pouerte hatte,
I schal me poruay pacyence, & play me with boȝe; 36
For in þe tyxte, þere þyse two arn in teme layde,
Hit arn fettled in on forme, þe forme & þe laste,
& by quest of her quoyntyse enquylen on mede,
& als in myn vpynyoun hit arn of on kynde; 40
For þer as pouert hir proferes ho nyl be put vtter,
Bot lenge where-so-euer hir lyst, lyke oȝer greme,
& þere as pouert enpresses, þaȝ mon pyne þynk,
Much maugre his mun,² he mot nede suffer, 44
Thus pouerte & pacyence arn nedes play-feres.
Syþen I am sette with hem samen, suffer me by-houes,
þenne is me lyȝtloker hit lyke & her lotes prayse,
þenne wyȝer wyth & be wroth & þe wers haue. 48
ȝif me be dyȝt a destyné due to haue,
What dowes me þe dedayn, oȝer dispit make?
Oȝer ȝif my lege lorde lyst on lyue me to bidde,
Oȝer to ryde, oȝer to renne, to rome in his ernde, 52
What graybed me þe grychehyng bot grame more seche?
Much ȝif he me ne made, maugref my chekes,
& þenne þrat moste I þole, & vnþonk to mede,
þe[t] had bowed to his bode, bongre my hyure. 56
Did not Ionas in Iude suche Iape sum-whyle,
To sette hym to sewrte, vnsounde he hym fecches?
Wyl þe tary a lyttel tyme³ & tent me a whyle,
I schal wysse yow þer-wyth as holy wryt telles. 60

II.

- Hit bi-tydde sum-tyme in þe termes of Iude,
 Ionas ioyned wat; þer-inne ientyle prophete;
 Goddes glam to hym glod, þat hym vnglad made,
 64 With a roghlych rurd rowned in his ere;
 "Rys radly," he says, "& rayke forth euen,
 Nym þe way to nynyue, wyth-uten oþer speche,
 [Fol. 81a.] & in þat cete my saȝes soghe alle aboute,
 68 þat, in þat place at þe poynt, I put in þi hert;
 For I wysse hit arn so wykke þat in þat won dowellez,
 & her malys is so much I may not abide,
 Bot venge me on her vilanye & venym bilyue;
 72 Now sweȝe me þider swyftly & say me þis arende."
 When þat steuen wat; stynt, þat stowned his mynde,
 Al he wrathed in his wyt & wyþerly he þoȝt,
 If I bowe to his bode & bryng hem þis tale,
 76 & I be Nummen in Nuniue, my nyes begynes;
 He telles me þose traytours arn typped schrewes,
 I com wyth þose tyþynges, þay ta me bylyue,
 Pyneȝ me in a prysoun, put me in stokkes,
 80 Wryþe me in a warlok, wrast out myn yȝen.
 Þis is a meruayl message a man for to preche,
 Amonge enmyes so mony & mansed fendes;
 Bot if my gaynlych god such gref to me wolde,
 84 For¹ desert of sum sake þat I slayn were,
 At alle peryles, quod þe prophete, I aproche hit no nerre,
 I wyl me sum oþer waye, þat he ne wayte after;
 I schal tee in-to tarce, & tary þere a whyle,
 88 & lyȝtly, when I am lest, he letes me alone.
 Þenne he ryses radly, & raykes bilyue
 Ionas toward port Iaph, ay Ianglande for tene,
 þat he nolde þole, for no-þyng, non of þose pynes,
 92 þaȝ þe fader þat hym formed were fale of his hele.
 "Oure syre syttes," he says, "on sege so hyȝe
 In his g[l]wande glorye, & gloumbes ful lyttel,

Jonah was a prophet of the gentiles.

God's word came to him, saying,

"Rise quickly, take the way to Nineveh.

Say that which I shall put in thine heart.

Wickedness dwells in that city.

Go swiftly and carry my message."

Jonah is full of wrath.

He is afraid that the shrews will put him in the stocks,

or put out his eyes.

He thinks that God desires his death.

¹ MS. *fof*.
 He determines not to go near the city,

but fly to Tarshish.

Grumbling, he goes to port Joppa.

He says that God will not be able to protect him.

	þa; I be nummen in nuniue & naked dispoyled, On rode rwly to-rent, with rybaudes mony." 96
Jonah reaches the port, finds a ship ready to sail.	þus he passes to þat port, his passage to seche, Fyndes he a fayr schyp to þe fare redy; Maches hym with þe maryneres, makes her paye, For to towe hym in-to tarce, as tyd as þay myȝt. 100
Theseamen catch up the cross-sail, fasten the cables, weigh their an- chors, [Fol. 84b.]	Then he tron on þo tres & þay her tramme ruchen, Cachen vp þe crossayl, cables þay fasten, Wiȝt at þe wyndas weȝen her ankres, Sprude spak to þe sprete þe spare bawe-lyne, 104
and spread sail.	Gederen to þe gyde ropes, þe grete cloþ falles; þay layden in on ladde-borde & þe lofe wynnes. þe blyþe breþe at her bak þe bosum he-fyndes, He swenges me þys swete schip swefte fro þe hauen. 108
A gentle wind wafts the ship along.	Was never a Jew so joyful as was Jonah then.
He has, however, put himself in peril,	Watȝ neuer so loyful a Iue, as Ionas watȝ þenne, þat þe daunger of dryȝtyn so derfly ascaped; He wende wel þat þat wyȝ þat al þe world planted, Hade no maȝt in þat mere no man forto greue. 112
in fleeing from God.	Lo! þe wyttles wrecheche, for he wolde noȝt suffer, Now hatȝ he put hym in plyt of peril wel more; Hit watȝ a wenyng vn-war þat welt in his mynde, þaȝ he were soȝt fro samarye þat god seȝ no fyrre, 116
The words of David.	ȝise he blusched ful brode, þat burde hym by sure, þat ofte kyd hym þe carpe þat kyng sayde, Dyngne dauid on des, þat demed þis speche, In a psalme þat he set þe sauter with-inne; 120
Does Henothear, who made all ears? He is not blind that formed each eye. Jonah is now in no dread.	O Foleȝ in folk feleȝ oȝer whyle, & vnderstondes vmbe-stounde, þaȝ he be stape fole, Hope ȝe þat he heres not þat eres alle made? Hit may not be þat he is blynde þat bigged vche yȝe. 124
He is, however, soon overtaken.	Bot he dredes no dynt þat dotes for elde, For he watȝ fer in þe flod foundande to tarce; Bot, I trow, ful tyd, ouer-tan þat he were,
The wielder of all things has de- vices at will.	So þat schomely to schort he schote of his ame. 128 For þe welder of wyt, þat wot alle þynges, þat ay wakes & waytes, at wyllc hatȝ he slyȝtes;

- He calde on þat ilk crafte he carf with his hondes,
 132 þay wakened wel þe wroþeloker, for wroþely he cleped: He commands Eurus and Aquilo to blow.
 “Ewrus & aquiloun, þat on est sittes,
 Blowes boþe at my bode vpon blo watteres.”
 þenne wat; no tom þer bytwene his tale & her dede, The winds blow obedient to His word.
 136 So bayn wer þay boþe two, his bone for to wyrk. Out of the north-east the noise begins.
 An-on out of þe norþ est þe noys bigynes,
 When boþe breþes con blowe vpon blo watteres;
 Ro; rakkes þer ros with rudnyng an-vnder,
 140 þe see sou;ed ful sore, gret selly to here;
 þe wyndes on þe wonne water so wrastel to-geder,
 þat þe wawes ful wode waltered so hi;e,
 & ofte busched to þe abyne þat breed fysches;
 144 Durst nowhere for ro; arest at þe þothem.
 When þe breth & þe brok & þe bote metten,
 Hit wat; a ioyles gyn þat Ionas wat; inne,
 For hit reled on roun[d] vpon þe ro;e yþes.
 148 þe bur ber to hit baft þat braste alle her gere,
 þen hurled on a hepe þe helme & þe sterne,
 Furst to murte mony rop & þe mast after.
 þe sayl sweyed on þe see, þenne suppe bihoued
 152 þe coge of þe colde¹ water, & þenne þe cry ryses;
 ;et coruen þay þe cordes & kest al þer-oute.
 Mony ladde þer forth-lep to laue & to kest,
 Scopen out þe scaþel water, þat fayn scape wolde;
 156 For be monnes lode² neuer so luþer, þe lyf is ay swete.
 þer wat; busy ouer-borde bale to kest
 Her bagges, & her feþer beddes, & her bry;t wedes,
 Her kysttes, & her coferes, her caraldes alle,
 160 & al to ly;tten þat lome, ;if leþe wolde schape;
 Bot euer wat; ilyche loud þe lot of þe wyndes,
 & euer wroþer þe water, & wodder þe stremes.
 þen þo wery for-wro;t wyst no bote,
 164 Bot vchon glewed on his god þat gayned hym beste;
 Summe to vernagu þer vouched a-vowes solemne,
 Summe to diana deuout, & derf nepturine,

The winds blow obedient to His word.

Out of the north-east the noise begins.

[Fol. 85a.]

Storms arose, winds wrestled together, the waves rolled high,

and never rested.

Then was Jonah joyless. The boat reeled around.

The gear became out of order.

Ropes and mast were broken.

A loud cry is raised.

¹ MS. *clolde*.

Many a lad labours to lighten the ship.

² *lote* (?).

They throw over-board their bags and feather beds.

But still the wind rages, and the waves become wilder.

Each man calls upon his god.

Some called upon Vernagu, Diana, and Neptune,

- to the sun and to the moon. To mahoun & to mergot, þe mone & þe sunne,
 & vche lede as he loued & layde had his hert. 168
- Then said one of the sailors : þenne bispeke þe spakest dispayred wel nere :
 " Some lawless wretch, that has I leue here be sum losynger, sum lawles wrech,
 grieved his God, þat hat; greued his god & got; here amonge *vus* ;
 is in the ship. Lo al synkes in his synne & for his sake marres ! 172
- I advise that we lay lots upon each man. I lovne þat we lay lotes on ledes vchone,
 & who-so lym pes þe losse, lay hym þer-oute ;
 [Fol. 85b.] & quen þe gulty is gon what may gome trawe,
 When the guilty is gone the tempest may cease." Bot he þat rules þe rak may rwe on þose oþer ? 176
 This is agreed to. þis wat; sette in asent, & sembled þay were,
 All are assembled, Herþed out of vche hyrne to hent þat falles.
 from all corners of the ship, A lodes-mon lyȝtly lep vnder hachches,
 For to layte mo ledes & hem to lote bryng, 180
 Bot hym fayled no freke þat he fynde myȝt,
 save Jonah the Jew, Saf Ionas þe Iwe þat Iowked in dërne.
 who had fled into the bottom of the boat. He wat; flowen for ferde of þe flode lotes
 In-to þe boþem of þe bot, & on a brede lyggede, 184
 On helde by þe hurrok, for þe heuen wrache,
 There he falls asleep. Slypped vpon a sloumbe, selepe, & sloberande he routes.
 Soon he is aroused, þe freke hym frunt with his fot & bede hym ferk vp,
 þer ragnel in his rakentes hym rere of his dremes ; 188
 Bi þe haspede he hentes hym þenne,
 and brought on board. & broȝt hym vp by þe brest & vpon borde sette,
 Full roughly is he questioned. Arayned hym ful runyschly what raysoun he hade
 In such slaȝtes of sorȝe to slepe so faste ; 192
 Sone haf þay her sortes sette & serelych deled,
 The lot falls upon Jonah. & ay þe¹ lote, vpon laste, lym ped on Ionas.
¹ MS. þe þe. þenne aseryed þay hym sekete, & asked ful loude,
 Then quickly they said : " What þe deuil hast thou done, doted wretch ? 196
 What seches þou on see, synful schrewe,
 What seekest thou on the sea ? With þy lastes so luþer to lose *vus* vchone ?
 Hast thou no God to call upon ? Hat; þou, gome, no gouernour ne god on to calle,
 þat þou þus slydes on slepe when þou slayn worþes ? 200
 Of what land art thou ? Of what londe art þou lent, what laytes þou here
 Whyder in worlde þat þou wylt, & what is þyn arnde ?

Lo þy dom is þe dyȝt, for þy dedes ille!

Thou art doomed
for thy ill deeds."

204 Do gyf glory to þy godde, er þou glyde hens."

"I am an Ebru," *quod* he, "of Israyl borne;

Jonah says: "I
am a Hebrew,
a worshipper of
the world's
Creator.

þat wyȝe I worchyp, Iwysse, þat wroȝt alle þynges,

Alle þe worlde with þe welkyn, þe wynde & þe sternes,

208 & alle þat woneȝ þer with-inne, at a worde one.

Alle þis meschef for me is made at þys tyme,

All this mischief
is caused by me,

For I haf greued my god & gulty am founden;

For-þy bereȝ me to þe borde, & baȝepes¹ me þer-oute,

[Fol. 86a.]
¹ *baȝes* (?).
therefore cast me
overboard."

212 Er gete ȝe no happe, I hope forsoȝe."

He ossed hym² by vnnyngeȝ þat þay vnder-nomen,

² *hem* (?).

þat he watȝ flawen fro þe face of frelych dryȝtyn;

þenne such a ferde on hem fel & flayed hem with-inne,

He proves to
them that he was
guilty.
The mariners are
exceedingly
frightened.

216 þat þay ruyt hym to rowwe & letten þe rynk one.

Hapeles hyȝed in haste with ores ful longe,

Syn her sayl watȝ hem aslypped on sydeȝ to rowe;

Hef & hale vpon hyȝt to helpen hym seluen,

They try to make
way with their
oars,

220 But al watȝ nedles note, þat nolde not bityde:

In bluber of þe blo flod bursten her ores,

but their endea-
vours are useless.

þenne hade þay noȝt in her honde þat hem help myȝt;

þenne nas no counfort to keuer, ne counsel non oȝer,

Jonah must be
doomed to death.

224 Bot ionas in-to his Iuis Iugge bylyue.

Fyrst þay prayen to þe prynce þat prophetes seruen,

They pray to God,

þat he gef hem þe grace to greuen hym neuer,

þat þay in baleleȝ blod þer blenden her handeȝ,

that they may
not shed inno-
cent blood.

228 þaȝ þat haȝel wer his, þat þay here quelled.

Tyd by top & bi to þay token hym synne,

In-to þat lodlych loȝe þay luche hym sone;

Jonah is cast
overboard.

He watȝ no tytter out-tulde³ þat tempest ne sessed,

The tempest
ceases and the
sea settles.

232 þe se saȝtled þer-with, as sone as ho moȝt.

þenne þaȝ her takel were torne, þat totered on yȝeȝ,

³ *out-tulte* (?).

Styffe stremes & streȝt hem strayned a whyle,

þat drof hem dryȝlych adoun þe depe to serue,⁴

The stiff streams
drive the ship
about.

236 Tyl a swetter ful swyȝe hem sweȝed to bonk.

þer watȝ louȝng on lofte, when þay þe londe wonnen,

⁴ *sterue* (?).
At last they reach
a bank.
The seamen
thank God.

To oure mercyable god, on moyses wyse,

and perform
solemn vows.

Jonah is in great
dread.

With sacrafyse vp-set, & solempne vowes,
& graunted hym vn-to be god & graythly non oþer; 240
þaȝ þay be Iolef for Ioye, Ionas ȝet dredes,
þaȝ he nolde suffer no sore, his seele is on anter;
For what-so worþed of þat wyȝe, fro he in water dipped,
Hit were a wonder to wene, ȝif holy wryt nere. 244

III.

Jonah is shewed
from the ship.

¹ MS. to to.

[Fol. 86b.]
A wild whale
swims by the
boat.

He opens his
swallow,

and seizes the
prophet.

² swaynes (P).

It is not to be
wondered at that
Jonah suffered
woe.

The prophet is
without hope.

³ wantlez (?).

Cold was his
comfort.

⁴ þrwen (?).

Jonah was only
a mote in the
whale's jaws.
He entered in by
the gills,
and by means of
one of the intes-
tines of the fish,
came into a space
as large as a hall.

Now is ionas þe Iwe Iugged to¹ drowne;
Of þat schended schyp men schowued hym sone.
A wylde walterande whal, as wyrde þen schaped,
þat watȝ beten fro þe abyne, bi þat bot flotte, 248
& watȝ war of þat wyȝe þat þe water soȝte,
& swyftely swenged hym to swepe & his swolȝ opened;
þe folk ȝet haldande his fete þe fysch hym tyd hentes,
With-uten towche of any tothe he tult in his þrote. 252
Thenne he swengeȝ & swayues² to þe se boȝem,
Bi mony rokkeȝ ful roȝe & rydelande strondes,
Wyth þe mon in his mawe, malskred in drede.
As lyttel wonder hit watȝ ȝif he wo dreȝed, 256
For nade þe hyȝe heuen kyng, þurȝ his honde myȝt,
Warded þis wrech man in warlowes gutteȝ,
What lede moȝt lyue bi lawe of any kynde,
þat any lyf myȝt be lent so longe hym with-inne? 260
Bot he watȝ sokored by þat syre þat syttes so hiȝe,
þaȝ were wauleȝ³ of wele, in wombe of þat fisseche,
& also dryuen þurȝ þe depe, & in derk waltereȝ.
Lorde! colde watȝ his cumfort & his care huge, 264
For he knew vche a cace & kark þat hym lympt;
How fro þe bot in-to þe blober watȝ with a best lachehed,
& þrwe⁴ in at hit þrote, with-uten þret more,
As mote in at a muuster der, so mukel wern his chawleȝ, 268
He glydes in by þe giles, þurȝ glaymande glette,
Relande in by a rop, a rode þat hym þoȝt,
Ay hele ouer hed, hourlande aboute,
Til he blunt in a blok as brod as a halle; 272

- & þer he festnes þe fete & fathme; aboute,
 & stod vp in his stomak, þat stank as þe deuel;
 þer in saym & in sorþe þat sauoured as helle,
- 276 þer wat; bylded his bour, þat wyl no bale suffer;
 & þenne he lurkkes & laytes where wat; le best,
 In vche a nok of his navel, bot nowhere he fynde;
 No rest ne recouerer, bot ramelande myre,
- 280 In wych gut so euer he got; ; bot euer is god swete;
 & þer he lenged at þe last & to þe lede called.
 "Now prynce, of þy prophete pité þou haue !
- [Fol. 87a.] þa; I be fol, & fykel, & falce of my hert,
- 284 De-woyde now þy vengauunce, þur; vertu of rauthe;
 Tha; I be guilty of gyle as gaule of prophetes,
 þou art god, & alle gowde; ar grayþely þyn owen;
 Haf now mercy of þy man & his mys-dedes,
- 288 & preue þe lyttly a lorde, in londe & in water."
 With þat he hitte to a hyrne & helde hym þer-inne,
 þer no de-foule of no fylþe wat; fest hym abute;
 þer he sete also sounde, saf for merk one,
- 292 As in þe bulk of þe bote, þer he by-fore sleped.
 So in a bouel of þat best he bide; on lyue,
 þre dayes & þ[r]e nyzt ay þenkande on dryztyn,
 His myzt & his merci, his mesure þenne;
- 296 Now he knawe; hym in care þat couþe not in sele.
 Ande euer walteres þis whal bi wyldren depe,
 þur; mony a regioun ful roþe, þur; ronk of his wylle,
 For þat mote in his mawe mad hym, I trowe,
- 300 þa; hit lyttel were, hym wyth to wamel at his hert,
 Ande assayled þe segge; ay sykerly he herde
 þe bygge borne on his bak & bete on his sydes;
 þen a prayer ful prest þe prophete þer maked
- 304 On þis wyse, as I wene, his worde; were mony :

The prophet fixes
his feet firmly in
the belly of the
whale.

He searches into
every nook of its
navel.

The prophet calls
upon God.

He cries for
mercy.

He sits safely in
a recess,

in a bowel of the
beast, for three
days and three
nights.

The whale passes
through many a
rough region.

Jonah makes the
whale feel sick.

The prophet
prays to God in
this wise :

IV.

"Lorde to þe haf I cleped, in care; ful stronge,
 Out of þe hole þou me herde, of hellen wombe

"Lord ! to thee
have I cried out
of hell's womb.

- Thou dippedst
me in the sea.
Thy great floods
passed over me.
- The streams
drive over me.
- I am cast out
from thy sight.
- The abyss binds
me.
[Fol. 87b.]
The rushing
waves play on my
head.
Thou possessest
my life.
¹ *lonā* (?).
- In my anguish I
remembered my
God,
and besought His
pity.
- ² *hem* (?).
³ *ping* (?).
- When I am de-
livered from this
danger,
I will obey thy
commands."
- God speaks
fiercely to the
whale,
and he vomits
out the prophet
on a dry space.
Jonah has need
to wash his
clothes.
- I calde, & þou knew myn vncler steuen;
þou dipte; me of þe depe se, in-to þe dymme hert, 308
þe grete flem of þy flod folded me vmbe;
Alle þe gote; of þy guferes, & groundele; powle;,
& þy stryuande streme; of strynde; so mony,
In on daschande dam, dryue; me ouer; 312
& yet I say, as I seet in þe se boþem,
'Care-ful am I kest out fro þy cler yzen
& deseuered fro þy syt; ; yet surely I hope,
Efte to trede on þy temple & teme to þy schuen.' 316
I am wrapped in water to my wo stounde;,
þe abyne byndes þe body þat I byde inne;
þe pure poplande hourle playes on my heued,
To laste mere of vche a mount man am I fallen; 320
þe barre; of vche a bonk ful bigly me haldes,
þat I may lacheche no lont¹ & þou my lyf weldes;
þou schal releue me renk, whil þy ryt slepe;,
þur; myt of þy mercy þat mukel is to tryste. 324
For when þacces of anguych wat; hid in my sawle,
þenne I remembred me ryt of my rych lorde,
Prayande him for peté his prophete to here,
þat in-to his holy hous myn orisoun moxt entre. 328
I haf meled with þy maystres mony longe day,
Bot now I wot wyterly, þat þose vnwyse ledes
þat affyen hym² in vanyté & in vayne þynges,
For þink³ þat mountes to noxt, her mercy forsaken; 332
Bot I dewoutly awowe þat verray bet; halden,
Soberly to do þe sacrafyse when I schal saue worþe,
& offer þe for my hele a ful hol gyfte,
& halde goud þat þou me hetes; haf here my traunthe." 336
Thenne oure fader to þe fysch ferslych bidde;,
þat he hym sput spakly vpon spare drye;
þe whal wende; at his wyllé & a warþe fynde;,
& þer he brake; vp þe buyrne, as bede hym oure lorde. 340
þenne he swepe to þe sonde in sluchched cloþes,
Hit may wel be þat mester were his mantyle to wasche;

- þe bonk þat he blosched to & bode hym bisyde,
 344 Wern of þe regiounes ryȝt þat he renayed hade;
 þenne a wynde of goddeȝ worde eftte þe wyȝe bruxleȝ,
 "Nylt þou neuwer to nuniue bi no-kyneȝ wayeȝ?"
 "ȝisse lorde," *quod* þe lede, "lene me þy grace
 348 For to go at þi gre, me gayneȝ non¹ oþer."
 "Ris, aproche þen to prech, lo þe place here!
 Lo! my lore is in þe loke,² lance hit þer-inne."
 þenne þe renk radly ros as he myȝt,
 352 & to niniue þat naȝt he neȝed ful euen;
 Hit watȝ a ceté ful syde & selly of brede,
 On to þrenge þer-þurȝe watȝ pre dayes dede.
 [Fol. 88v.] þat on Iournay ful loynt Ionas hym ȝede,
 356 Er euer he warpped any worde to wyȝe þat he mette,
 & þenne he cryed so cler, þat kenne myȝt alle;
 þe trwe tenor of his teme he tolde on þis wyse:
 "ȝet schal forty dayeȝ fully fare to an ende,
 360 & þenne schal Niniue be nomen & to noȝt worþe;
 Truly þis ilk toun schal tylte to grounde,
 Vp-so-doun schal ȝe dumpe depe to þe abyne,
 To be swolȝed swyftly wyth þe swart erþe,
 364 & alle þat lyuyes here-inne lose þe swete."
 þis speche sprang in þat space & spradde alle aboute,
 To borges & to bacheleres, þat in þat burȝ lenged;
 Such a hidor hem hent & a hatel drede,
 368 þat al chaunged her chere & chylled at þe hert.
 þe segge sesed not ȝet, bot sayde euer ilyche
 "þe verray vengauce of god schal voyde þis place."
 þenne þe peple pitosly pleynd ful styлле,
 372 & for þe drede of dryȝtyn doured in hert;
 Heter hayreȝ þay hent þat asperly bited,
 & þose þay bounden to her bak & to her bare sydeȝ,
 Dropped dust on her hede & dymly bisoȝten,
 376 þat þat penaunce plesed him þat playneȝ on her wronge.
 & ay he cryes in þat kyth tyl þe kyng herde;
 & he radly vp-ros & ran fro his chayer,

God's word comes
to the prophet.

¹ MS. *mon.*

He is told to
preach in Nine-
veh.

² *loken* (?).

By night Jonah
reaches the city.
Nineveh was a
very great city.

Jonah delivers
his message;

"Yet forty days
and Nineveh shall
come to an end.

It shall be turned
upside down,
and swallowed
quickly by the
black earth."

This speech
spreads through-
out the city.

Great fear seizes
all.

The people
mourn secretly,

clothe them-
selves in sack-
cloth,

and cast ashes
upon their heads.

The message
reaches the ears
of the king.

He rends his robes,	His ryche robe he to-rof of his rigge naked, & of a hep of askes he hitte in þe mydde;	380
clothes himself in sackloth,	He askez heterly a hayre & hasped hym vmbe, Sewed a sekke þer abof; & syked ful colde;	
and mourns in the dust.	þer he dased in þat duste, with droppande teres, Wepande ful wonderly alle his wrange dedes.	384
He issues a decree,	þenne sayde he to his seriauntes, "samnes yow bilyue, Do dryue out a decre demed of my seluen,	
that all in the city, men, beasts, women and children, prince, priest, and prelates, should fast for their sins. Children are to be weaned from the breast.	þat alle þe bodyes þat ben with-inne þis borȝ quyke, Boþe burnes & bestes, burdeȝ & childer, Vch prynce, vche prest & prelates alle, Alle faste frely for her falce werkes; Seseȝ childer of her sok, soghe hem so neuer, Ne best bite on no brom, ne no bent nauþer,	388 392
The ox is to have no hay, nor the horse any water.	Passe to no pasture, ne pike non erbes, Ne non oxe to no hay, ne no horse to water; Al schal crye for-clemmed, with alle oure clere strenȝe, þe rurd schal ryse to hym þat rawþe schal haue;	396
Who can tell if God will have mercy?	What wote oþer wyte may ȝif þe wyȝe lykes, þat is hende in þe hyȝt of his gentryse?	
Though He is mighty, He is merciful,	I wot his myȝt is so much, þaȝ he be mysse-payed, þat in his mylde amesyng he mercy may fynde; & if we leuen þe layk of oure layth synnes, & styлле steppen in þe styȝe he styȝtleȝ hym seluen, He wyl wende of his wodschip, & his wrath leue, & for-gif vs þis gult ȝif we hym god leuen."	400 404
and may forgive us our guilt. All believed and repented.	þenne al leued on his lawe & laften her synnes, Par-formed alle þe penaunce þat þe prynce radde;	
God forgave them through his goodness.	& god þurȝ his godnesse forgef as he sayde, þaȝ he oþer bihyȝt, [&] with-helde his vengauunce.	408

V.

Much sorrow settles upon Jonah.	M uche sorȝe þenne sattede vpon segge Ionas, He wex as wroth as þe wynde towarde oure lorde,	
He becomes very angry. He prays to God and says :	So hatȝ anger onhit his hert; he calleȝ A prayer to þe hyȝe prynce, for pyne, on þys wyse :	412

- " I biseche þe syre now þou self iugge,
 Watȝ not þis ilk my worde þat worþen is nouþe,
 þat I kest in my cuntre, when þou þy carp sendeȝ,
 416 þat I schulde tee to þys toun, þi talent to preche ?
 Wel knew I þi cortaysye, þy quoynt soffraunce.
 þy bounté of debonerté & þy bene grace,
 þy longe abydyng wyth lur, þy late vengauunce,
 420 & ay þy mercy is mete, be mysse neuer so huge.
 I wyst wel when I hade worded quatsoeuer I cowþe,
 To manace alle þise mody men þat in þis mote dowelleȝ,
 Wyth a prayer & a pyne þay myȝt her pese gete,
 424 & þer-fore I wolde haf flouen fer in-to tarce.
 Now lorde lach out my lyf, hit lastes to longe,
 Bed me bilyue my bale stour, & bryng me on ende,
 [Fol. 81a.] For me were swetter to swelt, as swyþe as me þynk,
 428 þen lede lenger þi lore, þat þus me les makeȝ."
 þe soun of oure souerayn þen swey in his ere,
 þat vpbraydes þis burne vpon a breme wyse :
 " Herk renk ! is þis ryȝt so ronkly to wrath,
 432 For any dede þat I haf don oþer demed þe ȝet ?"
 Ionas al Ioyles & Ianglande vp-ryses
 & haldeȝ out on est half of þe hyȝe place,
 & farandely on a felde he fetteleȝ hym to bide,
 436 For to wayte on þat won what schulde worþe after.
 þer he busked hym a bour, þe best þat he myȝt,
 Of hay & of euer-ferne & erbeȝ a fewe,
 For hit watȝ playn in þat place for plyande greueȝ,
 440 For to schylde fro þe schenc, oþer any schade keste.
 He bowed vnder his lyttel boþe, his bak to þe sunne,
 & þer he swowed & slept sadly al nyȝt,
 þe whyle god of his grace ded growe of þat soyle,
 444 þe fayrest bynde hym abof þat euer burne wyste.
 When þe dawande day dryȝtyn con sende,
 þenne wakened þe wyȝ vnder wodbynde,
 Loked alofte on þe lef þat lylled grene ;
 448 Such a lefsel of lof neuer lede hade,

" Was not this
 my saying,
 when Thy mes-
 sage reached me
 in my own
 country ?
 I knew Thy great
 goodness,

Thy long-suffer-
 ing,
 and Thy mercy.

I knew these men
 might make their
 peace with Thee,

therefore I fled
 unto Tarshish.

Take my life from
 me, O Lord !

It is better for
 me to die than
 live."

God upbraids
 Jonah, saying :

" Is this right to
 be so wroth ?"

Jonah, jangling,
 uprises,

and makes him-
 self a bower,
 of hay and ever-
 fern,

to shield him
 from the sun.

He slept heavily
 all night.

God prepared a
 woodbine.

Jonah awakes,
 and is exceed-
 ingly glad of the
 bower.

- For hit watȝ brod at þe boȝem, boȝted onlofte,
 Happed vpon ayȝer half a hous as hit were,
 A nos on þe norþ syde & nowhere non elleȝ,
 Bot al schet in a schaȝe þat schaded ful cole. 452
- The prophet,
 underits gracious
 leaves,
 is protected from
 the sun's rays.
- þe gome glyȝt on þe grene graciose leues,
 þat euer wayued a wynde so wyȝe & so cole;
 þe schyre sunne hit vmbe-schon, þaȝ no schafte myȝt
 þe mountaunce of a lyttel mote, vpon þat man schyne, 456
 þenne watȝ þe gome so glad of his gay logge,
 Lys loltrande þer-inne, lokande to tounne,
 So blyȝe of his wodbynde he balteres þer vnde[r],
 þat of no diete þat day þe¹ deucl haf, he roȝt; 460
 & euer he laȝed as he loked þe loge alle aboute,
 & wysched hit were in his kyth, þer he wony schulde,
 On heȝe vpon Effraym oȝer ermonnes hilleȝ,
 "I-wysse a worȝloker won to welde I neuer keped." 464
 & quen hit neȝed to naȝt nappe hym bihoued;
 He slydeȝ on a sloumbe, slep sloghe vnder leues,
 God prepared a
 worm,
 that made the
 woodbine wither.
- Whil god wayned a worme þat wrot vpe þe rote,
 & wyddered watȝ þe wodbynde bi þat þe wyȝe wakned; 468
 & syȝen he warneȝ þe west to waken ful softe,
 & sayeȝ vnte² ȝeferus þat he syȝle warme,
 þat þer quikken no cloude bi-fore þe cler sunne,
 & ho schal busch vp ful brode & brenne as a candel. 472
 þen wakened þe wyȝe of his wyl dremes,
 & blusched to his wodbynde þat broȝely watȝ marred,
 Al welwed & wasted þo worȝelych leues;
 þe schyre sunne hade hem schent, er euer þe schalk
 wyst, 476
- Jonah awakes
 and finds his
 woodbine de-
 stroyed.
 The leaves were
 all faded.
- & þen hef vp þe hete & heterly brenned;
 þe warm wynde of þe weste wertes he swyȝeȝ.
 þe man marred on þe molde þat moȝt hym not hyde,
 His wodbynde watȝ away, he weped for sorȝe, 480
 With hatel anger & hot, heterly he calleȝ:
 A! þou maker of man, what maystery þe þynkeȝ
 þus þy freke to forfare forbi alle oȝer,
- The sun beat
 upon the head of
 Jonah.
- He is exceedingly
 angry,

484 With alle meschef þat þou may, neuer þou me spare;?

I keuered me a cumfort þat now is caſt fro me,

My wod-bynde so wlonk þat wered my heued,

Bot now I se þou art sette my solace to reue;

488 Why ne dyȝtte; þou me to diȝe; I dure to longe?"

ȝet oure lorde to þe lede lanced a speche:

"Is þis ryȝt-wys þou renk, alle þy ronk noyse,

So wroth for a wodbynde to wax so sone,

492 Why art þou so waymot wyȝe for so lyttel?"

"Hit is not lyttel," *quod* þe lede, "bot lykker to ryȝt,

I wolde I were of þis worlde wrapped in moldeȝ."

"þenne byþenk þe mon, if þe for-þynk sore,

496 If I wolde help my honde werk, haf þou no wonder;

þou art waxen so wroth for þy wod-bynde,

& traunyledeȝ neuer to tent hit þe tyme of an howre,

[Fol. 89a.] Bot at a wap hit here wax & away at an oȝer,

500 & ȝet lykeȝ þe so luȝer, þi lyf woldeȝ þou tyne;

þenne wyte not me for þe werk þat I hit wolde help,

& rwe on þo redles þat remen for synne.

Fyrst I made hem myself of materes myn one,

504 & syȝen I loked hem ful longe & hem on lode hade;

& if I my traunyl schulde tyne of termes so longe,

& type doun ȝonder toun when hit turned were,

þe sor of such a swete place burde synk to my hert,

508 So mony malicious mon as mourneȝ þer-inne;

& of þat soumme ȝet am summe such sotteȝ for madde,

As lyttel barneȝ on barme þat neuer bale wroȝt,

& wymmen vnwytté þat wale ne couȝe

512 þat on hande fro þat oȝer, for¹ alle þis hyȝe worlde,

Bitwene þe stele & þe stayre disseme noȝt cunen,

What rule renes in roun bitwene þe ryȝt hande

& his lyfte, þaȝ his lyf schulde lost be þer-for;

516 & als þer ben doumbe besteȝ in þe burȝ mony,

þat may not synne in no syt hem seluen to greuc,

Why schulde I wrath wyth hem, syȝen wyȝeȝ wyl torne,

& cum² & enawe me for kyng, & my carpe leuc?

and prays God that he may die. God rebukes the prophet.

"Dost thou well," He says, "to be angry for the gourd?"

Jonah replies "I would I were dead."

God asks if it is to be wondered at that He should help His handy work.

Is not Jonah angry that his woodbine is destroyed, which cost him no labour?

God is not to be blamed for taking pity upon people that He made.

Should He destroy Nineveh the sorrow of such a sweet place would sink to His heart.

In the city there are little bairns who have done no wrong.

¹ MS. fol.

And there are others who cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand.

There are also dumb beasts in the city incapable of sinning.

² Or cun.

Judgment must
be tempered with
mercy.
He that is too
hasty to rend his
clothes must
afterwards sit
with worse ones
to sew them to-
gether.

Poverty and pain
must be endured.

Patience is a
noble point,
though it dis-
pleases oft.

Wer I as hastif a[s] þou, heere were harme lumpen, 520
Couþe I not þole bot as þou þer þryued ful fewe;
I may not be so mal[i]cious & mylde be halden,
For malyse is no[t] to mayntyne boutē mercy withinne;
Be noȝt so gryndel god man, bot go forth þy wayes." 524
Be preue & be pacient, in payne & in Ioye,
For he þat is to rakel to renden his cloþeȝ,
Mot efte sitte with more vn-sounde to sewe hem togeder.
For-þy when pouerté me enpreceȝ & payneȝ in-noȝe, 528
Ful softly with suffraunce saȝttel me bihoueȝ,
For þe penaunce & payne to preue hit in syȝt,
þat pacience is a nobel poynt, þaȝ hit displese ofte. Amen.

NOTES.

- Page 1. l. 2, *to*, very. 8 *sengeley in synglure*, ever in singleness (uniqueness).
 Now is Susan in sale *sengeliche* arayed.
 Pistel of Susan, Vernon MS., fol. 317.
 11 *dewyne*, pine; *for-dolke*d, for-wounded (severely hurt). 16 *heuen my happe*, increase my happiness. 17 *prych my hert prange*, through my heart pierce. 20 *style stounde*, a secret sorrow.
 23 O mould pou marrez a myry mele,
 O mould (earth) thou spoilest a merry discourse.
 P. 2. l. 27 Blome; blayke & blwe & rede,
 Flowers yellow, blue, and red.
 49 *spenned*, wrung.
 51, 52 A secret grief in my heart dinned (resounded),
 Though reason set myself at peace.
 53 *spenned*, allured, enticed away.
 54 Wyth fyrte skyllez þat faste fast,
 With trembling doubts that fast fought (struggled).
 P. 3. l. 76 bolle;=bole; trunks of trees. 78 *on vcha tynde*, on each branch.
 92 *reken myrþe*, pleasant, joyous mirth.
 P. 4. l. 99 þe derþe þer-of, the value (preciousness) thereof. 101 *in wely wyse*, in joyful mood. 102 *der;e*, injuries, harms. 103 *fyrre*, farther. 105 *rawe; & rande;*, borders and paths. 107 *I wan to*, I reached. Winne in O.E. was used much in the same way as we now employ the word *get*.
 112 Wyth a rownande rourde raykande ary;t,
 With a murmuring (whispering) sound flowing aright.
 113 *founce*, bottom; *stepe*, bright. 114 *glente*, shone; *gly;t*, glistened.
 115 *A[s] stremande sterne;*, as glittering stars; *strope*, stout, brave. 119 *lo;e*, deep. 125 *dryghly hale;*, strongly (or deeply) flows. 126 *bred ful*
bred-ful=*bretful* (?), full to the brim.
 P. 5. l. 131 *wayne;*, grants. 132 *hitte;*, seeks. 138 *gayn*, opposite.
 142 I hoped þat mote merke;e wore,
 I supposed that building was devised.
 149 *stote & stare*, stand (loiter) and gape.

- 150-1 *To fynde a forþe, faste con I fondē,
Bot woþeꝛ mo I-wyſſe þer ware,
To find a way fast did I go,
But paths more indeed there were.*
- 153 *wonde*, cease, abstain (from fear). 155 *nwe note*, a new matter. 163 *blyſſande whyt*, glistening white. See 197.
- P. 6. 1. 165 *schere*, purify, refine.
169 *þe more I frayste hyr fayre face.*
 The more I examined her fair face.
frayst (fraist) usually signifies to try, tempt.
170 *fonte*, tried, examined, found.
176 *Such a burre myzt make myn herte blunt,*
 Such a blow might make mine heart faint.
179 *þat stonge myn hert ful stray atount,*
Should we not read—*þat stonge myn hert ful stray a stount* (?), “full stray a stount” = a blow full stray.
187 *chos*, was following, was seeking.
188 *Er I at steuen hir myzt stalle,*
 Before I could place her within reach of discourse.
190 *seme* = *semely*, seemly.
- P. 7. 1. 208 *flurted*, figured. Cf. *flurt*-silk, figured-silk.
210 *Her here heke al hyr vmbe-gon,*
 Her hair eke (also) all her about gone.
212 *Her ble more blaȝt*, her complexion whiter. 213 *schornz golde schyr*
refined gold pure. 216 *porfyl*, hem of a dress, or rather an embroidered
hem. 217 *poyned*, ornamented, trimmed.
223-4 *A manneȝ dom myzt dryȝly demme.*
 Er mynde myzt malte in hit mesure,
 A man's judgment might greatly dim,
 Before (his) mind could discourse of it in sufficient terms of praise.
226 *No* = *ne* (nor) would be a better reading. 230 *wyþer half*, opposite side.
- P. 8. 1. 243 *myn one*, myself. 244 *layned*, kept secret, hidden. 251 *Fro*, from the
time that. *towen & twayned*, made two and separated.
- P. 9. 1. 272 *is put in prief*, has been proved. 275 *bote of þy meschef*, the remedy of
thy misfortune (misery).
290 *Wy borde þe men so mæde þe be ?*
 Why should you talk, so foolish you are ?
- P. 10. 1. 307 *westernmys*, wrongly, in vain ? It may be another form of western-
ways, from the A. Sax. *wēste*, barren, empty ; *wēstern*, a desert place. Or
is it connected with A. Sax. *winstre*, the left hand ?
320 *þy corse in clot mot calder keue,*
 Thy body in earth (clods) must colder plunge.
321 *for-garte* forfeited. 322 *þore ʿader for form-fader*, first-father. 323
drury = *drery*, dreary (?). *boȝ* (—*box* = *bus* ?) *ech ma (man ?) dreue*, behoves
each man to drive (go). See B. 1. 687.
327-8 *Now haf I fonte þat I for-lete*
 Schal I eftle forgo hit er euer I fyne ?
 Now I have found what I have lost.
 Shall I again forego it ere ever I die ?

- P. 11. l. 336 *durande doel*, lasting grief.
 343 *For anger gayneþ þe not a cresse,*
For anger avails the not a cress,
(i.e. not a mite). Cf. the following passage from "Piers' Ploughman," p.
174, l. 5629: "Wisdom and wit now
Is noght worth a kerse."
 353 *Stynst (stynt?) of þy strot & fyne to flyte,*
Leave off thy complaining and cease to chide.
 354 *blyþe* is here used as a substantive in the sense of bliss, joy. *sweifte =*
swift. 356 hyr crafteþ kyþe, manifest her powers.
 359-60 *For marre oþer maddē, morne & myþe,*
Al lys in him to dyt & deme.
For to ruin, or make foolish, grieve or to soothe,
All lies in him to order and doom.
 363 *If rapely raue, etc. = If rapely I raue, etc. (?) 368 Though I go*
astray, my dear, adored one.
- P. 12. l. 369 *lyþeþ, grant.*
 374 *Bot much þe bygger yet watþ my mon,*
Fro þou watþ wroken fro vch a woþe.
But much the greater yet was my moan (sorrow),
From (the time) thou wast banished from every path.
 377 *now leþeþ my loþe, now my sorrow ceases (is softened). 382 marereþ =*
mareþ (?) 386 mate, dejected. 402 I hete þe, I promise the.
- P. 14. l. 446 *in hyt self beyng, in its very being. 455 gyng, company. 460 Temen,*
are united, joined. tryste, trusty, faithful, firm.
- P. 16. l. 511 *wryþen, toil, literally to turn, twist. 512 keruen, dig. caggen, draw.*
man = maken, make. Cf. ma = make, ta = take, tan = taken. 522 tozt, binding,
firm. 524 pray (so in MS.), read pay. 535 at þe moun, that ye are able.
- P. 17. l. 560 *a grete, in the gross, a head. 563 plete, plead, ask for.*
 572 *be = he (?)*
- P. 18. l. 575 *paþ her sweng-scyth lyttel at-slykeþ,*
Though their labour (blow) with little falls off (fails to accomplish much).
 605 *chyche, niggard. 608 goteþ, streams; charde, past tense of charre, to*
turn, deviate.
- P. 19. l. 617 *bourne abate = hurne abade, man continued. 626 bylyne, by lineage descen.*
- P. 20. l. 645 *Bot þer on com a bote as-tyt,*
But there came one as a remedy at once.
 659 *in sely stounde, in a happy moment. 671 glente, fell, slid.*
- P. 21. l. 680 *dylle, slow, sluggish. 681 dyt = dyde, did (?), or dotþ, does (?). 690*
oure, prayer.
- P. 22. l. 726 *sulpande synne, defiling, polluting, sin. 727 bylde, building. 735*
reme, realm.
- P. 23. l. 752 *Of carpe, discourse of. 754 hauryng, condition, behaviour. 757 bete,*
save, ransom. 759 make, wife. 775 vnder cambe = under-cam, came
under, took an inferior position (?).
- P. 24. l. 802 *& as a lombe þat clypper in lande nem,*
And as a lamb that a shearer has taken, etc.

- 813-4 For us he let himself be scourged and buffeted, and stretched upon a rough tree (*i.e.* nailed to the cross).
- P. 25. l. 836 *as bare*, (?) *al bare*, openly. See 1025.
- 837 *Lesande þe boke with leuez sware*,
Opening the book with leaves square.
- 839 *& at þat syzt vche douth con dare*,
And at that sight each doughty (one) did tremble (with fear).
- 849 *enle=eneli=onely or onlepi (?)=singly, alone*.
- P. 26. l. 864 *talle farande=tale farande*, pleasing story.
873 *hue*, cry, voice. 876 *lote*, sound.
- P. 27. l. 896 *lote*, features. 909 *hynde=hende*, gentle, courteous (one). 911 *bust-wys as a blose*, boisterous (wild) as a blaze (flame).
916 *With nay þou neuer my ruful bone*,
Do thou never refuse my mournful request.
- P. 28. l. 948 *So is hys mote with-uten mote*,
So is his building without mote (blemish).
- P. 29. ll. 975-6 *& I an-endeþ þe on þis syde*
Schal sve, tyl þou to a hil be veued,
And I opposite thee on this side
Shall go, till thou to a hill be passed.
- 980-81 *& blusched on þe burghe, as I forth dreued*,
Byzonde þe brok fro me warde keued,
And looked on the city, as I forth drove (urged),
Beyond the brook that cut me off from (the object of my desire).
- P. 30. l. 1018 *Maspyre=was pure (?)*. 1022 *brode & stayre*, broad and steep (high).
1025 *þat glent as glayre*, that shone as amber.
- P. 31. l. 1030 *fon*, ceased, the preterite of *fine*. 1038 *fatet=fadet*, fades. 1041 *whateþ=watþ*, was.
- P. 32. ll. 1065-66 *þe gates stoken watþ neuer yet*,
Bot euer more vpen at vche a lone.
The gates shut were never yet,
But ever more open at every lane.
1073 *to euen with*, to equal with, to match with. 1084 *fasure=fasure*, form (?).
- P. 33. l. 1124 *to loue*, to praise. 1127 *in melle=in-melle=i-melle*, among. Cf. *in-lyche* and *i-lyche*, etc.
- P. 34. l. 1141 *þe lombe delyt non lyste to wene*,
The lamb's delight none desired to doubt.
1146 *laste and lade*, followed and preceded (?).
1161 *Bot of þat munt I watþ bi-talt*,
But from that purpose I was aroused (shaken).
1163 *bi-calt=bi-called (?)*, called away.
- P. 35. l. 1165 *fanc=fong (?)*, flung. 1193 *helde*, willingly (inclined).
- P. 37. l. 3 *forering=for-bering (?)*. 10 *reken*, reverer'y, solemnly. 12 *cleche gret mede*, take great reward. 16 *& hym to greme cachen*, and him to wrath drive. 18 *hagherlych*, fitly, decently. 21 *scoymous & skyyg*, scrupulous and particular; *skyyg* implies dread, fear, shyness. 23 *in a carp*, in a discourse. 24 *heuened at happe*, exhibited eight blessings. 25 *me myne*, I remember.

P. 38. l. 27 *hapenez*, is happy, blessed. 29 *as so sayt*, as one say.

32 *May not byde þat burne* (? *burre*) *þat hit his body neȝen*,
May not abide (suffer) that man (? blow), that it (? he) should approach his body.
39 *helded*, approached. 41 *tote* = *tot* = toes. 49 *worþlych*, worshipful
(? *worldlych*, worldly). 50 *in her* (? *herin*). 52 *here dere*, beloved heir. 54
comly quoyntis, comely attire. 56 *with sclayt*, against (for) slaughter. 59
ropeled, ready prepared, literally hastened. 62 *skyly*, device, excuse.

P. 39. l. 65 *nayed*, refused; *nurned*, uttered. 71 *a-dreȝ*, aback, aside.

76 *More to wyte is her wrange, þen any wyllle gentyl*, |

More to blame is their fault, than any forlorn gentile.
Wyllle has the significations of wandering, astray; as "*wyl dremes*,"
wandering dreams, "*wyllle of wone*," astray from human habitations,
having lost one's way; and hence *wyllle* is often used to denote uncertainty,
bewilderment. 81 *lapeȝ*, invite. 90 *styttled*, established, placed. 91 *þe*
marchal, i.e. the marshal of the hall, whose duty it was, at public festivals,
to place every person according to his rank and station. 95 *at þi banne*,
at thy command. 96 *renischche renkeȝ*, strange men. 97 *layteȝ ȝet ferre*,
search yet farther.

P. 40. l. 99 *wayteȝ*, watch. 103 *balterande cruppeleȝ*, limping cripples. *Balter*
signifies to jump, skip, hop, etc. 110 *demed*, decreed.

112 *Hit weren not alle on wyues suneȝ, wonen with on fader*,
They were not all one wife's sons, begotten with one father.

127 *& rehayte rekenly þe riche & þe poueren*,
And cheer, prince-like (nobly), the rich and the poor.

Rehete is the most common form of the word:

"Him would I comferte and *rehete*."—Rom. Rose, l. 6509.

131 *syled fyrrre*, proceeded farther. 132 *Tron fro table to table*, went from
table to table. *Tron* is the pret. of the verb *tryne*, to go, walk.

P. 41. l. 134 *Hit watȝ not*, there was one (who) was not. 135 *þryȝt*, thrust; *un-*
þryuandely, badly. 144 *ratted*, rent, torn. 145 *goun febele*. Cf. *feble wede*,
bad or poor clothing.—Havelok the Dane, l. 418. 149 *broȝe wordeȝ*, angry
(fierce) words. 150 *Hurkele*, cower, hang. *Hurkele* signifies, literally, to
squat, nestle, rest. 153 *laled*, spoke (quickly). 164 *fulȝed*, baptised. 166
harne lache, take hurt.

P. 42. l. 179 *As*, also; *bolnande priȝde*, swelling pride.

180 *Proly in-to þe deuȝeleȝ þrote man þryngeȝ bylyȝe*,
Roughly into the devil's throat man is thrust soon.

181 *colwarde*, deceitful, treacherous. I have not been able to meet with the
word *colle* used as noun or verb in any writer of the 14th or 15th century.
Col occurs, however, as a prefix, in *Col-prophet* (false prophet), *Col-fox*
(crafty fox), used by Chaucer; *Col-knyfe* (treacherous knife), which occurs
in the "Townley Mysteries." 200 *lutel of his wyllle*, anger of his will.

P. 43. l. 207 *attled*, endowed. 215 *metȝ* = *mess* (?), pity. 216 *tynt þe tȝpe dool*,
lost the tenth part. 222 *woued*, cut off. *swap*, blow. 230 *þe wrech*
saȝtled, appeased the vengeance. 231 *wylnesful*, wilfulness.

233 *For-þȝ þȝȝ þe rape were rank, þe rawȝe watȝ lyttel*,

Wherefore, though the blow were smart, the sorrow was little.

237 *in obedyent* = *in-obedyent* (?), disobedient.

- P. 44. l. 246 *drepe*, destroy (slay). 257 *forme-foster* should be *forme-fostere*, being in apposition with *auncetere*. 261 For *lede* read *ledes* (?). 270 *deſter of þe douȝe*, the daughters of the mighty (doughty) ones. 271 on *folken wyſe*, after the manner of men.
- P. 45. l. 273 *meþele*, immoderate, intemperate. 274 *aloſed*, (? noted). 298 *þryuen*, grown up, adult. 306 *nryed*=annoyed, i.e. displeased.
- P. 46. l. 320 *dutande*, shutting. 321 *halke*, recesses. 331 *þis meyny of aȝte*, this company (household) of eight. 335 *horwed*, unclean.
- P. 47. l. 350 *with-ouȝen þrerp*, without contradiction, gainsaying. 354 *a rowtande ryge*, a rattling shower. 359 *ſtyſte*=*ſtynte*, stops, ceases. 362 & *alle woned in þe whichche*, and all abode in the ark. *Whichche* is another (and genuine) form of *hutch*.
- 365 *Waltes out ech walle-heued, in ful wode ſtreme*,
Bursts out each well-head (spring, fountain) in full wild streams.
- 365 *brymme*, stream. 366 *þe mikel lauande loghe*, the great flowing deep. 369 *fon*, ceased. 373 *moon*, moan, sorrow. 374 *dowed*, availed. 375 *wylȝer*, wilder, fiercer. 376 *dowelled*=*dwelled*. 377 *feng to þe flyȝt*, took to flight. 378 *Vuche burde with her barne*, each woman with her child (bairn).
- P. 48. l. 379 *bowed*, hastened; *brentest*, highest, steepest. 380 *heterly*, quickly, (hotly); *haled*, rushed. 381 *Bot al watȝ nedleȝ her note*, but their device was altogether in vain. 382 *þe roȝe raynande ryg*, the rough raining shower; *raykande waveȝ*, flowing waves. 383 *boȝom*, a bottom or valley. 384 *demmed*, collected, accumulated. 391 *þe hyȝe*, the heights, high grounds. 392 *baſeneȝ*, badgers. 394 *re-cowerer*, succour, refuge. 395 *þat amounted*, etc., read *þat amounted þe maſe*, etc., that the astonishment increased. (Professor Child). 397 *Bi þat*, by that time. This phrase is still preserved in the North of England.
- 399 *Frendeȝ, fellen in fere, faymed to-geder*.
Friends, fallen in company, embraced (fathomed) together.
- The verb *fayme* in Early English also ſignifies to *grope*: 400 *dryȝ*, suffer; *delful*, doleful. 404 *freten*, devoured; *waveȝ*, waves. 406 *hurked*, rested. This word is ſtill preſerved in the local dialects of the North of England, with the ſenſe of “to cower,” “squat.” 407 *mourkne*, rotten. 409 *here*, company. 411 *ayt-ſum*, in care, ſorrowful. 413 *hurlande goȝeȝ*, ruſhing ſtreams. 414 *kytheȝ, vncouȝe*, unknown regions.
- P. 49. l. 421 *flyȝt*, current, flitting. 424 *lumpen*, the paſſive participle of *lympen*, to befall, happen. 430 *ȝreȝ* is evidently an error for *ȝpeȝ*, waves. 433 *Rac*, moving clouds, miſts. Still in provincial uſe. 436 *meth*, pity, mercy. 438 *laſned*, leſſened, became ſmaller. 439 *ſtae vp þe ſtanȝeȝ*, closed up the pools. *Stang*=*ſtane*, *ſtank*, a word ſtill uſed in the North of England. 441 *loȝ*=*logh*, deep. 443 *lome*=*’loom*, i.e., the ark. 446 *raſſe*=the provincial *raiſe*, a mound. 448 *wern*=*were* (?). 449 *kyſte*=chest (ark).
- P. 50. l. 451 *egȝeȝ*, edges, banks, hills; *unhuled*, uncovered. 452 *bynne*, within. Cf. *boute*, without. 461 *ſmach ſmack*, ſcent; *ſmoltes* (? *smolte*, i.e. *smelt*). 463 *þederly*, quickly, ſoon; *ſteuen*, command, literally voice. 466 *foȝeȝ*, perſons; *aleȝ*, provided that. 469 *doune*=*dovene*, a female dove (ſee line 481).

476 *dreȝly*, drearily, sorrowfully. 480 *naytly*, dexterously (neatly). 482 *borne*=*burne*, stream. 483 *skwe*, sky, cloud; *skowteȝ*, looks.

- P. 51. l. 485 *downe*=*dovene* (see ll. 469, 481). 487 *What ! lo !* 490 *saztlyng*, reconciliation. 496 *woned*=*waned*, decreased, gone down. 498 *tyned*, enclosed. 499 *godeȝ glam*, God's message (word); *glod*, came, literally glided. 501 *walt waſte* (?) (see B. l. 857). 504 *proly prublande in pronge*, quickly pressing in throng (crowd), i.e., huddling together. 509 *breȝe*, steam, savour. 511 *spedeȝ & spyllē*, prospers (speeds) and spoils. 517 *barnage*, childhood.
- P. 52. l. 525 *sadde*, sharp, bitter. 529 *pen watȝ a skylly skyualde*, then was a design (purpose) manifested (ordered). 531 *nayte*, use, employ. 533 *wryȝeȝ*, crawl, creep. 534 *folmarde*, polecat. 536 *lake ryſſes*, fissures of the lake. 537 *Herneȝ*=*erneȝ*, eagles. 539 *at a brayde*, in a moment.
- P. 53. l. 558 *merked*, ordained. 561 *raȝt*, extended to, gave. 566 *syt*, fault. 567 *quykeȝ*, living (things); *qued*, wickedness. 573 *vnhappen glette*, unfortunate filth, unhappy sin. 579 *heȝyng of seluen*, contempt of [God's] self. 583 *steppe yȝe*, bright eye; *steppe*=*stepe* is often explained by steep, deep set; but we often meet with such phrases as "*stepe* stones," bright stones, "*stepe* starres," bright stars. 586 *losed ȝe liſten*, lost the hearing; *lyſten*, in O.E. has frequently the meaning of to hear. 587 *trawe*=*trawe*, throw, believe.
- 588 . . . *ȝer is no dede so derne ȝat ditteȝ his yȝen*.
There is no deed so secret that closes His eyes (i.e. that He does not see).
- P. 54. l. 591 *gropande*, searching, examining.
- 592 *Rypande of vche a ring ȝe reynȝeȝ & hert*
Trying (probing) the reins and heart of every man.
Rype is still used in the North of England in the sense of to plunder. Cf. our modern use of the word *ransack* with its earlier meanings of to try, probe, search. 596 *honyſeȝ*, disgraces, ruins, destroys. 598 *ſearreȝ*, literally *ſcares*, is frightened, startled. 599 *to drawe allyt*=*to draw a lyte*=to draw back a little. 603 *blykked*, shone, glared. 605 *ſchunt*, aside, from *ſchunt*, to slip away, retreat.
- P. 55. l. 623 *orppedly*, quickly, hastily. 626 *happe*, cover, still in use in the north provincial dialects. 627 *ſom quat fat*, some sort of a vessel; *ȝe fyr bete*, make up the fire; *bete* signifies, literally, to mend. 632 *deruely*=*derſely*, quickly. 635 *ȝerue kakeȝ*=*therſe* or *tharſe* cakes, i.e., cakes made without leaven. 646 *menſk*, thanks. 648 *leȝe*, cease. 652 *ȝark*, select, chosen. 653 *for buſmar*, in scorn.
- 655 *May ȝou traw for tykel ȝat ȝou tonne moȝteȝ*,
Mayst thou throw (believe) for the uncertainty (of such a thing) that thou mightest conceive; *for tykel*, on account of the uncertainty. 655 *ſothly*=truly (? *ſotly*, foolishly or *ſoftly*).
- P. 56. l. 659 *byene*=*ben*, been or *bycame*. The sense would require *hade* before *byene*, if *byene*=*ben*.
- 668 *ȝat for lot ȝat ȝay lanſed ho laȝed neuer*,
That for (any) sound that they uttered, she never laughed;
lot=late, in the sense of *ſound*, is not very common in Old English authors. 670 *a-loȝ*=lowly, ſoftly. 686 *blod*, child. 687 *boȝ*, behoves. 688 *atlyng*, intention, purpose; *vn-haȝe*, disclose.

- P. 57. l. 696 *fyller*, join. 698 *amed*, placed; *oddely dere*, singularly dear. *Oddely* occurs in some northern works with the sense of illustriously, nobly. 699 *drwry*, love; *doole alþer-sweettest*, the sweetest of all gifts; gift the sweetest of all. 703 *conne* is probably an error for *come*, but it may signify, be kindled, produced, begotten. 706 *stollen*, stealthy, secret. 711 *smod* = the Scotch *smot*, *smad*, stain, filth. 719 *þe worre half*, the weaker portion, literally, the worse half. 723 *laue*, law.
- P. 58. l. 732 *smolt*, be at peace. 740 *for hortying*, for hurting = for fear of hurting. This sense of *for* is very common in writers of the 16th and 17th centuries. 743 *fryst*, delay, put off. 747 *vsle*, ashes, cinders. 752 *leþe*, destroy. 754 *I schal my þro steke*, I shall moderate (literally, shut up) my anger. 756 *reken*, wise.
- P. 59. l. 764 *mese þy mode*, temper thy wrath. 778 *mere*, boundary, *meer*. 784 *lened* = leaned, reclined; but we may read *leued* = beleued, remained.
- P. 60. l. 796 *vnder-þede* = *vnder-þete*, understood. 801 *knaueþ kote*, servant's house. It looks at first sight like *kuchieþ kote*. 802 *fatte* = *vat*, vessel. 803 *norne* = *nurne*, request. 810 *gruþt*, gruched = begrudged. 813 *couþe*, knew. 814 *haylsed*, saluted. 824 *boute*, without. 830 *of glam debonere*, of pleasant, courteous conversation. 831 *wela-wynnely*, very joyfully.
- P. 61. l. 832 *woþe* = *wowe*, wall. 835 *wakker* comp. of *wayk*, weak. 836 *vmbe-lyre*, surround. 838 *scoute-wach*, sentinel; *assery*, cry, shout, noise. 846 *þeþed* = chattered, gaggled; *þestande sorþe*, afflicting (or frothing) sorrow. 848 *brych* = what is low, vile, filthy (? *bryth*, breath); *vpbraydeþ*, raises. 849 *glyfte with þat glam*, was frightened at that speech. 855 *wounded no woþe*, avoided no danger (hurt). 859 *meled*, spoke. 860 *hendelayk*, courtesy, civility.
- P. 62. l. 871 *tayt* = lively. 874 *aþly* = *awly*, fearfully. 876 *out-comlyng*, a stranger. In this form it is still known in the North of England. *Comlyng* is the more usual form of the word in our early literature; *carle* = *churl*. 881 *þornen*, ran. 882 *wapped*, beat. 885 *in blande* = together (?); *banned*, cursed. 888 *nyteled*, laboured, toiled. 889 *of tayt*, from fear. *Teyt*, fear, alarm, occurs in the northern romance of Alexander. 890 *roþeled*, hastened. 892 *vglokest vnþap*, the most dreadful misfortune.
- 893 *Ruddon of þe day-raue ros vpon vten*.
The light of the day-break rose on the morn.
- 894 *merk*, darkness. 895 *ruþen*, rouse. 901. *cayre tid of þis kythe*, depart quickly from this land.
- P. 63. l. 905 *stemme no stepe*, stop (keep back), no step. Cf. our modern phrase "stem the tide." 909 *losen*, destroy. 911 *gorde*, rush. 912 *clater*, shatter. 915 *lynned*, kindled. 916 *þe brath of his breth*, the fierceness of his wrath. 918 *foe-schip*, enmity. 921 *walle* = *wale*, choose; *wonnyng*, dwelling, abode. 927 *vtter*, without. 928 *wore* = *ware* = *were*. Cf. *thore* = *there* = there. 931 *agayn-tote*, looking back; *tote* (toot) occurs frequently with the sense of "to peep," "look," in Early English.
- P. 64. l. 944 *Loke þe bowe now bi þot*, Look ye go now by (according to) command. 947 *greme*, wrath. 948 *wakan*, arouse, stir up. 950 *flytande*, chiding, murmuring. 955 *smachande*, savouring, smelling. 964 *riftes*, fissures.

965 *cloutes*, pieces. 969 *Rydelles*=*redeless*=without counsel, helpless ;
roules, companies.

971 *Such a yomerly zarm of jelling þer rysed,*

Such a mournful (pitiful) outcry of yelling there rose.

- P. 65. l. 976 *Trynande ay a hyze trot*, going ever (at) a great pace. 987 *louez*, not
loaves, but = the provincial *looves*=hands. 989 *dampned*=*dumped*, beaten
 down. 991 *malserande mere*, accursed lake. 992 *on a lawe*, on a hill.

1000 *& alle lyste on hir lik* (i.e. *lick*) *þat arn on launde bestes*.

"Als so sco loked hir behind,

A stan sco standes bi þat way

And sua sal do to domesday ;

In a salt stan men seis hir stand

þat best likes o þat land ;

þat anes o þe wok day,

þan is sco liked al away

And þan þai find hir on þe morn,

Hale als sco was ar beforn."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 17b.)

1002 *niye*, anguish.

- P. 66. l. 1009 *a roþun of a reche*, a rush of smoke, a mass of vapour ; *blake*, the
 black (pit). 1011 *flot*, fat, grease. 1016 *drouy*, turbid, from *droue*, to
 trouble. 1024 *costez* of *kynde*=natural properties. 1030 *boþem broþely*,
 filthy pit. 1031 *losyng*, perdition. 1033 *coostez*=properties. 1035 *alkaran*,
Maudeville employs the term *alkatran* ; *angré*=poisonous or grievous,
 or *augre*=*aigre*, sharp. 1036 *saundyner*=*sandiver*, glass-gall. 1037
waxlokes, waves. 1038 *spuniande*, cleaving, sticky. 1039 *se halues*, sea
 coasts. 1041 *terne*=*tarne*, lake. 1044 *apple garnade*=pomegranate.

- P. 67. l. 1072 *kynned*, conceived. 1076 *a schepon*=a stable.

- P. 68. l. 1079 *reflaur*, smell, odour ; *rote*, decay. 1082 *þe reken fypel*, the merry
 fiddle. 1094 *lomerande blynde*, the hesitating (slow, creeping), blind.
 The primitive meaning of *lomerande* seems to be that of *slow*, sluggish.
 1108 *tyzt*, endeavour.

- P. 69. l. 1113 *fenny*, dirty, filthy, and hence sinful. 1118 *to dele*, to exchange.
 1123 For "*& wax euer*," etc., the sense seems to require that we should
 read "*& wax ho euer*," etc. 1124 *in pyese*=whole. 1126 *blyndes of ble*,
 becomes dull of hue, loses its colour. 1127 *No-bot*, only. 1141 *lastes*,
 vices. 1142 *þewes*=*þeues* (?), thieves, or *unþewes*, vices (?).

- P. 70. l. 1153 *tyzt me a tom*=give me an opportunity ; *tom* has the sense of *leisure*
 and not of *time*. 1167 *fylsened*, helped, aided. 1172 *lat*, late, slow.
 1178 *þorpes*, cities.

- P. 71. l. 1186 *skete skarmoch*, *skelt*, brisk skirmish, hastened (came on quickly).
 1190 *brutage*=*bretage*, parapets of a wall. 1202 *blench*, stratagem. 1205
at-wappe, escape. 1206 *skelt*, spread. 1208 *ruþed*, roused. 1209 *hard*
hattes, (?) hats made of tow ; *herd*, *hard* (*harden*, *hards*), in O. English
 signify cloth made of tow.

- P. 72. l. 1219 *faynest*, gladdest. 1224 *dreȝe þer his wyrdes*, endure there his
 destiny. 1246 *to þe bronde*, to the sword.

- P. 73. l. 1254 *on capeles*, on horses. 1255 *fole wombes*, bellies of foals. 1259 *to*

- cayre at þe kart & þe kuy mylke*, to drag at the cart and milk the cows. 1265 *plat of*, strike off. 1284 *hamppred*=*hampered*, packed up for removal.
- P. 74. l. 1290 *hyttled*, ornamented. 1303 *modey*=*moody*, proud. 1313 *sesed*, took possession of.
- P. 75. l. 1327 *bi-cnr*=*bieneu*, acknowledged. 1330 *heldes*, descends. 1332 *grauen*, buried. 1334 *stalled in his stud*, placed in his stead (position). 1342 *tre*, wood; *telled*, raised. 1344 *gered*, covered, decked. 1346 *reden*, advise. 1354 *notyng*, devising, contriving; *gettes*, devices.
- P. 76. l. 1358 *awayment*, exhibition. 1361 *banne*, proclamation. 1362 *callyng*, decree. 1366 *vohe a kythyn kyng*, every king of countries. 1375 *ludisch lordes*, lords of nations. 1379 *plek*, spot (plot of ground).
- P. 77. l. 1396 *Stepe stayred [þe] stones of his stoute throne*,
Bright shone the stones of his firm throne.
1397 *hiled*=covered. 1398 *bounet*, went about. 1402 *strake steuen*=struck up sound. 1403 *worasten krakkes*, sounds (notes) are raised. 1410 *foles*, fowls, birds. *flakerande*, flickering, fluttering. 1412 *on blonkken bak*, on the back of horses. In lines 1407-1412 we have evidently an allusion to the "table subtilties" of the fourteenth century. 1420 *weyed*, served. 1425 *dotage*, folly.
- P. 78. l. 1435 *schin*, shall. 1446 *besten blod*, blood of beasts; *busily*, laboriously. 1462 *fytyoles*, round towers.
- P. 79. l. 1472 *Penitotes*. So in MS., but read *Peritotes*. 1478 *cost*, contrivance. 1495 *iaueles*=worthless wretches, used by Hall and Spenser.
- P. 80. l. 1501 *wlates*, is disgusted. 1504 *wayned*, granted. 1505 *glotoun*, a general term of reproach. 1507 *rus*=*use*, drink. 1510 *kyppe*, take, seize, catch up. 1511 *birten*, pour out. 1517 *dotel*, fool. 1520 as each one was disposed so tossed he off the cup.
- P. 81. l. 1537 *neue*, fist. 1542 *lers*, features, but (?) *fers*, fears. 1543 *as a rad ryth*, as a frightened hound (literally mastiff). 1545 *runisch sauey*, strange words. 1554 *skelten*, hasten. 1557 *þo draztes*, the characters. 1559 *ede*=went, but *bede*, bade, commanded. 1560 *warlayes*, wizards. 1566 *mält*, to soothe. 1568 *gered*, clothed.
- P. 82. l. 1585 *he wed wel ner*, he became nearly mad. 1603 *in stoundes*, at times.
- P. 83. l. 1606 *spured*, asked, enquired of. 1634 *tede*=*tene*, ten (?) 1637 *apyke*, adorn, clothe.
- P. 84. l. 1650 *loxed*, made low. 1654 *pouer*, power. 1674 *wasterne*, wilderness; *dowelle*, dwelle. 1675 *braken*, fern.
- P. 85. l. 1678 *soly*, seat. 1684 *ay* (?)=hay. 1686 *ouer-seynel*, passed over. 1690 *wykes*, members. 1692 *clyde*, plaister (?). 1694 *bresed*, rough, bristly; Sir F. Madden interprets it *broken*. 1695 *campe hores*, shaggy hairs. 1697 *gled*, kite. 1701 *wayned*, recovered. 1707 *hazerly*, properly.
- P. 86. l. 1713 *auyled*, defiled. 1716 *wale wyne*, choice wine; *in waryed stoundes*, in accursed moments.
- P. 87. l. 1755 *dazed*, dawned. 1759 *blykned*=*blaykned*, became dark, blackened. 1760 *Mourkenes*, becomes murky. 1761 *lyst*, path. 1768 *layted*, sought. 1773 *ledes of armes*, men of arms. 1775 *pester*, darkness.

- P. 88. 1. 1785 *slippe*, escape. 1786 *honde-whyle*, a moment. 1788 *blende*, mingled. 1792 *now is a dogge also dere*, now is as valuable as a dog. 1808 *telled*=raised (?) *telles*=raises. 1811 *gere*, clothing.
- P. 89. 1. 3 *þe swelme leþe*, lessen the heat. 4 *qued*, evil. 5 *syt*, sorrow; *sæle*, happiness. 6 *þro*, anger.
 7 *þen is better to abyde þe þur vmbe-stoundes*,
 Then is it better to abide the blow sometimes.
 10 *melede*, related. 11 *aȝt*, eight. 12 *sunder-lupes*, severally. 13 *happen*, blessed.
- P. 90. 1. 30 *lyknyng*, likeness; *þewes*, virtues. 42 *lyke oþer greme*, pleasing or displeasing. 47 *lytloker*, more easily; *lotes*, forms. 50 *what dooves me þe deduyn*, what avails me anger. 53 *grayþed*, availed. 56 *þe(t) had bowed*, etc., That should have been obedient.
- P. 91. 1. 63 *Goddess glam to hym glod*, God's message came to him. 66 *wythouten oþer speche*, without contradiction, without more words. 67 *my saȝes soghe*, etc., my saws (words) sow, etc. 77 *typped schrewes*, great sinners; literally, extreme, tip-top, schrews. 78 *ta me*, take me, seize me. 82 *mansed*, cursed. 94 *gluande*, glowing, bright; *gloumbes*, sees (indistinctly).
- P. 92. 1. 98 *to the fare*, to the voyage. 101 *tramme*, gear.
 104 *Sprude spak to þe sprete þe spare bawlyne*,
 Spread quickly to the spirit the spar bowline (?).
 106 *luide-borde*, larboard. 107 *blyþe breþe*, gentle wind; *bosum*, tide. 108 *He* refers to *breþe*. 112 *maȝt*, might; *mere*, sea. 115 *wenyng*, supposition. 117 *burde*, behoved. 119 *demed*, uttered. 122 *stapefule*=*stapeful*=high (?).
- P. 93. 1. 131 *crafte*, power. 135 *tom*, interval. 140 *sonȝed*, sobbed, moaned; *selly*, marvel. 141 *wonne*, pale. 143 *busched*=*busked*, went. 144 *for roȝ*=for roughness. 148 *bur*=wave. 150 *to murte*, (?) *to-marte*, crushed, broken in pieces. 152 *coge*, boat. 155 *scapel*, hurtful, dangerous. 156 *lode*=*lote*, lot. 160 *leþe*, calm, quiet. 161 *lot*, noise, roar.
- P. 94. 1. 173 *I loȝne*, I offer (this advice), propose. 183 *flood lotes*, the noises of the flood. 184 *brede*, board. 185 *hurrok*, oar. 191 *runyschly*, fiercely. 192 *slazte*, strokes. 198 *lastes*, crimes.
- P. 95. 1. 208 *at a worde one*, at a word alone. 213 *ossed*, showed, proved; *wynynges*, signs. 216 *ruyt*, rush, hasten. 227 *baleleȝ*, innocent. 229 *synne*, after.
- P. 96. 1. 247 *as wyȝde þen schaped*, as fate then devised. 255 *malshred*, entranced, bewildered. 258 *warlowes*, monster's. 259 *lyne*=*leue*, believe. 262 *wauleȝ*=shelterless, destitute, but *wanleȝ*=*wonleȝ*=hopeless, is perhaps a better reading. 268 *chawleȝ*, jaws. 269 *glaymande glette*, slimy mud. 270 *rop*, gut, intestine.
- P. 97. 1. 273 *faȝmeȝ*, gropes. 275 *saym*, fat, grease. 277 *le*, shelter. 291 *merk*, darkness. 292 *bulk*, stern. 302 *borne*=*burne*, man.
- P. 98. 1. 309 *flem*=*flum*, stream. 316 *to my wo stoundeȝ*=? until my woe overpowers (confounds) me. 320 *to luste*? to the last; *mere*, boundary. 325 *jaces*, blows. 329 *meled*, conversed. 338 *spare drye dry spar* (rafter) but ? *spare*=*space*. 339 *a warthe*, a ford. 341 *sluchched*=*sluched*, dirty, ruddy. 342 *mester*, need.

- P. 99. 1. 345 *bruxlez*, reproaches, upbraids. 350 *loke*=*loken*, fastened. 362 *dumpe*, be thrust. 364 *swete*, life; *to lose þe swete*=to lose the (sweet) life. 372 *doured*, mourned, grieved. Cf. Sc. *dour*. 373 *Heter hayreȝ þay hent*, etc., rough hair shirts they took, etc.
- P. 100. 1. 395 *for-clemmed*, very hungry, starved. 396 *rurd*, cry. 400 *amesyng*=*misyng*=*mese*, pity, mercy. 403 *wodschip*, wrath. 411 *on-hit*, struck or inflamed (?); *callez*, addresses.
- P. 101. 1. 418 *bene*, bountiful, kind. 419 *lur*, loss. 426 *bale-stour*, death-pang; *bale* in the sense of death is not very common. 447 *lylled*, flourished. 448 *lefsel*=*leaf-bower*. See Glossary.
- P. 102. 1. 449 *bosted*, curved. 450 *happed*, covered. 451 *a nos*=a projection, opening (?) or is it a clerical error for *abof*=above. 452 *schawe*=wood, shaw. 453 *glyȝt*, glanced. 460 *þe deuel ? ded euil*, did evil. 470 *syȝle*, blow. 473 *wyl*, wandering. 478 *wertes he swyȝeȝ*, herbs he scorches.
- P. 103. 1. 486 *wered*, protected. 489 *lansed*, uttered. 492 *waymot*=angry, passionate. 502 *remen*, mourn, lament. 509 *soumme*, company.
- P. 104. 1. 524 *gryndel*, angry. 526 *rakel*, hasty.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

- Abate, lessen, put an end to. A. 123; B. 1356.
- Abate, abode, A. 617.
- Abayst, downcast, abashed, B. 149, pret. of *abaiss* or *abash*, Fr. *esbahir*.
- Able, A. 599.
- Abof, above, A. 1023.
- Abominacione, B. 1173.
- Abroched, commenced, A. 1123.
- Abyde, (a) await, B. 436, 486; (b) endure, C. 7. A.S. *abidan*.
- Abydyng, *sb.* C. 419.
- Abyme, abyss, B. 363; C. 143.
- Abyt, habit, dress, B. 141.
- Accorde, } agreement, A. 509, Fr. Acorde, } *accorder*, to agree with.
- Achaped, escaped, B. 970.
- Achaufe, kindle, B. 1143.
- Acheue, accomplish, A. 475.
- Acroche, encroach, A. 1069, Fr. *accrocher*, to hook on; from *croc*, a hook.
- Adaunt = daunt, A. 157.
- Adoun, down, A. 988; B. 953.
- Adrej, aside, aback, B. 71. The word is used by Gower under the form *adrigh*. *O-dreghe*, one-
dreghe, are other forms of the word. Sc. *on-dreich*.
- "The tother withdrew, *one-dreghe*
 And durste do none other."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 352.)
- "The tother drozhe him *o-dreghe* for
 drede of the knyȝte."
 (Anturs of Arther, xliv. 3.)
- "He with drogh hym a *draght* & a dyn
 made."
 (T. B. 1224.)
- Adubbement, } adornment, A. 84,
 Adubmente, } 85, O.Fr. *adoubement*; *dober*, *douber*, garnish,
 deck; Fr. *douber*, to rig or
 trim a ship; Prov. Fr. *adobar*,
 to arrange, prepare.
- Adyte, A. 349.
- Affraye, *sb.* fear, A. 1174; *vb.*
 frighten, B. 1780; Fr. *effrayer*,
 to scare, affright; *effroi*, terror.
 Cf. *fray*, to scare birds.
- Affyen, trust, C. 331.
- Agayn, }
 Agayne, } against, B. 266, 826,
 Agaynes, } 1711.
- Agayne, towards, B. 611.
- Agayn-tote, *sb.* a looking back,
 B. 931. *Tote*, look, peep, as a

- verb or a noun, is common in Old English writers.
- "She went up wightly by a wall syde,
To the toppe of a tower, & *tot* ouer
the water." (T. B. 862.)
- Age, A. 412, B. 426.
- Aglyȝte, slipped from, A. 245.
Glyȝt, as a verb, signifies not only to slip but to *glance*, look:
Cf. *leme* = gleam, glance, slip.
- Alabaunderynes, B. 1470.
- Alarom, alarm, B. 1207.
- Al-bare, clearly, A. 1025.
- Alee = als, also, B. 1377.
- Alder = elder, A. 621, *Aldest*,
A. 1042, B. 1333.
- Alder-men, elders, A. 887.
- Alegge, alledge, A. 703.
- Aliche, alike, B. 1477.
- Alkaran = alkatan, B. 1035.
- Alle-kynnez, all kinds of, A. 1028.
- Allyt = a lyt = ? a little, B. 599.
- Almyȝt, almighty, A. 498.
- Alofte, on high, B. 1183.
- Al-one, A. 933.
- Al-only, except, A. 779.
- Alosed, destroyed, B. 274. See *lose*.
- Alow, approve, praise, reward, A. 634. O. Fr. *louer*. Lat. *laudare*.
- Aloynte, removed, far from (from O.E. *aloigne*, *alogne*, to remove, carry off. O. Fr. *aloigner*).
- Aløȝ, alow, softly, B. 670.
- Als, also, B. 253, 827, C. 516.
- Also, as, B. 984, 1045, 1792.
- Also-tyd, } at once, immediately,
Als-tyd, } B. 64. See *tyd*.
As-tyd, }
- Al-þaȝ, although, A. 759.
- Alþer-fayrest, fairest of all, B. 1379.
- Alþer-fynest, finest of all, B. 1637.
- Alþer-rychest, richest of all, B. 1666.
- Alþer-swettest, sweetest of all, B. 699.
- Alum, B. 1035.
- Amaffised, B. 1470.
- Amarauȝ, B. 1470.
- Amatyst, amethyst, A. 1016.
- Ame, (1) *vð.* place, B. 698; (2) *sb.* purpose, C. 128. Germ. *ahmen*. Bavarian, *amen*, *hāmen*, to guage a cask, fathom, measure.
- Amended, B. 248.
- Amesyng, *sb.* moderation, C. 400. See *mese*.
- Amoneste, admonish, B. 818.
- Amounted, B. 395.
- Amoynt, company, A. 895.
- And = an, if, B. 864.
- An-ende (on-ende), lastly, finally, A. 186.
- An-ende = anente, opposite, A. 1136; respecting, A. 697.
- An-endeȝ = anentes, opposite, A. 975. Sc. *anens*.
- Anger, A. 343, B. 572.
- Angré, bitter, B. 1035.
- Anguych, anguish, C. 325.
- Ankreȝ, anchors, B. 418, C. 103.
- Anon, at once (= anane, onane, in one moment), A. 584.
- Anournement, ornament, B. 1290.
- Anoynted, B. 1446.
- Ansvar, answer, A. 518.
- Anter, peril, C. 242. To *aunter*, put a thyng in daunger, or adventure, *adventurer* (Palsgrave).

- An-vnder, under, A. 1081. Sc.
anonder. Cf. *down* and *adown*,
low and *alow*.
- Aparaunt, B. 1007.
- Apassed, past, A. 540.
- Apert, openly, A. 589.
- Apparaylmente, ornaments, A.
 1052.
- Apparement, ornaments, B. 1270.
 Fr. *appareiller*, to fit, suit.
- Appose, *vb.* question, A. 902.
 Fr. *apposer*, to lay or set on, or
 near to.
- Aproche, A. 686, B. 8, 167. Fr.
approcher, draw near. Lat.
prope, near.
- Apyke, adorn, B. 1479, 1637.
- Aquyle, demand, ask, obtain, A.
 690, 966. O.Fr. *aquillir*, to
 gather.
- Aray, } A. 719, 1166; B. 816,
 Araye, } 1442. O.Fr. *arroyer*,
arréer, dispose, set in order.
- Arayned, arraigned, C. 191. O.Fr.
arraisonner, *arraigner*.
- Are, before, previously, B. 438,
 1128.
- Arende, errand, message, C. 72,
 A.S. *aerend*, *aerende*.
- Arest, *sb.* abode, resting place,
 B. 906.
- Areset, *vb.* stop, cease, B. 766,
 remain, C. 144. Fr. *arrester*.
 Lat. *arestare*.
- Arewarde, apostate, B. 208. Sc.
areird, backward.
- Arn, } are, A. 458, 628, B. 8,
 Arne, } 1810.
- Aryue, A. 447.
- Aryt, aright, A. 112.
- Arȳe, terrify, frighten, fear, B. 572,
 713. Provincial *arfe*, *arghe*,
 afraid. Cf. "*Arwe* or *ferefulle*
(arwehe, K. arowe or ferdfulle
P.). *Timidus, pavidus, formi-*
dolus." (Prompt. Parv.) The
 original notion is that of laziness,
 inertness, and hence timidity,
 fear, etc. A.S. *earg*,
 inert, timid, weak. Ger. *arg*,
 bad. Du. *erg*. Icel. *argr*, lazy,
 cowardly. Sc. *argh*, *arch*, to
 hesitate, be reluctant.
- "Antenor *arghet* with austerne wordes."
 (T. B. 1977.)
- "Antenor, *arghly* auntrid of ship."
 (T. B. 1831.)
- "A! Anec. quoth the qwene
 me *arȳes* of my selfe,
 I am all in aunter, sa
 akis me the wame."
 (K. Alex. p. 29.)
- "Sir Alexander and his ost was *arȳed*
unfaire."
 (Ibid. p. 132.)
- Ar, are, B. 1725.
- Are? ane, one, A. 711.
- As, also, B. 179.
- As-bare, ? *al bare*, clearly, openly,
 A. 836.
- Asayl, B. 1188.
- Ascape, escape, B. 569.
- Ascry, *sb.* cry, outcry, B. 1784.
vb. C. 195. Swed. *anskri*, out-
 cry, scream. O.N. *skri*, cry.
- Asent, } A. 391, "in *asent*," B.
 Asente, } 788.
- Askeȳ, ashes, B. 626.
- Askry, shout, cry, B. 1206. See
ascry.
- Aslypped, escaped, lost, C. 218.
- Aspaltoun, asphalt, B. 1038.
- Asperly, sharply, C. 373.

- Assayl, C. 301.
 Asscaped, escaped, B. 1776.
 Asscry, cry, shout. See *ascry*.
 Assemble, B. 1364, 1769.
 Assemblé, A. 760.
 Asspye, espy, see, A. 704, 1035.
 Assyse, } form, fashion, A. 97, B.
 Asyse, } 844, service, B. 639.
 Astate, state, A. 393.
 Astraye, A. 1162.
 Astel, stole from, B. 1524.
 As-tyt, immediately, at once, A.
 645, B. 935.
 Asure, B. 1411.
 Aswage, C. 3.
 At, that, A. 672.
 Atlyng, purpose, B. 688. Sc.
ettle, to endeavour. N. Prov.
 E. *ettle*, *attle*, intend. Icel.
aetla.
 "Armur & all thing *atlet* before."
 (T. B., 855).
 Apel, noble, B. 258, 411, 940,
 gracious, B. 761, fine, B. 1276,
 A.S. *aepele*, noble, excellent.
 Atount, so much (?), A. 179.
 At-slyke, slip away, A. 575.
 Atteny, attain, reach, A. 548.
 Attled, endeavoured. See *atlyng*.
 Attled, endowed, B. 207. It
 sometimes occurs under the
 form *aghteld*. N. Prov. E. *ettle*,
 to deal out, distribute. A.S.
aeht, possession.
 "She was eldist & heire *etlit* to his
 londes." (T. B., 394.)
 At-wappe, escape, B. 1205. See
Wap.
 Atyre, B. 114.
 Auguste, august, A. 39.
 Auncetere, auncestors, B. 258.
 Aven, }
 Aune, } own, B. 11, 1222.
 Aunte, A. 233.
 Aunter, adventure, marvel, B.
 1600. See T. B., 1899.
 Auter, altar, B. 10.
 Autly, noble, B. 795. A.S. *áhtlice*,
 courageously, manfully.
 Avaunt, sb. promise, B. 664.
 Avayment, show, B. 1358. F.
avoier.
 Auaye, show, B. 1311.
 Aventure, adventure, A. 64. O.Fr.
aventure.
 Auise, advise, B. 1365.
 Avow, B. 664.
 Avoy, away! B. 863.
 Avyle, defile, B. 1151, 1713.
 Avysyoun, vision, A. 1184.
 Awayed, shown, A. 710.
 Awayle, avail, B. 408.
 Awowe, avow, C. 333.
 Ay, always, ever, A. 33, 720.
 A.S. *awa*, *a*, all, ever. O.Fris.
a. Germ. *jā*, ever.
 Ayre, heir, B. 650, 1709.
 Ayþer, each, A. 831.
 Aywhere, everywhere, B. 228.
 Aþer = asure, B. 1457.
 Aþly = awly, fearfully, B. 874,
 937. Dan. *awe*, fear. Eng. *awe*.
 O. Eng. *agh*. Cf. A.S. *aglúc*,
 misery, grief.
 Aþt, } ought, pret. of *aþe*, *agh*,
 Aþte, } or *awe*, B. 122.
 Aþt, eight, B. 357, C. 11, 29.
 Aþt-sum, sorrowful, B. 411.
 Aþþe, eighth, A. 1011.
 Baboyne, baboon, B. 1409.
 Baptem, A. 627. See Baptem.

- Bachelere, batchelors, young men not yet raised to the order of knighthood, B. 86.
- Baft, abaft, C. 148. A.S. *baefsta*, the hinder part.
- Bagge, baggage. C. 158.
- Bale, bales, C. 157. Sw. *bal*. Fr. *balle*, *bal*, a ball or pack.
- Bale, sorrow, woe; also misery, calamity, A. 18, 373; B. 1243, 1256; *balez*, A. 123, 807. O. Fris. *bale*. A.S. *bealu*, torment, destruction. Icel. *ból*. Phrases: "bodyly *bale*" (pain), A. 478; "*bale* (torment) of helle," A. 651, "*bale-stour*," death pang, C. 426.
- Balele = baleless, innocent, C. 227.
- Balke, ridge of land, balk, A. 62. Icel. *balkr*, the division between the stalls in a cow-house. Sw. *balka*, to partition off.
- "To my shepe wyll I stalk, and herkyn anone,
Ther abyde on a *balk*, or sytt on a stone."—(Town. Myst. p. 99.)
- Balleful = baleful, wretched, wicked, B. 979.
- Balter, hop, jump, skip, C. 459.
- Balterande, halting, limping, B. 103. Sc. *balter*, to dance.
- "He baltyrde, he bleryde."
(Morte Arthure, p. 66.)
- Etymologically it is connected with *palter* and *falter*, and is applicable either to the unsteady gait of the lame or faltering steps of the blind.
- Baly = bayly, authority, jurisdiction, dominion, A. 1083.
- Baneres, B. 1404.
- Banne, proclamation, decree, B. 95, 1361.
- Banne, curse, B. 468, 885. Sw. *bann*, excommunication; *banna*, to reprove, chide, curse.
- "Bannet worthe the bale tyme þat ho borne was." T.B. 1388.
- Banne, comfort, strengthen, B. 620. O.Sc. *banone*.
- Bantel, A. 991, 1017; B. 1459, posts, pillars.
- Baptem, baptism, A. 627, 653.
- Baptysed, A. 818.
- Barayn, barren, B. 659.
- Bare, *adj.* naked, B. 452; *sb.* 791.
- Bare, only, B. 1573. Sw. *bara*.
- Bared, disclosed, B. 1149.
- Bare-heued, bare-headed, B. 633.
- Bareres, } bars, barriers, B. 963,
Barre } 1239; C. 321. W.
bar, rail, shaft. Fr. *barre*; *barrière*, a barrier. Cf. Sw. *s-parre*. Eng. *s-par*.
- Barme, bosom, C. 510. A.S. *bearm*. "*Barme* gremium." (Prompt. Parv.)
- "He fond Horn in arme
On Rymenhilde *barme*."
(K. Horn, p. 294.)
- Barnage, childhood, B. 517.
- Barne, child, son, A. 426; *barnez*, A. 1040; B. 1085. Sc. *bairn*. A.S. *bearn*.
- Baronage, nobility, B. 1424. See T. B., 211.
- Baroune, barons, B. 82, 1398.
- Barre, }
Barers, } bars, B. 884, 1263.
- Barst, burst, B. 963.

- Base, } base, foundation, A. 1000,
 Basse, } B. 1278. See T. B. 1652.
- Bassyn, basin, B. 1145, 1278.
- Bastyle, B. 1187. "*Bastyle* of a castelle or cytye. Fascenia." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Basyng, base, A. 992.
- Bated, abated, B. 440.
- Bater, B. 1416.
- Batelment, B. 1459.
- Bape, dip, plunge, B. 1248.
- Bausen, badger, B. 392. "*Bawstone* or *bawstone*, or a gray, *Taxus*, *melota*." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Bawelyne, bow-line, B. 417.
- Bay, recess, B. 1392. The original meaning seems to be *opening* of any kind. Cf. *bay*, space in a building between two main beams (Forby).
- Bayly, dominion, A. 315, 442.
- Bayn, *adv.* readily, willingly, A. 807, B. 1511; ready, C. 136. N. Prov. E. *bane*, near, convenient. "*Beyn* or *plyaunte*. *Flexibilis*." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Bainly, readily, T. B. 135.
- Baysment, abasement, A. 174.
- Bayte, B. 55. O.N. *beita*.
- Baytailed, fortified, B. 1183.
- Beauté, A. 749.
- Bed, } bid, command, invite; *p.p.*
 Bede, } *beden*, A. 715, B. 95, 440.
 See T. B. 389.
- Beke, beak, B. 487.
- Bekyrande, *sb.* bikiing, fighting, B. 1474. "*Bekyrn* or *fyghtyn* (*bikkinge*), *Pugno*, *dimico*." (Prompt. Parv.)
- "Bolde men to batell and *biker* with hond." T. B. 2944.
- Bele, *vb.* boil, A. 18. N. Prov. E. *bele*.
- Bem, beam, ray, "*bem* of *þe* brode heuen," B. 603.
- Bem, tree, A. 814.
- Ben, }
 Bene, } are, *3rd pers. pl.* A. 572.
- Bench, seat, B. 130, 854.
- Bene, fair, A. 198.
- Bene, *adj.* kind, merciful, C. 418.
- Bent, field, plain, B. 532, 1675. See T. B. 1192.
- Ber, bore, *pret.* of *bere*, to bear, A. 426, B. 1480.
- Berdles, beardless, B. 789.
- Bereste, breast, A. 854.
- Berfray, watch tower, B. 1187. O.F. *berfroir*, *beffroit*. Fr. *beffroir*. M. Lat. *belfredum*. The modern English *belfry* is a corruption of *berfray*.
- Beryl, A. 110, 1011.
- Beryng, condition, state, behaviour, B. 1060, 1228.
- Best, beast, B. 288, 351.
- Beste, *sb.* best (one), A. 279.
- Besten, of beasts, B. 1446.
- Bete, (the fire) mend, repair, kindle, B. 627, *p.p.* *bet*, B. 1012. Prov. E. *beat*, to mend, repair. A.S. *bétan*, (1) to improve, repair; (2) joined with *fyr* to mend a fire, to light or make a fire, to kindle.
- Bete, save, A. 757. A.S. *bétan*, to remedy. Du. *boeten*, mend, fine, expiate.
- Bet=bes, shall be, A. 611. Present tense with future signification.
- Beucrage, drink, liquor, B. 1433,

1717. Fr. *beuvrage*, from Lat. *bibere*.
- Bewar, beware, B. 292.
- Bewté, A. 765.
- Beyng, *sb.* being, existence, A. 446.
- Bibbe, sip, drink, B. 1499. Prov. E. *beb.* Du. *biberen*, to drink much.
 "Bacus he was brayne-wode
 for *bebbing* ofwynes."
 (K. Alex. p. 154.)
- Bicalt, becalled, called from, A. 1163.
 "The kyng was full curteus, *callt*
 on a maiden. (T. B. 388.)
- Bi-cnv, acknowledged, B. 1327.
- Bidde, bide, abide. C. 51.
- Biden, *p.p.* of *bide*=*abide*, B. 616.
- Bifalle, } befal, A. 186.
 Byfalle, }
- Bifore, before, A. 49.
- Bigge, } great, B. 43, *bygger*, A.
 Bygge, } 374.
- Bigge, build, B. 1666. A. Sax. *byggan*. Icel. *byggja*. O.Sw. *byggja*, build, also inhabit.
- Bigly, strongly, C. 321. See T. B. 904.
- Bigonne, began, B. 123.
- Bihynde, behind, B. 918.
- Biholde, behold, B. 150.
- Bihyȝt, promised, C. 29.
- Bikenne, give, hand over, B. 1296.
- Bilde, built, B. 1392.
- Bileue, remain, B. 1549.
- Bilooghe, below, B. 116.
- Birle, pour out, B. 1511. Prov. E. *burl*. A.S. *byrelian*, to give to drink.
 "And seruanz war at this bridale
 That *birled* win in cupp and schal."
 (Met. Hom. p. 120.)
- Birolled, berolled, B. 959.
- Biseche, beseech, B. 614.
- Bisoȝten, besought, C. 375.
- Bispeke, speak, C. 169.
- Bisyde, beside, B. 926.
- Bi-talt, aroused, A. 1161. A.S. *tealtian*, *tealtrian*; (1) to *tilt*, shake; (2) to be in danger. William of Shoreham uses one form of this word:
 "For ȝef that water his kende lest
 That cristninge stant *te-tealte*."
 (Poems, p. 9.)
 "For if that water its kind loseth,
 That christening standeth tottery, in-
 secure" (*i.e.* not binding).
- Biteche, give up to, entrust to, B. 871; pret. *bitaȝt*.
- Bited, bit, C. 373.
- Bipenkke, } bethink, B. 1357.
 Bipenke, }
- Bipoȝt, bethought, B. 125.
- Bityde, betide; pret. *bitydde*, C. 61
- Bityde, befall, B. 1804.
- Blade, B. 1105.
- Blake, black, A. 945; B. 747, 1449.
- Blame, *vb.* A. 275; B. 877, 1661; *sb.* B. 43.
- Blande, "in blande," together, B. 885. See *blende*.
- Blasfameye, } B. 1661, 1712.
 Blasfemyon, }
- Blayke, yellow, A. 27. Brockett has *blayke* with the sense of yellow, of a golden colour. "*Bleyke* of coloure." Pallidus, subalbus. (Prompt. Parv.)
 "Ther (in paradyse) were floures bothe
 blew and *blake*,
 Of alle frutes thei myth ther take."
 (Cov. Myst. p. 2.)

Blajt, white, A. 212, *p.p.* of *bleach*, just as *rajt* is of *reach*. Sc. *blaucht*.

"As *blajt* ere thaire wedis
As any snyppand snawe."

(K. Alex. p. 54.)

Ble, colour, complexion, A. 76, 212; B. 791, 1759. Prov. E. *ble*, *bly*. A.S. *bleo*.

Bleaunt, a robe of fine linen, A. 163. O. Eng. *bliant*, fine linen, W. *llian*, linen. The *bl* is merely an imitation of the Celtic *ll*.

"A blew *bleaunt* obofe brade him al
ovir."

(K. Alex. p. 167.)

Blench, stratagem, device, B. 1202. O.N. *blekkia*.

Blemyst, blemished, B. 1421. O.Fr. *blesmir*.

Blende, } blended, mingled, mixt.
Blente, } A. 385, 1016; B. 967, 1788. A.S. *blendian*. Icel. *blanda*, to mix.

Blo = bla, blue, livid, pale. B. 1017; C. 134. O.H.G. *blao*, N. Fris. *bla*. O. Sc. *bla*.

Blober; } = blubber, waves, C. 221,
Bluber, } 266. Prov. E. *blubber*, bubble; *blob*, *bleb*, a bubble. "*Blobure* (blobyre, P.) *Burbulium*." (Prompt. Parv.) "*Blober* upon water (or bubble) bouteillis." (Palsg.) "The water *blubbers* up." (Baker, Northamptonshire Glossary.)

Blod, a child, B. 686. Supposing the *bl* to represent *ll* we might refer it to the W. *llawd*, a youth,

lad. O.Sw. *g-lott*. Cf. *bliant*, *bleant*, from W. *llian*.

"pis Abel was a blissid *blod*,
Bot Caim was the findes (devil's) fode
.. (offspring)."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 7b.)

Blod, blood, A. 650.

Blok, space, C. 272.

Blom, } flower, bloom, A. 578,
Blome, } B. 1467. Sw. *bloma*, a flower. Du. *bloeme*. Ger. *blume*. "*Blome* flowre. Flos." (Prompt. Parv.)

Blomez, blooms, flowers, A. 27.

Blonk, horse, *pl. blonkez*, B. 87, 1392. See T. B. 2371.

Blonkken, *gen. pl.* of horses, B. 1412.

Blosched, looked, C. 343. See *Blusch*.

Blöse = blese, blaze, flame. A. 911. Icel. *blossi*, a flame. A.S. *blaese*, a torch. Dan. *blus*.

Blot, spot, blemish, defilement, A. 782.

"Ye ben worthy, he saide, to be *blottedde* and *spottedde*, foulede and defoulede with fenne (mire) and with drit of water (*luto inquinari*), and of blode, that in tyme of werre ne were nat be bespreynt, ne be wette with ennemyes blode." (Quoted by Way, from Roy. MS. 18, A. xii. B. iii. c. 10.)

Blubrande = blubbering, bubbling, foaming, B. 1017. See *blobber*.

Blunt, rushed, C. 272.

Blunt, faint, A. 176. Icel. *blunda* to sleep. Sw. *blunda*, to close the eyes. Dan. *blende*, to dazzle. Cf. "Blunt of wytte. Hebes." (Prompt. Parv.)

Blusch, } look, glance, A. 980,
 Blusche, } 1083, B. 904, 998,
 1537. N. Prov. E. *blush*, re-
 semblance. Cf. "At the first
blush," at the first appearance,
 at first sight. Dan. *blusse*, to
 blaze, flame, glow. There
 seems to be an etymological
 connection with words signify-
 ing to look, glow, blaze, shine,
 etc.

"The kyng *blyschit* on the beryne
 (man) with his brode eghne."

(Morte Arthure, p. 10.)

"He *blussched* ouer backward to þe
 brodese." (See T. B. 1316.)

Blusnande, } shining, B. 1404.

Blysnande, } Icel. *blys*. Dan.
blus, a torch. Du. *blos*, red-
 ness. Dan. *blusse*, to glow.
 Icel. *lysa*, to shine. Pl. D.
bleistern, to glisten.

Bluster, B. 886, to wander or
 stray about.

"Ac there was wight noon so wys
 The wey thider kouthē,
 But *blustreden* forth as beestes
 Over bankes and hillēs."

(Piers Ploughman, p. 108.)

Blwe, blue, A. 423.

Blwe, blew, B. 885.

Blykked, shone, B. 603. A.S.
blican, glitter, dazzle. Ger.
blicken, shine, glance, look.
 Du. *blicken*, glitter; *blick*, a
 flash.

"Hire bleo *blyketh* so bryht
 So feyr heo is ant fȳn."

(Lyric Poems, p. 52.)

Blyknande, shining, B. 1467.

Blykned=blaykned, became black,
 B. 1759.

Blynde, to become faded, dull,
 B. 1126.

Blynne, cease, A. 729, B. 440,
 1661, 1812. A.S. *blinnan* (for
be-linnan).

Blysfol, } blissful, A. 279, 409.
 Blysful, }

Blysnande, shining, A. 163. See
blusnande.

Blysned, shone, A. 1048.

Blyþe, joy, A. 354. Blythe is
 still used as a noun in the
 North of England.

Blyþely, joyfully, A. 385.

Bobaunce, boasting, Fr. *bobance*,
 B. 179, 1712.

Bod, } command, B. 979; C. 56.

Bode, } A.S. *bod*, *gebod*, com-
 mand, precept, message. "*Bode*
 or message (*boode*, H.) nun-
 cium." (Prompt. Parv.)

Bod=abode, *pret.* of *bide*=abide,
 A. 62; B. 982; wait for, B.
 467.

Bodworde, message, B. 473. See
 T. B. 6262.

Bodyly, A. 478.

Boffet, blast, B. 885.

Boffete, buffets, blows, A. 809;
boffet, B. 43.

Bok-lered, book-learned, B. 1551.

Bold, bad, A. 806. A.S. *báld*,
 audacious. Sw. *báld*, proud,
 haughty, warlike. In early
 English writers the term was
 applied indifferently to men
 and women of bad character.

"þou do me bote again þis *bald*
 (bad one)

For al þe soth I haf þe tald."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 48b.)

- Bol, bull, B. 1682; *pl. bole3*, B. 55.
 Bole, the round stem of a tree,
 B. 622. It enters also into
 composition in the word *throto-*
bolle. *Pl. bollez*, A. 76. Icel.
bolr. Dan. *bul*. Sw. *bäl*,
 trunk of a man's body. See
 T. B. 4960.
- Bolle, bowl, B. 1145, 1511. A.S.
bolla. Icel. *bolli*.
- Bolled, embossed, B. 1464.
- Bolnande, swelling, B. 179.
- Bolne, swell, A. 18; B. 363. Icel.
bolgna. Sw. *bulna*, to swell.
 In some early English works
 we find *bollen* (ibolze) the *p.p.*
 of a verb *bolze*=bulge, swell.
 "Bolnyn, Tumeo, turgeo, tu-
 mesco." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Bone, bank, A. 907.
- Bone, prayer, petition, command
 (=boon). A. 912, 916; B. 826.
 A.S. *ben*. S. Sax. *bone*. O.N.
bón rogatio: "Bone or graunte
 of prayer (*boone* P.), Precarium,
 peticio." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Bone, good, B. 28.
- Boner, }
 Bonere, } good, B. 733.
- Bonerté, goodness, A. 762.
- Bongre, willingly, agreeably to,
 C. 56. See *Gre*.
- Bonk, bank, hill, A. 931, B. 379.
 Ger. *bank*, bench, bank of a
 river, etc.
- Bor, bower, chamber, dwelling, A.
 964. A.S. *bur*, a chamber.
 Icel. *bur*. N. Prov. E. *boor*, a
 parlour.
- Bore, born, A. 239, B. 584.
- Borde, table, B. 1433, 1717.
- Borde, board of a vessel, B. 470;
 C. 211.
- Bore3, boars, B. 55.
- Borges, burgess; sometimes written
burgeise, C. 366. O. Fr. *bour-*
geois, from Lat. *burgensis*.
- Borgoun, to burgeon, bud forth,
 B. 1042. Fr. *bourgeon*, *bour-*
jon, young bud or sprig. Prov.
 Fr. *boure*, bud. Fr. *abourioner*,
 to bud or sprout forth. See
 T. B. 4964.
- Borlych, burly, B. 1488.
- Borne=burne, stream, water, B.
 482; *borne3 heued*, head of the
 stream, source, A. 974. A.S.
burne. Goth. *brunna*. Icel.
brunnr. G. *born*, *brunnen*, well,
 spring.
- Bornyst, burnished, A. 77, 220,
 B. 554. Fr. *brunir*, to polish.
- Boro3t=bro3t, brought, A. 628.
- Bor3, } city, town, A. 957, 989, B.
 Bor3e, } 45, 834, 1750. A.S. *burg*,
burh. Goth. *baurgs*. Icel. *borg*.
- Bos=bus=behoves, B. 687.
- Bosk, take, B. 351; *boske* to, go
 to, B. 834. See *Busk*.
- Boske3, bushes, B. 322. Icel. *buskr*.
- Bosum, bay, C. 107. Cf. N. Prov.
 E. *bosom*, the eddy.
 "Eneas and his feris on the strand
 Wery and forwrocht, sped thame to
 the nerrest land,
 And at the cost of Lyby arryvit he.
 Ane havyn place with a lang hals or
 entre
 Thar is, with an ile enveronyt on
 ather part,
 To brek the wallis and storm of every
 art,
 Within, the water in a *hosum* guys."
 (G. Doug. vol. i. p. 33.)

- Bost, boast, arrogance. B. 179, 1450.
- Boster, boaster, B. 1499.
- Bostwys = busteous, boisterous, rough, fierce, A. 814. Pl. Du. *buster*, wild, fearful, savage. Cf. "*Boystows*, rudis." (Prompt. Parv.) *Bustus*, rudis, rigidus, to be *bustus*, rudere. (Cath. Angl.) The form *bostwys* would seem to point to *bost*, boast, as the probable root.
- Bot, "to bot," to boot, B. 473.
- Bot, command, B. 944. A.S. *beot*, threat, promise.
- Bot, only, A. 18, 382, except, A. 972; *bot-if*, unless, B. 1110.
- Bote, saviour, A. 275, 645; remedy, safety, C. 163. A.S. *bót*, amends, atonement; *gebétan*, to make amends. Du. *boet*, remedy; *boeten*, to mend.
- Bope, booth, tent, C. 441.
- Boþem, } valley, dale, B. 383,
- Boþom, } 450; pit, sea, B. 1030.
- Bottom*, a valley, is still used in many of our provincial dialects, and is a frequent element in local names. A.S. *botm*, lowest point, depth, abyss. Du. *bodem*. Germ. *boden*. Icel. *botn*.
- Bothem, bottom, C. 144.
- Boþemleþ, bottomless, B. 1022.
- Bouel, } bowel, gut, B. 1251;
- Bowel, } C. 293.
- Bougoun (?) B. 1416.
- Boun, (1) ready; (2) finished, A. 534, 992, 1103. See T. B. 827. N. Prov. E. *boun*. Icel. *bua*, to prepare, p.p. *buinn*, prepared, ready.
- Bounden, fastened, B. 322; bound (*p.p.* of *binde*), A. 1103.
- Bounet, went, *pret.* of *boun* or *boun*, to go, B. 1398. See *boun*. See T. B. 827, 5230.
- "And (he) *downnes* over a brode mede
With breth (anger) at his herte."
(M. Arthure, p. 290.)
- Bounté, goodness, B. 1436.
- Boureþ (bowers), chambers. B. 322. See *Bor*.
- Bourne=burne, man, A. 617.
- Bourþ=borþ, city, B. 1377. See *Borþ*.
- Boute, without, B. 260, 824; C. 523.
- Bow, } to go, walk, literally, to
- Bowe, } bend (one's steps). A. 126, 974; B. 45, 379, 482.
- "Forth heo gunnen *bugen*
In to Bruttaine."
(Laz. 2, 410.)
- "The burd *bowet* from þe bede."
(T. B. 775.)
- A.S. *bugan*, to *bow*, *bend*, avoid, flee.
- Bowe, obey (bend to), C. 56, 75.
- Boy, a boy, youth, B. 878.
- Boyeþ, boys, men of low position, servants; generally used in a bad sense, "*boyeþ bolde*," A. 806.
- "— bot a *boye* one (alone)
Hoves by hym on a blonke (horse)
and his spere holdes."
(Morte Arthure, p. 211.)
- "I wende no Bretones walde bee
basschede for so lyttile
And fore bare-legyde *boyes* that one
the bente houys."
(*Ibid.* p. 178.)
- Boþ=bow, go, A. 196; B. 1242, 1551. See *Dow*.

Boze, bough, B. 616, 1467.

Bozt, bought, A. 651.

Bozted, curved, C. 449. A.S. *bogan*, to bend. Dan. *bugt*, bend, turn. Sc. *bought*, to fold, bend.

Brade, broad, A. 138.

Brake vp=break up, throw up, spew, C. 340. Ger. *sich brechen*. Du. *braeken*, to vomit. "*Brakyn*, or castyn or spewe. Vomo." (Prompt. Parv.)

Braken (*brake*, *bracken*), fern, B. 1675, Sw. *bräken*, Dan. *bregne*, Icel. *brók*, sedge. "A *brukane* filix, a *brakan*, *buske* filicarium." (Cath. Angl.)

Braste, burst, C. 148.

Brathe = brepe, anger, ire, also fierceness. A. 1170; B. 916. O.N. *braedi*, anger. It sometimes signifies angry.

"Bade hom blyn of hor *brathe*."
(T. B. 5075.)

"For this word was Saul wrath,
For oft-sith was he bremlí brath."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 42b.)

Braþe, *pl.* of braþe, A. 346.

Braunches, B. 1464.

Braundysch, display, A. 346.

Bray, utter (aloud), roar, A. 346.
Sw. *bräka*.

Brayde, brought, A. 712; aroused, awakened, A. 1170; "at a *brayde*," at a start (Icel. at *bragdi*), at once, B. 539; "in a *brayd*," in a moment, B. 1507. O.N. *bregtha*, weave, move, brandish, seize, awake, to leap, start. *Bragth*, quick motion.

"Þe Philistienes wituten les
Ran on Sampson in a res,
Bot Sampson þat selcuth smert,
Ute o þair handes son he stert
And gave a *braid* sa fers and fast,
" þat alle þe bandes of him brast."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 40b.)

Brayden, ornamented, *pp.* of *braid*, B. 1481.

Bred, bread, B. 636.

Brede, } =breed, become, B. 1558;

Bred, } replenish, A. 415, 814;
B. 257.

Brede, board, C. 184. "*Brede* or lytylle borde. Mensula, tabula, tabella, asserulus." (Prompt. Parv.) A.S. *bred*, plank, board, etc.

Biede, breadth, A. 1030.

Brede, stretch out, A. 814.

Breed, bred, C. 143.

Bref, short, brief, A. 268.

Brek, broke, B. 1105, 1239.

Breme, full, complete, A. 863.
A.S. *breme*, famous, glorious.

Breme, fierce, A. 346; B. 229;
C. 430. Du. *bremen*, to burn with desire. Fris. *brimme*, to rage.

"A *brem* lowe." (T. B. 860.)

Bremly, vigorously, B. 509.

Brend, } =brente, burnt, bright,
Brende, } A. 989; B. 1292.

Brennande, burning, B. 1012.

Brenne, burn, B. 509, 916.

Brent, burnt, bright, A. 106.

Brent, steep; *superl. brentest*, highest, B. 379. N. Prov. E. *brant*, steep. Sw. *brant*, steep, a precipice.

- "A man may syt on a *brante* hyll syde."
(Ascham's *Toxoph.* p. 58, ed. Arber.)
"Apon the bald Bucifelon *brant* up he sittes."
(K. Alex. p. 124.)
"Thane come thai blesnande till a barme of a *brent* lawe (hill)."
(*Ibid.* p. 164.)
Brere, briar, B. 791, 1694. N. Prov. E. *brere*, *breer*. A.S. *brér*.
Bresed, rough, like bristles, shaggy (?), B. 1694. Cf. Sc. *birs*, *birse*, bristle.
Brest, attack, outburst, B. 229. N. Prov. E. *birst*, attack (Brockett). O.E. *burst*=injury, A.S. *byrst*.
Breste, to burst, B. 1783.
Breth, } wind, C. 107, 138;
Brethe, } smell, vapour, B. 509, 967. Cf. "*brethe* of smoke." (Hampole's *Pricke of Conscience*, l. 4727.) Sc. *broth*. Ger. *brodem*, *broden*, steam, vapour. A.S. *bræth*, an odour, scent, breath.
"Brethe at his wille."
(T. B. 1945.)
Breth, wrath, B. 916. See *Brath*.
Breue, tell, A. 755.
"Breue us thi name." (K. Alex. p. 78.)
Breued, related, written, B. 197. O.N. *brefa*.
Breyed, rushed, B. 1421. See *Braid*.
Brod, great; "*brod* wonder," B. 584.
Brode, broad, A. 650.
Brok, } brook, river, stream, A.
Broke, } 981; *pl. brokez*. A. 1074, sea; C. 145. A.S. *broca*.
Brom (broom), heath, C. 392. A.S. *bróm*.
Bronch, branch, B. 487.
Bronde, sword, B. 1246. O.N. *brandr*.
Brond, brand, B. 1012.
Brope, angry, fierce, rough, B. 149, 1409. The original form in O.E. is *brathe*. It is connected with *brethe*, *brathe*, anger, wrath.
"Wreth it es a *brath* on-fall (out-burst)"
Menging o mode that cums o galle."
(The *Deadly Sins*, in Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii.)
Bropele, } fierce, rough, and
Bropelech, } hence vile, bad, B. 848, 1030; vilely, B. 1256; C. 474. The original form is *braple*, fiercely, vigorously.
"Thoner o-loft fal sal he (Anti-christ) gar,
And tres *brathli* blomes bere;
Brathli to do the see bereth (stormy)
And *brathli* to do it be smeth."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 124a.)
Broun, brown, A. 537, 990.
Browden, clustered, B. 1132.
Brojt, brought, A. 286.
Brugge=brigge, bridge, B. 1187. A.S. *bricge*.
Brunt, blow, A. 174.
"All pat was bitten of the best (beast) was at a brunt dede."
(K. Alex. p. 134.)
Brurd, border, edge, B. 1474. Sc. *breard*. A.S. *breard*, *breard*, *brird*, *breord*, brim, margin, rim, shore, brink.
Brurd-ful, brimful, full up to the brim, B. 383. Chaucer uses *bret-ful* in the same sense.

Brutage=bretage, parapets of a wall, ramparts, B. 1190. Fr. *breteche*.

Bruxle, upbraid, reprove, C. 345. O.N. *brixla*, to reprove, reproach.

Brych, filth, uncleanness, B. 848, The meaning here assigned to *brych* is conjectural. Cf. Du. *brack*, refuse, damaged. Gr. *brechen*, to vomit, *Bryche* as an adjective occurs in Robt. Brunne's "Handlyng Synne," p. 182, where it is glossed low (loghe) i.e. vile.

"Now ys Pers bycome *bryche*
That er was bothe stoute and ryche."

In the Romance of Alexander, ed. Stevenson, we find the form *bicchid*=*briched* (?). Cf. *shille* and *shrille*, etc.

"And on the aȝtent day, eftire the
prime

A basilisk in a browe, breis (annoys)
thaim unfaire,

A strajtil and a stithe worme *stink-*
ande of elde,

And es so bitter, and so breme, and
bicchid (foul) in himselfe,

That with the *stinke* and the strenth
he stroyes noȝt allane,

Bot quat he settes on his sijt, he
slaes in a stonde."

(p. 165.)

Bryd, lady, A. 769. A.S. *bryd*,
a bride, a wife, woman.

Brydde, bird, B. 288, 1482.

Brydale, wedding, marriage, B.
142.

Brym, } bank, shore, A. 232,
Brymme, } 1074. Dan. *bremme*.

Brymme, stream, water, B. 365.

A.S. *brym*, the sea. In this sense *brymme* seems to have been unknown to the Southern dialect.

"O þis water þat sua stanc
Wa was þam þat it nedings dranc,
þat toper oncom þat him felle,
Was frosse þat na tung moȝt telle,
þat ute o *brim* and brokes bred,
And siþen over al Egypte spred."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 32b.)

Brynkeȝ, brinks, banks, B. 384.

Brynston, brimstone, B. 967.

Bryȝt, *adj.* bright, A. 110; *sb.*
bright one, A. 755.

Bukkeȝ, bucks, B. 392.

Bulde, built, B. 1190.

Buleȝ, bulls, B. 392.

Bulk, stern of a ship. A.S. *bolca*,
O.H.G. *pl. balkun*. Agiavia,
loca per quæ ad remiges ac-
ceditur. (Graff. iii. p. 108.)

Bur, } blow, assault, A. 176;

Burre, } C. 7. O.Sc. *byr*, a
blow. N. Prov. *birre*, *burr*.

W. *bur*, violence, rage. See
Wicliffe, St. Luke, viii. 33.

"— no buerne might ffor the *birre*
it abide."

(T. B. 170. Cf. T. B. 571, 1902.)

Bur, wave, C. 148. Prov. E. *bore*.

Icel. *bara*. O.Ger. *bars*. Du.

baar, wave, billow. In Laȝa-
mon, vol. iii. p. 121, *þe beares*
occurs in the latter version for
þa vȝen of the older copy.

Burde, behoved, A. 316; C. 117,
507. O.N. *byrjar*. Dan. *bør*.

Burde, a woman, lady. B. 80,
653. See *Bryd*. See T. B.
3984.

Burghe, } city, town, A. 980; B.
 Burȝ, } 982; C. 366.
 Burȝe, }

Burne, man, A. 397, 712; B.
 1202; "*burnez & burdez*," men
 and women, B. 80. A.S. *beorn*,
 warrior, hero.

Burnist, } burnished, B. 1085.
 Burnyst, }

Burre, blow, A. 176. See *bur*.

Burȝen, burden, B. 1439.

Butter, B. 636.

Burȝ, city, town, B. 1666. See
burghe.

Busch, } =buske, to go, B. 1416;

Busche, } C. 143, 472.

"& he (she) wist it as wel or bet as
 ȝif it were hire owne,

Til hit big was & bold to *buschen*, on
 felde."

(William and the Werwolf. p. 7.)

Busily, laboriously, B. 1446.

Busk, prepare, made ready, dress,
 to direct one's steps towards a
 place, to go, hasten. B. 142,
 333, 351, 633, 1395; C. 437.
 Icel. *at buast* (for *at buasc*)=*at*
bua sig, to bend one's steps,
 to prepare, etc. See T. B.
 1186.

Busmar, scorn, mockery, B. 653.
 A.S. *bismer*, reproach, blas-
 phemy.

Bustwys, impetuous, fiery, A. 911.
 See *bostwys*.

Busȝe=busies, troubles, A. 268.

Buyrne=burne, man, C. 340. See
Burne.

Bycalle, call, A. 913.

Bycalt, aroused, called, A. 1163.

Bycom, became, A. 537.

Byde, abide, A. 399; suffer, A.
 664; B. 32; remain, B. 449,
 622,

Bydene, quickly, A. 196.

Bye, buy, A. 732.

Byfallen, befallen, B. 1629.

Byfore, before, A. 530.

Bigge, } great, B. 229.
 Byge, }

Byggyng, } building, A. 932;

Byggyng, } dwelling, B. 378.

A.S. *byggan*, to build, Icel.

byggia. See T. B. 1379.

Bygly, great, strong; "*bygly*
bylde," great building, A. 963.

See T. B. 5216.

Bygonne, } begun, *p.p.* of *by*-
 Bygonnen, } *ginne*, A. 33; B.

749; began, A. 549.

Bygyn, begin, A. 547.

Bygynner, beginner, A. 436.

Byhelde, beheld, B. 452.

Byhod, behoved, A. 928. Cf.
bud, behoved; *bus*, behoves.

Byholde, behold, A. 810; B. 64.

Byhynde, } behind, B. 653, 980.
 Byhynden, }

Byld, } built, See *Bulde*.
 Bylded, }

Bylde, building, A. 727, 963.

Bylyue, immediately, at once,
 quickly, B. 353, 610.

Bynde, bine, woodbine, C. 444.
 Sw. *binda*. Ger. *winde*. Eng.
bind-weed.

Bynne, within, B. 452, 467.

Byrled, poured out, B. 1715.
 See *Birle*.

Bysech, } beseech, A. 390.
 Byseche, }

Byseme, besecm, A. 310.

Bysulpe, defile, B. 575. See
Sulpe.

Byswyke, defraud, A. 568. A.S.
swican, deceive.

Bysyde, beside, B. 673,

Bytaȝt, } =betaught, entrusted,

Bytaȝte, } confided; *pret.* of
biteche, A. 1207; B. 528.

Byte, fierce, A. 355.

Byþenk, repent, B. 582.

Bytterly, *adv.* B. 468.

Bytwene, between, A. 140, 658.

Bytwyste, betwixt, A. 464.

Bytyde, betide, happen, A. 397;
B. 522.

Byye, buy, A. 478.

Byȝe, crown, A. 466; ring, collar,
B. 1638. A.S. *beðh*, *beaȝ*, ring,
collar, diadem.

Byȝonde, beyond, A. 141, 146,
158, 981.

Cable, C. 102.

Cace, case, chance, C. 265.

Cache, } =catch, drive away,

Cachche, } take away. (1)

"cache to," run to, B. 629; (2)

take, B. 898, 1252. *Cachche*,

to knock together, B. 1541.

Cached, caught, B. 1800. *Prov.*

Fr. cacher. *Fr. chasser.* *It.*
cacciare.

Cachen (3d pers. pl. of *cache*),
B. 16.

Cagged; drawn along (?), B
1254.

Caggen (3d pers. pl. pres. of *cagge*),
draw (?), A. 512.

"Cables were *caget* togedur."

(T. B. 3703.)

"He plyes ovir the pavement
with pallene webis.

Mas on hijt ovir his hede

for hete of the sone,

Sylours of sendale to sele

ovire the gatis,

And sammes thaim on aither side

with silken rapis,

And then he *caggis* up one

Cordis, as curteyns it ware."

(K. Alex. p. 52.)

Cal, *sb.* call, invitation, B. 61.

Calder, colder, A. 320.

Calleȝ, addresses, C. 411.

Callyng, *sb.* proclamation, B. 1362.

N. Prov. E. calling, notice.

"*Callynge*, or clepyng to mete :

Invitacio." (Prompt. Parv.)

Calsydoyne, chalcedony, A. 1003.

Cambe, came, A. 775.

Canacle, B. 1461. M. Lat. *cani-*
cellus, a little box, chest.

Candel, C. 472.

Candelstik, B. 1478.

Capeles, horses, B. 1254.

Capul or *caple*, horse. *Caballus*.

(Prompt. Parv.)

Capstan, B. 418.

Captyuidé, captivity, B. 1612.

Caraldes, C. 159.

Carayne, carrion, B. 459.

Care, sorrow, A. 50, 371; B. 777.

A.S. *cáru*. Goth. *kara*.

Careful, sorrowful, B. 770.

Carf, carved, formed, C. 131.

Carfully, sorrowfully, B. 1252.

Carle, a low fellow, a churl, B.

876. A.S. *ceorl*, a man, country-
man. Du. *kaerle*. Ger. *kerl*.

Carneles, battlements, embrasures,
B. 1382.

Carpe, *sb.* discourse, A. 883;

- parable, B. 23 ; speech, B. 1327.
- Carpe, *vb.* to discourse, talk, speak, A. 381 ; B. 74 ; of carpe, discourse of, A. 752. "*Carpyn* or talkyn, fabulor, confabulor, garrulo." (Prompt. Parv.) Port. *carpire*, cry.
- Carping, discourse, speech, B. 1550.
- Cas, case, A. 673.
- Cast, }
Caste, } condition, A. 1163.
Kest, }
- Cast, look, B. 768.
- Casydoyne, B. 1471. See *Calsydoyne*.
- Catel, wealth, B. 1296.
- Cawse, reason, B. 65.
- Cause, A. 702.
- Cayre, to turn one's steps to a place, to go, A. 1031 ; B. 85, 901, 1259. "Kaire to *þi* londe," T. B. 836. A.S. *cérran*. Ger. *kehren*. Du. *keeren*, to turn.
- Cayser, emperor, B. 1322.
- Caytif, wretched, B. 1426.
- Caȝt, } caught, A. 50 ; caȝte of,
Caȝte, } took off, A. 237 ; caȝt away, B. 1275 ; C. 485. See *Cache*.
- Certeȝ, truly, B. 105.
- Cerue, cut, dig, B. 1547.
- Ceté, city, A. 927.
- Ceuer, recover, reach, A. 319.
- Chace, drive, A. 443.
- Chambre, A. 904 ; B. 1586.
- Chapel, A. 1062.
- Charde, turned, A. 608. A.S. *cérran*, to turn, avert. Cf. *ajar*, older form *a-char*, on-char.
- Charged, commanded, B. 464.
- Charged, loaded, B. 1154, 1295.
- Chariote, B. 1295.
- Charyté, A. 470.
- Chast, chasten, B. 860.
- Chastyse, B. 543.
- Chaufen, heat, increase, B. 128.
- Chaunce, chance, B. 1125.
- Chaundeler, candlestick, B. 1272.
- Chaunge, change, B. 1588.
- Chawleȝ, jaws, C. 268. N. Prov. E. *chavel*. A.S. *ceaf*. S. Sax. *cheuele*. Cp. the vulgar phrase "cheek by jowl."
- Chayer, } chair, seat, A. 885 ;
Chayere, } B. 1218.
- Chef, chief, B. 684, 1238.
- Cheftayn, chieftain, B. 1295.
- Chekke, B. 1238.
- Chere, cheer, A. 407 ; countenance, A. 887. Prov. Sp. *cara*, O.Fr. *chiere*, countenance, favour, look.
- Cheryche, } cherish, B. 128, 543,
Cherisch, } 1154, 1644.
- Ches, chose (*pret.* of *chese*), A. 759.
- Cheualrye, chivalry, B. 1238.
- Cheue, achieve, accomplish, B. 1125. Fr. *achever*, to bring to a head, accomplish. Fr. *chevir*, to compass.
- Cheuetayn, } chieftain, A. 605 ;
Cheuentayn, } B. 464. O.Fr. *chevetaine*,
- Childer, } children, A. 718 : B.
Chylder, } 1300.
- Chorles, churl, B. 1258. See *Carle*.
- Chos, went. See "chosen," T. B. 490.
- Chyche, niggard, A. 605. Fr.

- chice*, avarice. *Chynche* and *kynche* are other forms of the same word.
- Chyde, A. 403.
- Chyldryn, (*gen. pl.*) of children, B. 684.
- Chylled=chilled, shivered, became cold, C. 368.
- Chysly=choysly, aptly, well, B. 543.
- Ciencies, sciences, knowledge, B. 1289.
- Clam (*pret.*), climbed, B. 405.
- Clambe (2 *sing. pret.*), climbedst, A. 773.
- Clanner, cleaner, B. 1100.
- Clanly, } cleanly, purely, A. 2;
Clanlych, } B. 264, 1089, 1327;
neatly, B. 310. T.B. 53.
- Clannes, clannesse, cleanness, purity, B. 1, 12, 1809.
- Claryoun, clarion, B. 1210.
- Clater, }
Clatter, } shatter, B. 912.
- “So hard was she beseged soth for to telle,
And so harde sautes to the cite were
geuen,
That the komli kerneles were to-
clatered with engines.”
(William and the Werwolf, p. 103.)
- Clatering, clattering, B. 1515.
Du. *klateren*, to rattle.
- Clatz, clash, clatter, B. 839. Ger. *klatschen*, to clap; *klatsch*, slap, clash.
- Clawres, claws, B. 1696. *Clawres* is perhaps an error for *clawes*. It may, however, be another form of O.E. *clever*, *claver*, a claw. Du. *klaveren*, *klaveren*.
- N. Prov. E. *claiver*, to claw oneself up, to scramble.
- Clay, B. 312. *Clay*-daubed, B. 492.
- Clayne, call for, cry for, B. 1096.
- Cleche, receive, take, B. 12.
“*Cleches* to,” takes, lays hold of, B. 634. Sc. *cleik*, *clek*, *cluke*, claw, hook; *cleke*, *cleik*, catch, snatch. O.Sw. *klaencka*, to snatch, seize.
- Clef, cleft, split (*pret. of cleve*), B. 367.
- Clem, claim, A. 826.
- Cleme, daub, plaster with clay, B. 312. N. Prov. E. *cleam*. *Clam*, to daub, glue. S. Prov. E. *cloam*, earthenware; *clomer*, a potter. A.S. *clem*, *clám*, clay; *clæmian*, to *clam*, smear.
“I stoppe thys ouyn wythowtyn dowte.
With clay I *clome* yt uppe ryght fast,
That non heat cum [ther] owte.”
(The Play of the Sacrament, p. 132.)
- Clene, perfect, whole, B. 1731.
- Clenge, cling, stick, B. 1034.
Dan. *klynge*, to cluster, crowd.
S. Prov. E. *clunge*, to crowd, squeeze; *clungy*, sticky.
- Clente, clenched, fastened, A. 259.
Cf. *queynte*=quenched, *dreynte*=drenched.
- Clepe, to call, B. 1345. A.S. *clypian*.
- Cler, } clear, A. 2, 207; bright,
Clere, } A. 620, 735; plain,
B. 26.
- Clergye, learning, B. 1570.
- Clerkez, clerks, scholars, B. 193.
- Clernes, cleanness, beauty, B. 1353.

- Clepe, clothe, B. 1741.
 Clejt, } = clutched, fastened,
 Clyt, } (p.p. of *cleche*), B. 858;
 fixed, B. 1655.
 Clobbez, clubs, B. 839.
 Clos, enclosure, house, B. 839.
 Clos, closed, A. 183; B. 12.
 Closed, enclosed, B. 310.
 Clot, mount, hill, A. 789. In
 the "Owl and Nightingale,"
 999, we find *clude*, a hill. A.S.
clūd. Low Ger. *kloot*, a hill.
 Clot, soil, earth, A. 22, 320. Du.
klot, klotte, clod, clot.
 Clottez, clods, A. 857.
 Clop, sail, C. 105.
 Cloutes, }
 Clowtez, } pieces, B. 367, 965.
 Cloystor, cloister, A. 969.
 Cluchche, clutch, B. 1541.
 Clustered, B. 367, 951. See
 T. B. 1647.
 Clutte, clouted, patched (?), B. 40.
 A.S. *clūt*, a clout.
 Clyde, plaister (?), B. 1692. A.S.
clitha. Cf. "*Clyte, clete*, or
vegge (clete or 'wegge, K.)
cuneus." (Prompt. Parv.)
 Clyffe, cliff, A. 159; B. 405, 965.
 Clyket, clicket, latch, B. 858.
 Prov. Fr. *cliche*, a latch, bolt.
Clyket of a dore, *clicquette*.
 (Palsgrave.)
 Clynge, wither, decay, A. 857.
 A.S. *clingan*.
 Clyppe, fasten, B. 418. A.S.
clýppan, to embrace.
 "I wold yonder worthy weddit me
 hade,
 So comly, so cleane to *clippe* uppon
 nightes." (T. B. 474.)
 Clypper, shearer, A. 802.
 Clyue, } cleave, cling to, B. 1630,
 Clyuy, } 1692. Du. *kleeven*,
klijven, to fasten. A.S. *clifan*.
 Clyuen, cleave, A. 1196.
 Clyt, clutched, stuck, B. 1692.
 Cnawe, know, acknowledge, C.
 519.
 Cnawying, sb. knowledge, A. 859.
 Cnoken, knock, A. 727.
 Cob-hous = cōv (cow)-house (?),
 B. 629. *Cob* may be another
 form of Prov. Ger. *colb*, a heifer.
 Cof, quickly, B. 60, 898; quick,
 B. 624. A.S. *cāf*, quick, ex-
 pert.
 Cofer, } coffer, chest, coffin, A.
 Cofere, } 259; ship, ark, B.
 310, 339; jewel box, 1428.
 Fr. *coffre*.
 Cofly, quickly, B. 1428.
 Coge, boat, C. 152. *Cogges* with
cablis cachyn to londe, T. B.
 1077.
 Cokrez, cockers, a kind of rustic
 high shoes or half boots fastened
 with laces or buttons, B. 40.
 "*Cocur boote. Ocrea. cotur-*
nus." (Prompt. Parv.) The
 term is still used in the north
 of England=gaiters, leggings.
 Cole, coal, B. 456.
 Cole, cool, C. 452.
 Colde, great, severe, A. 50; "*carez*
colde," great sorrow, A. 808.
 Coler, collar, B. 1569, 1744.
 Colored, B. 456.
 Colour, A. 753.
 Coltour=coulter, (of a plough),
 B. 1547. Fr. *coultre*. Lat.
culter.

Colwarde, deceitful, B. 181. See note on this word. Cf. *kolsipe* (col-ship), deceit.

Comaunde, B. 1428.

Combre, to trouble, destroy, B. 901, 1024. Du. *kommer*, *kombre*, loss, adversity, care, grief.

Combraunce, trouble B. 4. See T. B. 726.

Come, *sb.* coming, arrival, A. 1116; B. 467

"Of his *come fayne*." (T. B. 975.)

Comende, B. 1.

Comfort, } *sb.* A. 55, 357.

Comforte, } *sb.* A. 55, 357.

Comly, } comely, A. 259; B.

Comlych, } 546.

Commune, common, A. 739.

Comparisune, *vb.* compare, B. 161.

Compas, A. 1072, B. 319, 1455.

Compast, B. 697.

Compaynye, company, B. 119.

Comyne, B. . . See T. B. 12863.

Con=can, did (used as an auxiliary of the past tense), A. 453;

B. 1561; *conez*, didst, A. 482.

Conacle=canacle, cup, B. 1515.

Conciens, conscience, A. 1089.

Concubine, B. 1353.

Condelstik, candlestick, B. 1275.

Confourme, conform, B. 1067.

Coninge, } wisdom, science, B.

Connyng, } 1611, 1625.

Conquere, B. 1431, 1632.

Conquerour, B. 1322.

Conquest, conquered, B. 1305.

Consayue, conceive, B. 649.

Conterfete, counterfeit, feign, B. 13.

Contraré, contrary, B. 4, 266; in

contrary, opposite, B. 1532.

Controeued, contrived, B. 266.

Contryssyoun, contrition, A. 669.

Conueye, guide, B. 678, 768.

Coostez, properties, B. 1033.

Copèrounes, tops, B. 1461. "*Coporne* or *coporoun* of a thyng (*coporone*, K.H. *coperun*, P.), capitellum." (Prompt. Parv.) "The Catholicon explains *capitellum* as signifying merely the capital of a column, but in the Medulla it is rendered '*summa pars capitis*.'" (A. Way, in Prompt. Parv.)

Coppe, top; "hyl *coppe*," A. 791. A.S. *copp*, head, top, apex.

"Now bowis furth this baratour and bidis na langir,

Up at a martene mountane, he myns with his ost,

And viii daies bedene the driȝe was and mare,

Or he miȝt covir to the *copp*, fra the cave undire."

(K. Alex. p. 163.)

Corage, heart, B. 1806.

Corbyal, raven, B. 456.

Cordes, C. 153.

Coroun, *sb.* A. 237; *vb.* A. 415, 767.

Cors, course, B. 264.

Corse, corpse, A. 320.

Corse, to curse, B. 1032, 1583.

Corsye, corrosive, B. 1034.

Cortays, } courteous, A. 433; B.

Cortayse, } 512; pure, B. 1089,

Cortaysye, courtesy, A. 468, 480; good conduct, B. 13.

Cortaysly, courteously, A. 381; kindly, B. 564, 1435.

Corte, court, A. 701.

- Cortel, kirtle, A. 203. A.S. *cyrtel*.
 Dan. *kjortel*, a garment either
 for a man or woman.
 Corteȝ, courteous, A. 754.
 Corupte, B. 281.
 Coruen (*p.p.* of *kerue*), cut, reaped.
 A. 40; B. 1407.
 Cost, contrivance, B. 1478. A.S.
costian. O. Sw. *kosta*. Du.
koste, to try, attempt. This
 word is sometimes written *cast*.
 See "William and the Wer-
 wolf," p. 167.
 Cost, coost, property, B. 1024,
 1033.
 Cost, coast, border, side, B. 85.
 Costoum, custom, B. 851.
 Coumforde, comfort, A. 369.
 Counseyȝ, } counsel, A. 319; B.
 Counsayȝ, } 683, 1201.
 Courte, B. 1685, 1731.
 Countenaunce, appearance, B. 792.
 Counterfete, defraud, A. 556.
 Countes, countess, A. 489.
 Courtaysye, courtesy, A. 457.
 Cout, cut, B. 1104.
 Couthe, knew, known, B. 813,
 1054.
 Coueyte, covet, desire, B. 1054.
 Couenaunde, } covenant, A. 562,
 Couenaunt, } 563.
 Couetyse, covetousness, B. 181.
 Cowpe, cup, B. 1458.
 Cowȝe, could; cowȝeȝ, couldst,
 A. 484.
 Cowwardely, cowardly, B. 1631.
 Coyntyse, skill, craft, B. 1287.
Coint, skilful, occurs in T. B.
 125. "hir *coint* artys." Cf.
Coyntly, T. B. 164.
 Crafte, power, wisdom; *p.l.* crafteȝ,
 A. 356; contrivance, A. 890;
 power, C. 131.
 Crageȝ, crags, B. 449.
 Crak, sound, B. 1210.
 Craue, ask, pray for, A. 663;
 beg, B. 801.
 Crede, creed, A. 485.
 Cresse, cress, A. 343.
 Creste, A. 856.
 Croked, bad, B. 181.
 Crokeȝ, reapinghooks, sickles, A.
 40.
 Croneȝ, cranes, B. 58.
 Crossayȝ, cross-sail, C. 102.
 Croukeȝ, croaks, B. 459.
 Cruppeleȝ, cripples, B. 103.
 Cry, proclamation, B. 1574.
 Crysolite, }
 Crysolyt, } chrysolite, A. 1009.
 Crysopase, chrysoprasus, A. 1013.
 Crystal, A. 159.
 Cumly, A. 929. See *Comly*.
 Cupborde, B. 1440.
 Cupyde, }
 Cubit, } B. 315, 319, 405.
 Cumfort, C. 485.
 Cupple, pair, B. 333.
 Cure, care, A. 1091.
 Curious, B. 1353.
 Cyté, }
 Ceté, } city, A. 927, 939.
 Dale, B. 384 (phrase: "doun and
daleȝ," hill and dale), A. 121.
 Dalt, dealt, fulfilled, B. 1756.
 Dam, stream, A. 324; the deep,
 B. 416. Icel. *dammr*. Dan.
dam, a fish pond.
 Dampned, damned, condemned, A.
 641.
 Dampned, quelled, B. 989. Ger.

- dampfen*, to suffocate, choke.
 Du. *dempen*. Sw. *dâmpa*, to extinguish, repress, damp.
 Damysel, damsel, A. 489.
 Dare, to tremble, be afraid, A. 839. Sw. *darra*, to tremble, shake.
 Dard=dured, endured, A. 609.
 Daschande, dashing, C. 312.
 Dasande, stupefying, B. 1538.
 Dase, lie hid, cower, C. 383. Cf. *dare*, to lie hid, cower. For the interchange of *r* and *s* compare O.E. *gaure*, to gaze.
 Dased, stupid, frightened, A. 1085. Sc. *dozen*, *dosen*, to stupefy, benumb. Du. *daesen*, to lose one's wits; *daes*, *dwaes*, foolish, mad. (Kil.) Prov. Ger. *dasen*, to be still.
 "For he was *dased* of the dint and half dede him semyd."
 (K. Alex. p. 136.)
 Date, A. 492; limit, A. 493; time, A. 504, 516; age, A. 1040.
 Daube, daub, plaister, B. 313, 492. Prov. E. *daub*, clay. "*Dawber* or cleyman; *dawbyn*, lino, muro." (Prompt. Parv.)
 Daunce, dance, A. 345.
 Daunger, power, A. 11; insolence, B. 71.
 Dawande, dawning, C. 445. A.S. *dagian*, to become day. Icel. *dagan*, dawn.
 Dawez, days; "don out of *dawez*," deprived of life, dead, A. 282.
 Dayly, A. 313.
 Daynty, B. 38, 1046.
 Day-rawe, daybreak, B. 893; *rawe* or *rewe* signifies a *streak*. Cf. *day-rim*, in "Owl and Nightingale," l. 328.
 "Qwen the *day-rawe* rase,
 he rysis belyfe."
 (K. Alex. p. 14.)
 Dazed, dawned, became day, B. 1755. See *Dawande*.
 Debate, strife, contest, A. 390.
 Debonere, gracious, courteous, kind, A. 162; B. 830.
 Debonerté, goodness, A. 798; C. 418.
 Dece=dese, seat of honour, B. 38, 1399. See *Dese*.
 Declar, explain, B. 1618.
 Declyne, A. 333.
 Decre, decree, B. 1745; C. 386.
 Dedayn, disdain, displeasure, B. 74; C. 50.
 Defence, prohibition, B. 243, 245.
 Defoule, defilement, C. 290.
 Defowle, to defile, B. 1129, 1147.
 Degre, degree, condition, B. 92.
 Degres, steps, A. 1022.
 Dekeness, deacons, B. 1266.
 Dele, deal, distributè, give, A. 606; exchange, B. 1118.
 Dele, utter, B. 344.
 Dele (dole), sorrow, A. 51.
 Deled, dealt, C. 193.
 Delful, doleful, sorrowful, B. 400.
 Delfully, dolefully, sorrowfully, A. 706.
 Delyt, delight, A. 642, 1116.
 Delyuer, delivered, B. 1084.
 Delyuer, deliver, A. 652; B. 500.
 Deme, deem, judge, A. 312, 313; B. 1118; utter, decree, B. 1745; C. 119; call, name, B. 1020, 1611. A.S. *déman*.

Demerlayk, } magic, glamour, B.
 Demorlayk, } 1561, 1578. S.
 Sax. *dweomer-lake*, magic. A.S.
dweomere, a juggler.

"And all this *demerlayke* he did
 bot he the devylle craftes."

(K. Alex. p. 15.)

Demme, *vb.* become faded, lost, A.
 223. A.S. *dem*, damage, hurt,
 loss.

Demmed=*dammed*, collected (?),
 B. 384. A.S. *demman*, to dam,
 stop water. Carr gives *demin*,
 a term applied to clouds when
 collected in masses. Sw. *dämma*.
 O. Fris. *demma*, to stop, ob-
 struct.

Dene, vale, dale, A. 295. A.S.
dene, *denu*.

Denely, loud, A. 51.

Denned, resounded. If it does
 not signify *dinned*, it must mean
 settled, took up its abode. A.
 51.

Denounce, renounce, forsake, B.
 106.

Departe, separate, part, A. 378 ;
 B. 396, 1677.

Depaynt, painted, adorned, A.
 1102.

Dep, } profound, A. 406 ; B.
 Depe, } 1609.

Depres, depress, A. 778.

Depryue, A. 449 ; take away, B.
 185.

Dere, *vb.* to harm, injure, A. 1157 ;
 B. 862. See T. B. 1260. A.S.
derian, to hurt, damage, injure.

Dere, precious, A. 400 ; valuable,
 B. 1792. A.S. *deóre*, dear,
 precious.

Dere, dear ones, A. 777.

Derelych, } =dearly, beautifully,
 Derely, } excellently, A. 995 ;
 very, B. 270.

Dere, *sb.* harms, injuries, A. 102.
 See T. B. 920. A.S. *dar*, *daru*,
 hurt, harm.

"Thai dreje him up to the drye
 (land), and he na *dere* suifrd."

(K. Alex. p. 189.)

Derf, great, bold, B. 862. O.N.
diafr. Sw. *djerf*, strong, bold.
 "A *derfe* dragon," T. B. 166.
 "Dang him *derffly* don in a ded
 hate." *Ib.* 1339.

Derfly, quickly, B. 1641 ; C. 110.
 Derk, dark, B. 1020 ; C. 263 ;
 night, B. 1755. A.S. *deorc*.

Derne, *adj.* secret, hidden, B. 588,
 1611 ; *adv.* secretly, B. 697.
 See T. B. 1962. A.S. *dearn*,
 dark, secret, hidden.

Derrest, dearest, B. 115, 1306.

Derpe=*dearth*, preciousness, value,
 worth, A. 99. See *Dere*.

Deruely=*derfely*, quickly, B. 632.
 Derworth, precious, beautiful, A.
 109. See *Dere*.

Des, } dais, seat of honour, A.
 Dese, } 766 ; B. 115, 1394.

Desert, C. 84.

Desserte, desert, A. 595.

Deseuered, severed, C. 315.

Dessypele, disciple, A. 715.

Destyné, A. 758 ; C. 49.

Desyre, B. 545.

Determinable, A. 594.

Devine, *sb.* divine, B. 1302 ; *vb.*
 B. 1561.

Deuinores, diviner, B. 1578.

Deute, devout, A. 406.

- Deuoutly, B. 814.
 Deuoyde, do away with, destroy,
 A. 15; B. 908.
 Deuyce, } devise, imagine, B.
 Deuyse, } 1046, 1100; describe,
 Deuice, } A. 99, 984; order,
 B. 110, 238.
 Deuyse, *sb.* device, A. 139.
 Deuysement, description, A. 1019.
 Devoydyng, putting away, *sb.* B.
 544.
 Dewoutly, devoutly, C. 333.
 Dewoyde=deuoyde, C. 284.
 Dewyne=dwine, pine, A. 11.
 Deystyné, destiny, B. 400.
 Dextre, } daughters, B. 270,
 Dexteres, } 866, 899, 933, 939.
 Dextters, } See T. B. 1489.
 Dialoke, discourse, B. 1157.
 Dispayred, in despair, C. 169.
 Display, B. 1107.
 Displese, C. 1.
 Dispit, spite, C. 50.
 Dispoyled, stripped, C. 95.
 Disserued, B. 613.
 Disstrye, destroy, B. 907, 1160.
 Disserne, discern, C. 513.
 Dissert, desert, C. 12.
 Distres, B. 880, 1160.
 Diuinité, B. 1609.
 Ditteȝ, stops up, closes, B. 588.
 N. Prov. E. *ditt*, to stop up.
 A.S. *dyttan*.
 Diȝe, die, C. 488.
 Diȝte, order, arrange, B. 1266.
 A.S. *dihtan*, to set in order,
 dispose, arrange, direct, etc.
 Do, doe, "daunce as any do," A.
 345.
 Dobler, dish, B. 1146. O.Fr.
 doublier.
 Doc, duke, A. 211.
 Doel, } sorrow, A. 326, 339, 642;
 Dol, } B. 852.
 Dole, part, A. 136.
 Dom, } doom, judgment, purpose,
 Dome, } A. 157, 580, 667; B.
 597; command, B. 632; doom,
 C. 203.
 Dongoun, dungeon, B. 1224.
 Dool, part, B. 216.
 Dool (dole), sorrow. See *Doel*.
 Doole, gift, B. 699.
 Dor, door, B. 320.
 Dotage, folly, B. 1425.
 Dote, act foolishly, B. 286, 1500;
 C. 125; beastonished, frightened,
 B. 852. Sc. *doit*. Icel. *dotta*,
 to slumber. Du. *doten*, *dutten*,
 delirare, desipere. (Kilian.)
 "Maddyn, or *dotyn*, desipio."
 (Prompt. Parv.)
 Doted, foolish, wicked, C. 196.
 N. Prov. E. *doited*, stupid.
 Dotel, a fool, B. 1517.
 Doun, down, A. 230.
 Doun, down, hill, A. 121.
 DOUNgoun, dungeon, A. 1187.
 Doured, grieved, mourned, C. 372.
 Sc. *dour*.
 Dousour, sweetness, A. 429.
 Doute, doubt, A. 928.
 Douth, } brave, noble, A. 839, B.
 Douȝe, } 270, 597, A.S. *duguth*,
 the nobility, senate, etc. *Duȝeth*,
 good, virtuous. *Dugan*, to pro-
 fit, avail, be good, etc.
 Doune, } a female dove, B. 469,
 Dovene, } 481. Cf. O.E. *wul-*
 væne, a female wolf, and E.
 vixen, a female fox.
 Dowe, avail, profit, B. 374; C.

50. See T. B. 5001. See *Douth*.
- Dowelle, dwell, B. 376, 1770; C. 69.
- Downe, dove, B. 485.
- Downe, downs, hills, A. 73, 85.
- Dowynce, dwine, pine, A. 326.
- Dowrie, B. 185.
- Dofter, daughter, B. 814.
- Dofty, doughty, valiant, B. 1182, 1791. See *Douth*.
- Doftyest, bravest, B. 1306.
- Draz, draw, A. 699.
- Drazt = draught, character, B. 1557.
- Drede, doubt, A. 1047.
- Drepe, to kill, slay, B. 246; destroy, B. 599, 1306.
- "This stone with his stremys stroyed
all the venym,
And *drepit* the dragon to the dethe
negh." (T. B. 929.)
- A.S. *drepan*. O.N. *drepa*.
- Dresse, order, direct, prepare, A. 495, 860; B. 92; *pret. dressed, drest*.
- Dreue, drive, A. 323. "
- Dreued, drove, went, A. 980.
- Dreje = dreghe, suffer, endure, B. 1224. Sc. *dree*. A.S. *dreógan*, to bear, suffer, endure. Cf. "dyntes full *dregh*." T. B. 935.
- Dreily, sorrowfully, B. 476. See T. B. 2379.
- Drof, drove, A. 30, 1153.
- Drouy, turbid, B. 1016. A.S. *dréfe*, muddy, foul; *dréfan*, to trouble, make turbid. O.E. *drove*, to trouble. Goth. *drobjan*, to trouble. Du. *droeven*. "*Drovy* turbidus, turbulentus." (Cath. Ang.)
- "He (the fool-large) is like to an hors that seketh rather to drynke *drovy* watir and trouble, than for to drinke water of the welle that is cleer."
- (The Persones Tale: *Remedium contra avariciam*.)
- Drowned, was drpwned, B. 372.
- Droz, drew, A. 1116; B. 71; *pl. drozen*, B. 1394.
- Drozthe = drouthe, drought. A.S. *druguth*. Du. *drooghte*. Sc. *drowth*, from A.S. *dryg*. Du. *droogh*, dry.
- Druye, dry, B. 412; dry land, B. 472.
- Drwry, dreary (?), A. 323.
- Drwry = drury, love, B. 699, 1065. O.Fr. *druerie, drurie*.
- Dry, }
Dryze, } dry, B. 385.
- Dry, } heavy, sorrowful, A. 823;
Dryze, } B. 342.
- Dryze, suffer, B. 372, 400, 1032. See *Dreze*.
- Dryly, } strongly, rapidly, A.
Drylych, } 125; wrathfully,
angrily, B. 74, 344; C. 235.
- Drytyn, Lord, A. 349; B. 1065. A.S. *drihten*.
- Dubbed, } decked, A. 73, 97, 202;
Dubbet, } adorned, B. 115. See T. B. 1683.
- Dubbement, adornment, A. 121.
- Dublere, a dish, B. 1279. See *Dobler*.
- Due, A. 894; C. 49.
- Duk, duke, B. 38, 1182; leader, B. 1771.

Dumpe, be dashed, fall, C. 362.

"*Dumpe* in þe depe."—(T. B. 1996.)

"þan sal þe rainbow descend,

In hu o galle it sal be kend;

Wit þe wind sal it melle,

And drive þam dun alle until helle;

And *dumpe* the devels þider in,

In þair bale alle for to brin."

(*Signa Ante Iudicium*, in Cott.

MS. Vesp. A. iii.)

Dungen, 3*d pers. pl. pret.* of *ding*,
to beat, B. 1266. Sw. *dänga*.

"So *däng* he þat dog with dynt of
his wappon." (T. B. 302.)

Dunne, dun, A. 30. See T. B.
925.

Dunt, blow. See *Dynt*.

Durande, lasting, during, A. 336.

Dure, last, B. 1021; C. 488.

Dusched, struck, B. 1538. Sc.
dusche, to smite; *dusch*, a blow.

"All *dusshet* into the diche."

(T. B. 4776.)

Dan. *daske*, to slap. Icel. *dust*,
a blow.

Dutande, shutting, closing (from
dutte, to shut), B. 320. See
Ditte.

Dutte, fasten, close, B. 1182. Prov.

E. *dyt*, stop up. O.N. *ditta*.

Dych, ditch, A. 607; B. 1792.

Dyd, caused, A. 306.

Dylle=dull, slow, sluggish, foolish,
A. 680. N. Prov. E. *dull*, hard
of hearing. O.N. *dilla*, lallare.

Dym, black, B. 1016.

Dymly, secretly, C. 375.

Dymme, dark, B. 472.

Dyn, noise, B. 862.

"All *dynnet* the *dyn* the dales aboute."

(T. B. 1197.)

Dyngne, worthy, C. 119.

Dyngneté, dignity, B. 1801.

Dynt, blow, C. 125.

Dyscreuen, describe, A. 68.

Dyscouere, reveal, make known,
B. 683.

Dyseriete, disinherit, B. 185.

Dysplese, to be displeased, A. 422;
to displease, A. 455; B. 1136.

Dyspyt, spite, B. 821.

Dyssente, descend, A. 627.

Dysstrye, destroy, B. 520.

Dystresse, distress, A. 280, 337.

Dystried, destroyed, A. 124.

Dyt, doeth, A. 681.

Dyæ, die, A. 306.

Dyȝt, decked, A. 202, 987;
ordered, prepared, B. 243, 632;
ordained, C. 49; placed, seated,
A. 920; B. 1794.

Dyȝteȝ, causest, C. 488.

Efte, again, A. 328; afterwards,
A. 332; B. 562.

Edge=edge, hill, B. 451.

Edge, edge (of a knife), B. 1104;
of a hill, B. 383. A.S. *ecge*.
O.N. *egg*, edge. Du. *egghe*, an
angle, corner, angle. Ger. *ecke*,
a corner.

Eggyng, instigation, B. 241. Prov.
E. "egg on." O.N. *egg*, an
edge; *eggia*, to sharpen, and
hence instigate.

Elde, age, B. 657; C. 125. A.S.
eld, *yld*, age.

Elleȝ, else, otherwise, A. 32; 724;
so that, B. 466.

Emerad, } emerald, A. 118, 1005.

Emerade, }

Emperise, empress, A. 441.

Empire, } A. 454; B. 540, 1332.

Empyre, }

Enaumayld, } enamelled, B. 1411,
Enaumaylde, } 1457.

Enbanded, supported (?), B. 1459.

Sir F. Madden renders it *ornamented*.

Enclose, B. 334.

Enclynande, inclining, bowing,
A. 236.

Enclyned, prone, B. 518.

Enclyin, } incline, A. 630, 1206.
Enclyne, }

Encres, increase, A. 959.

Encroche, approach, A. 1117;
receive, C. 18.

Ende, die, B. 402; *on ende*, to
death, C. 426. Cf. *ender-day*,
and *ending* day = the day of
one's death.

Endele, endless, A. 738.

Endente, A. 639, 1012.

Endentur, crevices, holes, B.
313. O.Fr. *endenter*, to notch,
jag.

Endorde, adored, A. 368.

Endure, }
Eudeure, } A. 476, 1082.

Endyte, indite, A. 1126.

Ene, once; *at ene*, at once, A.
291; *at ene*, at one, A. 953.
A.S. *æne*, once.

Enfaminied, famished, B. 1194.

Enforced, forced, B. 938.

Engendered, begat, B. 272.

Enherite, inherit, B. 240.

Enle = enely (? *onlepi*), alone,
singly, A. 849.

Enleuenþe, eleventh, A. 1014.

Enmie, }
Enmye, } enemy, B. 1204.

Enourled, encircled, surrounded,
B. 18. Fr. *ourler*, to hem. *Orle*

in Heraldry = border. Ital.
Orlo = hem, edge. Spanish
and Portug. *Orla* = selvedge,
border.

Enprece, }
Enpresse, } press, C. 43, 528.

Enpresse, impress, A. 1097.

Empoysened, poisoned, B. 242.

Enprysonment, imprisonment, B.
46.

Enquylen, obtain, C. 39. See
Aquyle.

Ensens, incense, A. 1122.

Entent, intent, A. 1191.

Entre, enter, A. 38, 1067.

Entré, entrance, B. 1779.

Entyse, to provoke, B. 1137, 1808.

Enurned, adorned, decked, A.
1027.

Er, ere, before, A. 324, 328; B.
648.

Erber, }
Erbere, } harbour, A. 9, 38, 1171.

Erbes, herbs, B. 1684.

Erde, land, abode, A. 248; B.
596, 601, 1006. A.S. *eard*,
native soil, country, region;
eardian, to dwell, inhabit.

"Eson afterward *erðand* on lyffe,
Endured his dayes drowpyaite
(? *drowpande*) on age."

(T. B. 121.)

Erigant, arrogance, B. 148.

Erly, early, A. 392.

Ernde, errand, message, C. 52.
See *Arende*.

Erne, eagle, B. 1698. A.S. *earn*,
eagle.

Ernestly, quickly, rapidly, B. 277,
1240. A.S. *eornostlice*.

Errour, A. 422.

- Erytage, heritage, A. 443.
 Epe, easy, A. 1202; B. 608. A.S. *eath*.
 Euen (wyth), *vb.* to be equal to, A. 1073.
 Euen-songe, vespers, A. 529.
 Euentyde, A. 582; B. 479.
 Euer-ferne, ever-fern, C. 438. A.S. *eforfearn*, polypodium vulgare.
 See Gloss. to Saxon Leechdoms, ii. 381.
 Ewere, ewer, B. 1457.
 Excuse, A. 281.
 Expoun, } expound, A. 37; B.
 Expoune, } 1058, 1729.
 Expowne, }
 Expounyng, *sb.* expounding, B. 1565.
 Expresse, A. 910; B. 1158.
 Fable, A. 592.
 Face, B. 1539.
 Fader, father, A. 872.
 False, } B. 205, 474.
 False, }
 Falewed, became pale, faded, B. 1539. Ger. *falb*, pale, faded.
 A.S. *fealo*, pale, reddish or yellowish; *fealwian*, to grow yellow.
 Fale, good, C. 92. A.S. *fæl*, clean, good, true.
 Fallez, falls, happens, B. 494.
 Falüre, A. 1084.
 Famacion, defamation, B. 188.
 Famed, celebrated, B. 275.
 Fande, found, A. 871.
 Fannez, fans, flaps, B. 457.
 Fantumme, phantom, B. 1341.
 Farande, pleasing, A. 865; handsome, B. 607; joyous, B. 1758.
 N. Prov. E. *farant*, decent, pleasant, nice. Gael. *farranta*, stout, brave.
 Farandely, pleasantly, C. 435. N. Prov. E. *farantly*.
 Fare, *vb.* go, A. 129, 147; B. 100, 621, 929; fare, B. 466. A.S. *faran*. O.N. *fara*.
 Fare, *sb.* voyage, course, C. 98. A.S. *faru*, *fær*.
 "Pe caf he cast o corn sum quile,
 In þe flum þat hatt þe Nile;
 For-qui þat flum þat rennes þar,
 Til Joseph hus it has þe fare."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27b.)
 Fare, conduct, A. 832; B. 861.
 Faren, gone, passed, B. 403.
 Fasor, form, A. 431. See T. B. 3956.
 Fasoun, fashion, A. 983, 1101.
 Fat, B. 627.
 Fatez, fades, A. 1038.
 Fathme, (a) embrace, B. 399; (b) grope, C. 273.
 (a) "Als I sat upon that lawe,
 I bigan Denemark for to awe,
 The borwes, and the castles stronge,
 And mine armes weren so longe,
 That I *fadmede*, al at oncs,
 Denemark with mine longe bones."
 (Havelok the Dane, l. 1291.)
 O.N. *fadma*. Dan. *fadme*. A.S. *fæthmian*, to embrace.
 Fatte, vessel, B. 802. A.S. *fat*.
 Fatted, fattened, B. 56.
 Faunt, child, maiden, A. 161.
 Faure, four, B. 958.
 Faurty, forty, B. 741, 743.
 Faut, } fault, B. 177, 236, 571.
 Faute, }
 Faultlez, faultless, B. 794.
 Fauty, faulty, sinful, B. 741.

- Fauor, } A. 428; "gret fauor,"
 Fauour, } A. 968.
 Fawre, four, B. 938.
 Fawte, fault, B. 1736.
 Fax, } hair, B. 790, 1689. A.S.
 Faxe, } *feax*.
 Fay, *in faye*, in faith, indeed, A.
 263; *par ma fay*, by my faith,
 A. 489.
 Faylande, failing, lacking, B. 1535.
 Fayle, be wanting, B. 737. Set
 (of the sun), B. 1758.
 Fayly, fail, A. 34; B. 548.
 Fayn, glad, A. 393; *fayn of*, B.
 642; *faynest*, B. 1219.
 Fayned, false, B. 188.
 Fayth, "in *fayth*" indeed, B.
 1732; gen. sing, B. 1735.
 Fayte, fought, A. 54.
 Febele, } poor, bad, B. 47, 101,
 Feble, } 145.
 Fech, } fetch, A. 847, 1158; B.
 Feche, } 621.
 Fede, A. 29.
 Fees, cities, B. 960. Fr. *fief*.
 Prov. Fr. *feu, fieu*. M. Lat.
feudum. Eng. *fee*. The origin
 of this term is to be found in
 Goth. *faihu*, possessions. O.H.G.
fihu, fehu, cattle. O.N. *fe*. A.S.
feoh, cattle, money.
 Fel, bitterly, B. 1040. A.S. *fell*,
 cruel, severe.
 Felaschyp, fellowship, B. 271.
 Felde, field, B. 1750.
 Fele, (?) hide, B. 914.
 Fele, many, A. 21, 927. A.S. *fēla*.
 Fele (feel), taste, B. 107.
 Fele-kyn, many kinds of, B. 1483.
 Felle, cruel, severe; *felle chere*,
 stern countenance, B. 139;
 sharp, A. 367; B. 156, 1737;
 boisterous, rough, B. 421; bitter,
 B. 954.
 Felly, fiercely, bitterly, B. 559,
 571.
 Felonye, crime, sin, A. 800; B.
 205.
 Feloun, sinner, criminal, B. 217.
 Felt, hair, B. 1689. A.S. *felt*.
 Du. *velt*, felt, cloth. Cf. W.
gwallt. Gael. *falt*, hair of the
 head.
 Femmale, female, B. 696.
 Fende, fiend, devil, B. 205, 1341.
 Fende, fend, B. 1191. Fr. *de-*
fendre.
 Fenden, of fiends, B. 224.
 Feng, took (*pret.* of fonge), B.
 377.
 Fenny, dirty, vile, B. 1113. Cf.
 S. Prov. E. *venny*, mouldy. A.S.
fenn, mud, dirt. Goth. *jani*.
 Fenyx, phenix, A. 430.
 Fer, far, A. 334.
 Ferd, Ferde, frightened, B. 897,
 975.
 Ferde, fear, B. 386; C. 215. A.S.
forhtian, to fear; *forht*, fear.
 Ferde, went, *pret.* of fare, B. 1106.
 Fere, a companion; *in fere*, in
 company, together, A. 89, 884;
 B. 985, 1062. A.S. *fera, gefera*,
 a companion.
 Ferez, carries, A. 98. A.S. *fērian*.
 Ferez, companions, A. 1150. See
fere.
 Ferke up, get up, B. 897; ferke
 over, go, walk over, B. 133.
 "The freike upon faire
 wise ferke out of lyne."
 (T. B. 145.)

- "He salle *ferkke* before
And I salle come aftyre."
(Morte Arthure, p. 347.)
- "Now *ferkes* to the fyrthe,
thees fresche mene of armes."
(*Ibid.* p. 209.)
- "The kyng *ferkes* furthe
on a faire stede."
(*Ibid.* p. 202.)
- In T. B. 185, it is used transi-
tively. The verb *to ferk* seems
to be related to the Eng. *firk*, a
quick movement, jerk, etc. A.S.
frician, to dance.
- Ferly, *adj.* wondrous, A. 1084;
adv. wonderfully, B. 269, 960;
sb. wonder, astonishment, A.
1086; marvel, B. 1529. A.S.
fær, *færlice*, sudden.
- Ferlyly, exceedingly, B. 962.
- Ferre, farther, *comp.* of *fer*, B.
97, 98.
- Fers, fierce, B. 101.
- Ferslych, fiercely, C. 337.
- Feryed, ferried, A. 946. O.N. *feria*
(from *fara*, to go), to transport;
set over.
- Fest, fast, C. 290.
- Fest, Feste, feast, A. 283; B. 642,
1758..
- Festen, fasten, establish, B. 156,
327, 1255; C. 273.
- Fester, B. 1040.
- Festual, festive, B. 136.
- Fete, in *fete*, indeed, B. 1106.
O.Fr. *faict*. Fr. *fait*, a deed,
feat.
- Feßer-beddes, C. 158.
- Fetly = featly, aptly, fitly, B.
585. See *fete*.
- Fette, fetch, B. 802.
- Fettle, set in order, provide, make,
B. 343, 585; C. 38, 435. Prov.
E. *fettle*, set in order, etc. O.
Fris. *fitia*, to adorn. Goth.
fetjan. Norse, *fitla*, to labour
at a thing in order to get it
right. Pl. D. *fisseln*, to bustle
about.
- Fettre, fetter, B. 1255.
- Feture, feature, B. 794.
- Fetys, } neat, well made, B.
Fetyse, } 174; dexterity, B. 1103.
O.Fr. *faictis*. Lat. *facitius*,
well made, neat, handsome.
- Fetysely, handsomely, beautifully,
B. 1462.
- Fest, fight, B. 275, 1191. A.S.
feoht. Ger. *fecht*, fight. See
T. B. 1751.
- Festande, fighting, struggling, B.
404.
- Filed, defiled. See *Fyled*
- Flake, flake; *flake of soufre*, B.
954. O.N. *flak*, plank, slice.
- Flake=fleck, spot, blemish, A.
947. O.N. *fleckr*. Ger. *fleck*,
spot, blot, stain.
- Flakerande, flickering, fluttering,
B. 1410. Ger. *flackern*, to flare,
blaze, flutter.
- Flambe, flame, A. 769.
- Flaumbande, flaming, A. 90;
shining, B. 1468.
- Flaunke, spark, B. 954. Prov.
E. *flanker*, a flying spark. Pl.
D. *flunkern*, to flicker, sparkle.
Ger. *flunke*, spark.
- Flauore, flavour, A. 87.
- Flawen, fled, C. 214.
- Flay, terrify, B. 960, 1723; C.
215. See T. B. 4593. N. Prov.
E. *flay*, *flee*.

- Flayn, flayed, A. 809.
- Flazt, plot of ground, a flat, A. 57.
- Flee, fleece (of golde), B. 1476.
- Flem, } banish, A. 334; B. 31,
- Fleme, } 596. A.S. *flyman*.
- Flem, stream, C. 309. Cf. Prov. E. *flume*, *flem*, *fleme*, a mill-stream. Norse, *flo*, *flaum*, flood, overflow of water; *flauma*, to overflow.
- Fleschlych, } fleshly, carnal, B.
- Fleschly, } 265; A. 1082.
- Flet, *pret.* of flete, to flow, A. 1058.
- Flete, } flow, B. 1025; to people,
- Flet, } B. 685. See T. B. 278, 4715. A.S. *fleotan*. Sw. *flyta*, flow, float. O.N. *flota*. Prov. E. *fleet*.
- Flette, floated, *pret.* of flete, to float, B. 387.
- "Childer," he said, "yee list and lete, I sagh caſ on þe water *flete*."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27b.)
- Fleje, flew, A. 431.
- Flod, } flood, A. 874, 1058; B.
- Flode, } 369.
- Flokke, flock, company, B. 386, 1767.
- Flonc=flong=flung, A. 1165.
- Flor, flower, A. 29, 962; *pl. flores*.
- Flor, floor, B. 133.
- Flosed, flossed, B. 1689. Cf. *floss*-silk. Ital. *floscio flosso*, drooping, flaccid.
- Flot, grease, fat, B. 1011. A.S. *flotan*, to float; *flot-smere*, scum of a pot, floating fat. O.N. *flót*, the act of floating, the grease swimming on the surface of broth. Prov. E. *fleet*.
- Flot, } company, A. 786, 946;
- Flote, } army, B. 1212. O.Fr. *flote*, a crowd.
- Flot, } flowed, floated, A. 46;
- Flote, } B. 421, 432; C. 248.
- Flotte, }
- Floty (? *floteriy*), waving, A. 127.
- Flour-de-lys, lily, A. 753.
- Floury, flowery, A. 57.
- Flowen, flew, fled, A. 89; B. 945.
- Flowred, flowered, A. 270.
- Flozed, flowed, B. 397.
- Flurtd, flowered, figured, A. 208.
- Flyt, force, literally chiding, B. 421. O.S. *flit*, contention.
- Flyte, to quarrel, strive, A. 353. Prov. E. *flite*, scold. A.S. *flitan*, Flytande, chiding, B. 950.
- Flyze, flay (?), A. 813.
- Flyzt, flight, B. 377.
- Fo, enemy, B. 1219.
- Fode, person, people, B. 466; *fode*, a child (King Horn, 1384); *fodder*, producer, mother (King Alys. 645); A.S. *fedan*, *afedan*, to bring forth, give birth to, rear. O.N. *fæda*. Dan *føde*.
- Fogge, dry grass, B. 1683. W. *frog*.
- Fol, full, B. 1754.
- Fol, fool, B. 750, 996.
- Fol, foolish, C. 283.
- Folde, folded, A. 434.
- Folde, earth, A. 334; B. 403, 950.
- Folde, to beat, buffet, A. 813.
- Fole, fowl, B. 1410.
- Fole, fool, B. 202.
- Fole, foal, B. 1255.
- Foler, B. 1410.

Foles, acts foolishly, B. 1422.
 Folewande, } following, A. 1040,
 Folwande, } B. 429, 1212.
 Folk, }
 Folke, } people, B. 100, 542, 960.
 Folken, of people, B. 271.
 Folmarde. Properly the beech-
 martin, but commonly applied
 to the pole-cat. O.Fr. *foine*,
faine (Lat. *fagina*), beechmast.
 Folyly, foolishly, B. 696. See
 T. B. 575.
 Folȝe, follow, A. 127; B. 6, 677,
 918, 1752. A.S. *folgian*.
 Folȝed, baptized, A. 654. A.S.
fullian, *fulwian*, to baptize.
 Foman, enemy, B. 1175.
 Fon, ceased, *pret.* of *fyne*, A. 1030;
 B. 369. The northern form is
 " *fan*.
 "Bot ai þe quils he ne *fan*
 To behald þe leve maidan."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 20a.)
 Fonde, to found, establish, A. 939;
 B. 173.
 Fonde, to go, proceed, A. 150.
 Fonde, try, B. 1103. A.S. *сандian*.
 Fonden, found, B. 356.
 Fonge, take, receive, A. 439, 479;
 B. 540; *fongeȝ to the flyȝt*, takes
 to flight, B. 457. A.S. *fon*.
 Ger. *fangen*, take, seize. Goth.
fahan.
 Font, B. 164.
 Fonte=*fond*, examined, A. 170,
 327.
 Fooschyp }
 Foschip, } enmity, B. 918, 919.
 For, from, B. 740; because, B.
 323.
 Forbede, forbid, A. 379; B. 1147.

Forbi, beyond, C. 483.
 Forboden, forbidden, B. 826, 998.
 Forbrent, burnt, A. 1139.
 For-clemmed, starved, C. 395.
 Prov. E. *clem*, to starve, pinch
 with hunger. Du. *klemmen*, to
 pinch, compress.
 For-didden, did away with, A.
 124.
 For-dolked, severely wounded, A.
 11. A.S. *dole*, *dolk*, *dolg*, a
 wound; *dilgian*, to destroy.
 Forering, B. 3. See Note.
 Forfare, destroy; also to perish,
 B. 1168; C. 483; *forferde*,
 (*pret.*), B. 571, 1051.
 Forfete, A. 619, 639; B. 743.
 Forfyne, lastly.
 Forgart, } =for-did, lost, *pret.*
 Forgarte, } of for-gar, ruin, de-
 stroy, lose, A. 321; B. 240.
 See *Gar*.
 Forged, made, B. 343.
 Forhede, forehead, A. 871.
 Foriusted, overthrown, defeated,
 B. 1216. Fr. *jouster*, to tilt.
 "So many groundes he *for-justede* &
 of joy broght."
 (T. B. 296.)
 Forlete, lost, A. 327.
 For long, very long, A. 586.
 Forlonge, furlong, A. 1030.
 Forloteȝ=forleteȝ, forsake, B. 101.
 "þe laghes bath he (Adam) þan *forlete*
 Bath naturel and positif."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 52b.)
 Forloyne, forsake, depart, goastray,
 err, A. 368; B. 282, 750, 1155,
 1165. Fr. *loin*, far.
 For-madde, very mad (foolish), C.
 509.

- Formast, first, foremost, B. 494.
 Forme, first, C. 38.
 Forme-fader, } first-father, pro-
 Forme-foster, } genitor, A. 639;
 B. 257.
 Fornes, furnace, B. 1011.
 For-payned, severely troubled, A.
 246.
 Forray, forage, B. 1200. Fr.
fourrager, to fodder, forrage,
 prey. O.Fr. *fourrer*. Mid.
 Lat. *foderare*, *forrare*, from A.S.
foder. Ger. *futter*, food, victuals.
 Forselet, a fortified place, B. 1200.
 "Forcelet, stronge place (*forslet*,
 H.P.) Fortalicium." (Prompt.
 Parv.) O.Fr. *forcer*. It. *for-
 ciere*. Mid. Lat. *forsarius*, a
 strong box, safe, coffer.
 Forser = forcer, forcet, A. 263.
 See preceding word.
 Forsette, compass, B. 78.
 Forsothe, forsooth, indeed, C.
 212.
 Forst, frost, B. 524. A.S. *forst*.
 Forþe, way, passage, A. 150. See
 T. B. 4094, 4166. Welsh,
ffordd, a way.
 "The kyng fraystez [seeks] a *furth*
 over the fresche strandez,
 One a strenghe by a streme in thas
 straytt landez."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 103.)
 Forth-lep, forth-leapt, C. 154.
 Forþoþt, repented, B. 557.
 Forþrast, for-thrust, B. 249.
 Forþy, therefore, wherefore, A.
 234; B. 545, 1020.
 Forþynke, repent, B. 285.
 Fortune, A. 306.
 Forwarde = forward, covenant,
 promise, B. 327, 1742. A.S.
fore-weard. "Forwarde, or
 cuuinawnt, convencio, pactum."
 (Prompt. Parv.)
 Forwroþt, over-worked, weary, C.
 163.
 Forþes, furrows, B. 1547. A.S.
furh. Ger. *furche*, a furrow.
 Forþete, forgat, B. 203.
 Fote, foot, A. 970.
 Foted, footed, B. 538.
 Founce, bottom, A. 113. See
 Founs.
 Foundande, going, C. 126.
 Founde, to go, B. 903.
 "Quen we suppose in our sele
 to sit alther heist,
 Than *fondis* furth dame fortoun
 to the flode ȝates,
 Drajcs up the damme borde
 and drenchis us evir."
 (K. Alex. p. 64.)
 "Fflorent and Floridas with fyve
 score knyghttez,
 ffollowede in the foreste, and on the
 way *fowndys*,
 Fflyngande a faste trott,
 and on the folke dryffes."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 231.)
 Foundement, foundation, A. 993.
 Founden, found, B. 547.
 Foundered, destroyed, perished,
 B. 1014.
 Founs, }
 Founce, } bottom, B. 1026.
 "Onone as thai on Alexander
 and on his ost waites,
 Thai flee as fast into flode,
 and to the *founce* plungid."
 (K. Alex. p. 141.)
 Fourferde, perished, *pret.* of *for-
 fare*, B. 560.
 Fowle, foully, B. 1790.

Fowled, became defiled, foul. B. 269.

Fowre, four, A. 886.

Foyssoun, abundant, A. 1058.

Fr. *foison*. O.Fr. *fusion*, from Lat. *fusio*, pouring out.

Fraunchyse, liberality, A. 609; B. 750.

Fray, terrify, B. 1553. See *Afray*.

Frayne, demands, asks, desires, A. 129. A.S. *fregnan*, to ask. Goth. *fraihnan*.

Frayste (a), sought, A. 169; (b) literally, to try, prove, B. 1736. O.N. *fresta*.

(a) "Bot wete thou wele this iwis, within a wale time,

Fra that I *fraist* have that faire (faice?) of my faire lady,

I sall the seke with a sowme of seggis enarmed."

(K. Alex. p. 69.)

Frek, } man, B. 6, 79, 540.

Freke, } This word is used by Skelton. A.S. *freca*, a daring warrior, from *frec*, *freca*, bold, daring, eager. The adjective *freke* (*frek*, *frike*), was not unknown to O.E. writers of the 14th century.

"Israel wit þis uplepp,

þat moht noht forwit strid a step,

Witouten asking help of sun;

þat quak wit ilk lim was won,

þat first for eild moht noht spek,

To bidd hast now es nan sa frek."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 29b.)

Freles, blameless, A. 431. O.N.

fryja, to blame. *Frie*, to blame, occurs in the romance of *Havelok the Dane*, 1998.

Freloker, more freely, B. 1106.

Frely, lordly, B. 162; beautiful, B. 173; freely, C. 20.

Frelych, lordly, B. 162; bountiful, C. 214.

French, an error for *frech* (*fresh*) or *frelich*, A. 1086.

Frete, gnaw, eat, devour, B. 1040. A.S. *fretan*.

Freten, devoured, B. 404.

Frette, furnish, B. 339; ornament, B. 1476. A.S. *frātu*, ornament; *frætewian*, *frætewian*, trim, deck, adorn.

Fro, from, A. 427; B. 396. This is another form of the Northumbrian *fra*. O.N. *frá*; "to ne fro," A. 347.

Frok, } dress, garment, frock, Frokke, } B. 136, 1742.

Froþande, frothing, frothy, filthy, B. 1721.

Frunt, kicked, C. 187. See T. B. 5968.

Frym, beautiful, fresh, vigorous, A. 1079. Prov. E. *frim*; *frum*, tender, fresh. A.S. *freme*, advantageous, good. Drayton uses the phrase "*frim* pastures," i.e. luxuriant pastures.

Fryst, delay, put off, B. 743. A.S. *fyrstan*, to give respite; *fyrst*, a space of time, interval. Icel. *frest*, delay; "to *frist*, to trust for a time" (Ray); to delay (Jam.).

Fryt, } fruit, A. 29; B. 1044.

Fryte, }

Fryth, wood, A. 89; B. 534, 1680. Gael. *frith*, a heath, deer park, forest.

- Ful, foul, B. 231.
 Fulfille, accomplish, B. 264, 1732.
 Fulþed, baptized, B. 164. See *Folþed*.
 Fundament, foundation, A. 1010.
 Funde, found, B. 1735.
 Fust, fist, B. 1535.
 Fyf, five, A. 849.
 Fyfigure, A. 170, 747.
 Fykel, treacherous, deceitful, C. 283.
 Fyldor, gold thread, A. 106. Fr. *fil d'or*.
 Fyled, defiled, dirty, B. 136.
 Fyled, formed, B. 1460.
 Fylsened, strengthened, aided, supported, B. 1167, 1644. A.S. *fylst*, help, assistance; *fylstan*, to help, aid.
 Fylter, huddle together, B. 224; join, B. 696; meet together in battle, B. 1191; become ragged, entangled. Prov. E. *felter*, entangle, clot. Fairfax uses the phrase "*feltred* locks." Cf. the phrase "*a filtered* fole," a shaggy foal. Baker says that the term *felt* is applied to a matted growth of grass.
 "His fax and his foretoppe
 was *filterede* togeder."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 91.)
 Fylyoles (= *fyelle*, *phiolls*), round towers, B. 1462. Cf. *Fala*, a tour of tre. Med. Gram.
 Fyne, *vb.* end, die, A. 328; cease, A. 353; B. 450; delay, B. 929.
 Fyne, *sb.* cessation, A. 635.
 Fynne, fin, B. 531.
 Fyole, B. 1476.
 Fyrmament, B. 221.
 Fyrre, *adv.* farther, comp. of *fer*, A. 103, 127; B. 766; C. 116; *adj.* distant, A. 148. A.S. *fyrre*.
 Fyrte, fearful, trembling, A. 54. A.S. *fyrhto*; *fyrhtu*, fear, fright, trembling; *forht*, fearful, timid.
 Fypel, fiddle, B. 1082.
 Fypere, feather, B. 530, 1026.
 Galle, gall, stain, filth, A. 1060; B. 1022. Cf. to *gall*, fret. Fr. *galler*. W. *gwall*. O.N. *galli*, fault, imperfection. Dan. *gal*, wrong, ill.
 Gain, against, A. 138.
 Gardyn, A. 260.
 Gare, cause, make, drive, A. 331; B. 690. N. Prov. E. *gar*. O.N. *göra*, *gera*.
 Garlande, A. 1186.
 Garnyst, garnished, ornamented, B. 1277.
 Gart, forced, made, A. 1151. See *gare*; *garten*, 3d pers. pl. A. 86.
 Gate, way, A. 395, 526; B. 676, 931. See T. B. 6292. O.N. *gata*.
 Gaule, } A. 463; C. 285. See
 Gawle, } *galle*.
 Gay, }
 Gaye, } A. 260; B. 830, 1315.
 Gayn, *vb.* avail, A. 343; C. 164; prevail, B. 1608. Sc. *gane*; *gain*, to be fit or suitable.
 Gayn, } useful, available, good,
 Gayne, } B. 259, 749.
 Gaynly, } gainly, gracious, B.
 Gaynlych, } 728; C. 83. Cf.
 ungainly = awkward. O.N. *gegn*,

- convenient, suitable; *gegna*, to meet.
- Gaṣafylace, royal treasury, B. 1283.
- Geder, gather, C. 105.
- Gef, gave, A. 174.
- Gele, spy, see, A. 931.
- Gemme, A. 253.
- Gendered, engendered, B. 300.
- Gendrez, genders, kinds, B. 434.
- Generacyoun, A. 827.
- Gent, } gentle, noble, gracious,
Gente, } A. 118, 253, 265; B. 1495.
- Gentryse, nobleness, B. 1159, 1216.
- Gentyl, noble, A. 278; *gentyleste*, A. 1015; B. 1180.
- Gentylmen, B. 864.
- Gere, gear, B. 16; C. 148.
- Gere, clothing, attire, B. 1811.
- Gered, covered, clothed, ornamented, B. 1344, 1568. O.N. *gerfi*. A.S. *gearwa*, habiliments. O.H.G. *garawi*, ornament, dress. A.S. *gearwan*; *gearwian*, make ready, prepare, supply.
- Gesse, tell, A. 499. Norse, *gissa*.
- Geste, tale, saying, A. 277.
- Geste, }
Gest, } guest, B. 98, 640.
- Gettes, devices, B. 1354. O.N. *geta*, to conceive. A.S. "and-*gitan*," get, know, understand.
- Geuen, given, A. 1190.
- Gilde, gilt, B. 1344.
- Giles, gills, C. 269.
- Gilofre, gilly flower, A. 43. Fr. *giroflée*. Lat. *caryophyllus*, a clove.
- Glace=glance, A. 171. Fr. *glacer*, *glacier*, slide, slip. Cf. O.E. *glace*, to polish, glance as an arrow turned aside.
- Glade, *vb.* to gladden, A. 861.
- Glām, word, message, B. 499; C. 63; talk, speech, B. 830; noise, B. 849. Obsolete Swedish, *glamm*, talk, chatter; *glamma*, to talk, chatter. Gael. *glam*, outcry. O.N. *glam*, clash; *glamra*, to rattle. Sc. *glamer*, noise, clatter.
- "Alle thire he closis in that cliffe,
and cairis on forthire,
To the oceyann at the erthes ende,
and, ther in an ilee, he heres
A grete *glaver* and a *glaam* of grekin
tongis."
(K. Alex. p. 188.)
- Glas, }
Glasse, } A. 990, 1025.
- Glauere, to deceive, A. 688. Cf. N. Prov. E. *glaver*, *glaiwer*, to talk foolishly; *glauwer*, flattery. W. *glafir*. Irish *glasaire*, a babbler.
- "Sir," sais syr Gawayne,
"So me gode helpe,
Siche *glaverande* gomes
greves me bot lyttile."
(Morte Arthure, p. 212.)
- See extract under word *glam*.
- Glaimande, slimy, C. 269. Cf. "gleyme or rewme, reuma;" "gleymyn or *yngleymyn*, visco, invisco." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Glaiyre, glare, amber, A. 1026. A.S. *glære*, amber. O.N. *gler*. Dan. *glar*, glass.
- Glaiue, a sword, A. 654. Fr. *glaiue*. Lat. *gladius*.
- Gle, joy, glee, A. 95, 1123.
- Glede, kite, B. 1696. A.S. *glida*.

Glem, } gleam, light, A. 79;
 Glème, } brightness, B. 218;
day-glem, daylight, A. 1094;
heaven-glem, heaven light, B.
 946.

Glemande, gleaming, shining, A.
 70, 990.

Glène, glean, gather, A. 955.

Glent, } shone, A. 70, 114, 1026;

Glente, } B. 218. Sc. *glent*,
glint, to gleam. Dan. *glindse*,
 to listen; *glindre*, to glitter.

"The schaffes of the schire sone
 schirkind the cloudis,

And gods glorious glème *glent* tham
 emannges."

(K. Alex. p. 164.)

Glent, } slipped, fell, A. 671. Sc.

Glente, } *glint*, *glent*, not only
 signifies to gleam, shine, but
 also to glide, slide. W. *ysglentio*,
 to slide.

"Glissonand as the glemes þat *glenties*
 of þe snaw." (T. B. 3067.)

Glentez, *sb.* looks, A. 1144.

Glet, } dirt, mud, slime, and

Glette, } hence filth, sin, A.
 1060; B. 306, 573; C. 269.

Pl. D. *glett*, slippery. Sc. *glit*,
 pus. O.N. *glæta*, wet.

Glewed, called, prayed, C. 164.

Fr. *glay*, cry.

Glodez, glades, A. 79.

Gloped, was terrified, frightened,
 amazed, B. 849. O.N. *glapa*,
 stare, gaze, gape. O.Fris. *glupa*,
 to look, peep. Dan. *glippe*, to
 wink. N. Prov. E. *glop*, *gloppen*,
 to be amazed, to frighten.

"Bees not *agloped* madame ne
 greved at my fadire."

(K. Alex. p. 30.)

"Thane *gloped* the glotone and
 glorede unfaire."

(Morte Arthure, p. 90.)

"O, my hart is rysand in a *glope*!

For this nobylle tythand thou shalle
 have a droppe."

(Town. Myst. p. 146.)

Glopnedly, fearfully, B. 896.

Glory, A. 934; B. 1522.

Gloryous, }

Glorious, } A. 799, 915.

Gloryus, }

Gloutoun, a wicked wretch, a loose
 fellow, a ribald, B. 1505.

Gloumb, look, observe, C. 94.

Chaucer uses *glombe* in the sense
 of looking gloomy, sullen,
 frowning. It seems to be con-
 nected with O.N. *glampa*, to
 glitter, shine. Cf. O.E. *glent*,
 to shine, and *glent*, to look. So
 also *stare* signifies not only to
 look steadfastly at, but to shine,
 glitter.

Glowed, shone, A. 114. O.N.

glod, to glow, burn, shine.

Glwande, glowing, shining, bright,
 C. 94.

Glydande, going, walking, B. 296.

Glyde, to go, walk, slip along, B.
 325, 677, 1590. Pl. D. *gliden*,
glien, slip, glide.

Glyfte, became frightened, B. 849.

Originally to stare, look aston-
 ished.

"pys munke stode ande lokede þarto,
 And hade þerof so moche drede,
 þat he wende have go to wede:

As he stode so sore *aglyfte*

Hys ryȝt hande up he lyfte,

Ande blessedde hym self stedfastly."

(Handlyng Synne, l. 3590.)

Glyffe, in O.E. signifies also to

- look, shine, glow. Sc. *glevin*, to glow; *gliff*, a glimpse; *gliffin*, to wink. Dan. *glippe*, to wink. Glymme, brightness, A. 1088. O. Sw. *glimma*, to shine. Glysande, shining, glistening. A. 1018. A.S. *glisnian*. O.N. *glyssa*, to sparkle, glitter. Glyzt, shone, A. 114; looked, C. 453. Du. *glicken*, to shine. Icel. *glugga*, to peep. *A-glyzte*, slipped from, in line 245, is evidently another form of *glyzt*. Cf. N. Prov. E. *glea*, *aglea*, crooked, aside; *gledge*, to look askint. Sc. *gley*, *gly*, to squint, all of which originally signified simply to look, shine. See T. B. 3943.
- Gnede, niggardly, beggarly, B. 146. The MS. reads nede, but *gnede* is the correct form. Dan. *gnide*, to rub. A.S. *gnidan*. Cf. O.E. *nithing*, a miser. A.S. *gnethen*, moderate, sparing. "Sua lang has thir tua boght þair sede, þat þair moné wex al *gnede*." (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 31a.) "Bot fra þair store bigan to sprede The pastur þam bigan to *kne*de." (*Ibid.* fol. 15a.) "Bot al he tok in godds nam, And thold luveli al þat scam; For al to *gnede* him thought þe gram þat he mought thol on his licam" (*Ibid.* fol. 51a.)
- Goande, going, B. 931. Goblot, goblet, B. 1277. God, } good, wealth. See *Goud*. Gode, }
- Godlych, good, B. 753. Golf, deep, abyss, A. 608. Gome, man, A. 231; B. 1315. Gorde=*girde*, rush, go headlong, B. 911, 957. See T. B. 169. Gore, filth, B. 306. A.S. *gor*, wet, filth, mud. N. *gor*. Gorste, gorse, B. 99, 534. W. *gores*, *gorest*, waste, open. Gost, } spirit, A. 86; B. 325, Goste, } 1598. Ghostly, spiritual, ghostly, A. 790. Gote, stream, A. 934; B. 413; C. 310; *pl. gote*, A. 608. Prov. E. *gote*, *goit*, *gowt*, ditch, sluice, mill-stream. Du. *gote*, kennel, conduit. A.S. *geotan*, to pour. "As *gotes* out of *guttars* in golanand, (glomand?) wedors, So voidis down the venom be vermyns schaftes." (K. Alex. p. 163.)
- Goud, } *adj.* good, A. 33, 568; Goude, } *sb.* wealth, riches, A. God, } 731, 734; B. 1326. Goun, } gown, dress, B. 145, Goune, } 1568. Governor, B. 1645; C. 199. Gowde, goods, C. 286. Grace, A. 436. Gracios, } A. 95, 260, 934; C. Gracious, } 26. Graciously, B. 488. Grame, wrath, vengeance, C. 53. A.S. *grama*. Ger. *gram*, anger, displeasure. Graunt, *sb.* leave, permission, A. 317; *vb.* grant, B. 765; C. 240. Grauayl, gravel, pebbles, A. 81. Grauen, graven, B. 1324. Grauen, buried, B. 1332.

Graynez, grains, A. 31.

Graybed, prepared, B. 343, placed, B. 1485; availed, C. 53. See T. B. 229. O.N. *greitha*, to make ready. N. Prov. E. *graid*. Graybely, quickly, readily, B. 341; truly, A. 499; C. 240. N. Prov. E. *gradely*. See T. B. 54.

"On Gydo, a gome þat *graidly* had soght,
And wist all þe werks by weghe he hade."

(T. B. 229.)

Cf. *Gratþe*=ready.

Gre, will, desire, C. 348; hence *bongre*, *malgre*, etc. O. Fr. *gret*. Fr. *gré*, will, pleasure. Lat. *gratus*, pleasing.

Grece, step, B. 1590.

Gredirne, gridiron, B. 1277.

Greffe, grief, A. 86.

Greme, *adj.* displeasing, C. 42; wrath, B. 16, 947; *vb.* to make angry, displease, B. 138, 1347. A.S. *gremian*, to displease.

Greme, spot, blemish, A. 465. Norse *grima*, a spot.

Gresse, grass, A. 10, 245; B. 1028.

Grete, the whole, A. 637, ? altogether A. 851; a *grete*, in the gross—a head, A. 560.

Grete, weep, A. 331. A.S. *grætan*, Prov. E. *greet*.

Gretyng, *sb.* weeping, B. 159.

Greue, grieve, A. 471; B. 138, 302, 306.

Greue, grove, A. 321; B. 99.

Greuing, *sb.* sorrowing, grief, B. 159.

Gromlyoun, the herb *gromwell*, grey millet, (*Lithospermum officinale*), A. 43. "*Gromaly*

herbe. *Milium solis*." (Prompt. Parv.)

Grone, groan, B. 1077.

Gropande, searching, trying, B. 591. A.S. *gráþian*, to touch, feel, seize, grope. O.N. *greipa*.

Gropyng, *sb.* handling, B. 1102.

Grounde, ground, sharpened, A. 654.

Groundelez, bottomless, C. 310.

Grouelyng, on the face, A. 1120. O.N. *grufa*; *grufa nidr*, to stoop down. *Liggia á grufu*, to lie face downwards, to lie groveling.

Gruche, begrudge, B. 1347.

Grut, *pret.* of *gruche*, B. 810.

Grychchyng, *sb.* murmuring, repining, C. 53.

Grym, black, A. 1070.

Grymly, sharply, A. 654; roughly, B. 1534.

Grymme, horrible, B. 1553; sharp, B. 1696. A.S. *grim*; *grimm*, fury, rage; sharp, bitter; "a *grym* toole," T. B. 938.

Grynde, A. 81.

Gryndel, angry, C. 524. Norse *grina*, wry the mouth; *grinall*, sour looking. Du. *grinnen*, *grinden*, to grin, snarl.

Grysly, horrible, B. 1534. A.S. *grislic*, horrible; *a-grisan*, to dread, fear greatly.

Gryspyng, *sb.* gnashing of the teeth. A.S. *grist-bitung*.

Gryste, dirt (?), A. 465.

Guere, gear, B. 1505.

Guferes, evidently an error for *guteris*, C. 310. See T. B. 3072. See extract under word *gote*.

Gult, } guilt, A. 942; B. 690.
 Gulte, }
 Gulty, guilty, C. 210, 285.
 Gut, C. 280.
 Gyde-ropes, C. 105.
 Gye, govern, B. 1598. Fr. *guider*;
guier, direct, guide.
 Gyle, guile, A. 671, 688; C.
 285.
 Gylt, guilt, B. 731.
 Gylte, A. 655.
 Gyltle, guiltless, A. 668.
 Gylytyf, guilty, A. 669.
 Gyn, machine; applied to the ark,
 B. 491; to a boat, C. 146.
 Gyng, company, A. 455. A.S.
geŋge. See T. B. 1225.
 "pan was Jacob busked yare,
 Wit al þe gyngre þat wit him ware."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 30a.)
 'Gyngure, ginger, A. 43.
 Gyse, guise, A. 1099.
 Gyternere, A. 91. Fr. *guiterre*;
guiterne, a gittern. (Cot.) Lat.
cithara, a harp.

 Habbe, have, B. 75; *habes*, *habbes*,
 has, B. 555, 995.
 Hach, } hatch (of a ship), B.
 Hachche, } 409; C. 179.
 Hafyng. See *Hauyng*.
 Hagherlych, fitly, B. 18. See
Hazerly.
 Haldande, holding, C. 251.
 Halde, hold, A. 454, 490; B. 652.
 Halden, held, A. 1191; B. 42.
 Hale, flow, A. 125. The ori-
 ginal meaning is to drag along.
 Ger. *holen*. O.N. *hala*. Fr.
haler. Cf. T. B. 1782.
 Hale, toss, B. 1520; C. 219.

Half, side, quarter, B. 950. O.N.
halfa.
 Halke, recess, B. 104, 321. A.S.
hylca, hooks, turnings. "*Halke*
 or hyrne. Angulus, latibulum."
 (Prompt. Parv.) See Canter-
 bury Tales, 11433.
 Halse, salute, wish one health, B.
 1621. O.N. *heilsa*. Sw. *halsa*,
 to salute. O.N. *heilsa*, health.
 See T. B. 367.
 Halt, lame, B. 102. O.N. *halltr*,
 lame; *haltra*, *halta*, to limp.
 Halue, behalf, B. 896.
 Halue, side, border, B. 1039.
 Halyday, holy day, B. 134; C. 9.
 Halzed, hallowed, sanctified, B.
 506, 1163.
 Hampre, to pack up for removal,
 B. 1284.
 Han (3d pers. pl. pres.), have, A.
 776.
 Hande-helme, B. 419.
 Hapene, is blessed, B. 27.
 Happe, joy, A. 16, 1195; *happe*,
 blessings, B. 24; C. 11. O.N.
happ.
 Happe, cover, B. 626; C. 450.
 Prov. E. *hap*, to cover; *happing*,
 covering.
 "Lord, what (lo) these weders ar
 cold, and I am ylle *happyd*."
 (Town. Myst. p. 98.)
 "Happyn or whappyn' yn
 cloþys." "*Lappyn*", or *whap-
 pyn*' yn cloþys (*happyn* to-
 gedyr, S.; *wrap* to-geder in
 clothes, P.) Involvo." (Prompt.
 Parv.)
 Happen, adj. happy, blessed, C.
 13, 17, 19, 21.

Hard, coarse cloth made of tow,
 "hard hattes," B. 1209. A.S.
heordan, heordas, hards, refuse
 of tow.

"Sum araies thaim in ringes, and
 sum in row breuys,

With *hard hattes* on thaire bedis hied
 to thaire horsis."

(K. Alex. p. 102.)

Hardy, bold, B. 143.

Hardyly, boldly, A. 3.

Hare, B. 391.

Harlot, underling, B. 39; servant,
 profane jester, B. 860, 1584;
harlotez, harlot's, B. 34; harlots,
 B. 860. This term was not
 originally confined to females,
 nor even to persons of bad cha-
 racter. . . W. *herlawd, herlod*, a
 youth; *herlodes*, a damsel. Cf.
 "*harlotte scurrus*." "Gerro a
 tryfelour or a harlott." Med.
 MS. Cant. "An *harlott*, balator,
 rusticus, gerror, mima, jocular-
 tor, nugatur, scurrulus, mandu-
 cus. An *harlottry*, lecacitas,
 inurbanitas," etc. To do *har-*
lottry, *scurrari*." Cath. Ang.
 in Prompt. Parv.

"Ffore *harlottes* and *hause - mene*
 (house-men) *salle helpe bott*
littille."

(Morte Arthure, p. 229.)

Harlottrye, profane speaking, B.
 579.

Harme, *sb.* wrong, sin, C. 17; *pl.*
harmes, harms, A. 388.

Harmle, guiltless, A. 676, 725.

Harpe, A. 881.

Harpen (*3d pers. pl. pres.*), play
 on the harp, A. 881.

Harpore, harpers, A. 881.

Haspe, fasten, B. 419; clothe,
 cover, C. 381. O.N. *hespa*, a
 clasp, buckle. Cf. "*haspyng* in
 armys. T. B. 367.

Haspede, hook, C. 189. Cf. Dan.
haspe, windlass, reel; *haspevinde*
 capstan of a ship.

Hastif, }
 Hastyf, } hasty, C. 520.

Hastyfly, } hastily, quickly, B.
 Hastyly, } 200, 1150.

Hat, call, B. 448. A.S. *hatan*, to
 call.

Hatel, } anger, B. 200; fierce,
 Hattel, } B. 227; keen, sharp,
 C. 367, 481. S. Saxon, *hatel*,
hetel, keen, sharp, bitter. A.S.
hétel, fierce. O. Sax. *hatol*.
 A.S. *atol*, dire, cruel.

Hatere, clothing, garments, B. 33.
 A.S. *hætern*, *hæter*, clothing,
 apparel.

Hajel, man, literally noble, A.
 676; B. 27, 409, 1597. A S.
æthele, noble; *ætheling*, a ruler,
 man.

"Homer was holden *hailthill* of dedis."
 (T. B. 38.)

Hatte, is called, B. 926; C. 35.

Haunte, practise, C. 15. Fr.
hanter, frequent, haunt, lite-
 rally, to follow a certain course.

Haueke, hawk, B. 537.

Hauen, haven, port, B. 420.

Hauyng, condition, behaviour, A.
 450, 754.

Haylsed, saluted, A. 238; B. 612,
 814. See *Halse*. See T. B.
 1792.

Hayre, heir, B. 666.

Hayre, shirts of horse-hair, hair-

- cloth, sack-cloth, C. 373. A.S. *héra*.
- Hæjerly, fitly, properly, B. 18.
This word occurs in the Ormulum under *hazherrlike*. O.N. *hægr*, dexter, facilis. Dan. *haage*, to please; *haagelig*, agreeable, acceptable.
- Hede, notice, A. 1051.
- Hef, heaved, raised, C. 219.
- Heke=eke, also, A. 210.
- Helde, bend to, come to, B. 1330.
A.S. *healdan*; *hyldan*, incline, lean to. Dan. *helde*.
- Helde, *adv.* willingly, A. 1193;
in helde, in mind, in purpose, disposed, B. 1520.
- Helded, approached, B. 39.
- Heldez, goes, walks, B. 678.
"pir brether *helid* ai forth þair wai
þat to þair fader ful suith com þai."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 296.)
- Hele, safety, C. 335; health, B. 1099; pleasure, A. 16. A.S. *hél*.
- Helle-hole, B. 223.
- Hellen, of hell, C. 306.
- Helme, C. 149.
- Hem, them, C. 180.
- Hemme, border, A. 1001.
- Hende, gracious, B. 612; C. 398;
pleasant, B. 1083. Norse *hendt*, adapted; *hendug*. Dan. *hændig*, handy, dextrous. Cf. *hendly*, T. B. 1792.
- Hendelayk, mildness, civility, B. 860. *Hard-laike* occurs in T. B. 2213.
- Heng, } hang, B. 1584, 1734.
Henge, }
- Hens, hence, C. 204.
- Hent, } take, seize, receive, A.
Hente, } 388, 669; B. 151, 376
883, 1150. O.N. *henda*. A.S. *hentan*.
- Heþe, heap, company, B. 1775.
- Her, their, A. 888.
- Here, heir, B. 52.
"Bede his doughter come downe and
his *dere heire*." (T. B. 389.)
- Here, hair, A. 210.
- Here, company, B. 409, 902. T. B. 6253. A.S. *here*, an army, host, etc.
- Hered, honoured, B. 1086. A.S. *herian*, to praise, commend.
- Herken, } hearken, B. 193, 458.
Herkne, }
- Hernez, brains, A. 58. O.N. *hjarni*. Sw. *hjerna*.
- Hernez=ernez, eagles, B. 537.
- Hert, heart, B. 1723.
- Hertte, hart, B. 391, 535.
- Heruest, harvest, B. 523.
- Hery, honour, praise, B. 1527.
See *hered*.
- Herytage, }
Heritage, } A. 417; B. 652.
- Herze, harry, B. 1179, 1294;
drag out, C. 178. Sc. *herry*;
harry, rob, spoil, pillage. A.S. *hergian*, *herian*, to plunder, afflict, vex. Fr. *harrier*, provoke, molest. O.N. *heria*, to make an inroad on.
- Hest, } command, A. 633; B.
Heste, } 94, 341; promise, B. 1636.
- Hete, promise, vow, A. 402; B. 1346; C. 336. O.N. *haeta*, to threaten. T. B. 240.
- Heter, rough, C. 373. See T. B.

5254. N. Prov. *hetter*, *hitter*, eager, earnest.
 Heterly, quickly, greatly, fiercely, A. 402; B. 380, 1222; C. 381, 477. See T. B. 3499.
 Heþe, heath, B. 535.
 Heþen, hence, A. 231. O.N. *hēthan*. See T. B. 5115.
 Heþyng, scorn, contempt, B. 579, 710; C. 2. O.N. *háthung*. See T. B. 1753, 1818.
 Heue, heave, raise, A. 314, 473. O.N. *hefia*.
 Heued, head, A. 459, 465.
 Heuen, raise, exalt, A. 16; B. 24, 506; increase, "*heuen þi hele*," B. 920. We also meet with the phrase to "*heuen harm*."
 "Qua folus lang wit uten turn,
 Oft his fote sal find a spurn;
 Reu his res þan sal he sare,
 Or *heuen* his harme with foli mare.
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 25a.)
 Heuen-ryche, the kingdom of heaven, A. 719; C. 14.
 Heuy, sorrowful, A. 1780; C. 2.
 Heyred, harried, dragged, pulled, B. 1786. See *Herþe*. "*Harryn'* or *drawyn'* trahicio, pertraho" (Prompt. Parv.)
 Heyred = heryed, honoured, B. 1527. See *Hered*.
 Heþe, high, lofty, B. 1391, 1749.
 Heþe, hasten, B. 1584. See *Hyþe*.
 Heþt, } height, A. 1031; B. 317.
 Heþþe, }
 Hide, } hid, hidden, B. 1600,
 Hidde, } 1628.
 Hidor, fear, C. 367. O.Fr. *his-*
dour; *hidour*, dread.

Hiled, covered, B. 1397. A.S. *hēlan*, *hēlian*. Prov. E. *hele*, *hill*, *hile*, to cover. O.N. *kylia*, to hide.
 Hitte, to make for, C. 289; come, B. 479; C. 380. O.N. *hitta*, to light on, find.
 "þai turne into Tessalle withouten tale more,
Hit up into a havyn all the hepe samyn."
 (T. B. 991.)
 Hiþe=high, loud, B. 1564.
 Hiþly, greatly, B. 920.
 Ho, she, A. 232, 233; B. 659. A.S. *heo*. Prov. E. *hoo*.
 Ho-besteþ, she-beasts, B. 337.
 Hod, hood, B. 34.
 Hodleþ, hoodless, B. 643.
 Hofen, (*p. p.* of *heve*), exalted, raised, B. 1711.
 Hokyllen, beat, B. 1267. Is this an error for *holkkyn*? See *Holkke*.
 Hol, whole, B. 102, 594.
 Hole-foted, B. 538.
 Holde, dominion, B. 1597.
 Holkke, thrust out, B. 1222. The original meaning seems to be "to make hollow, dig out, pierce." A.S. *holian*, to hollow; *hol*, *holh*, a hole. Cf. O.Sc. and O.E. *holket*, hollow; *holk*, dig out. Prov. E. *hulk*, to take out entrails of rabbits and hares (Baker). Sw. *holka*, *hulka*, to hollow.
 Holly, wholly, B. 104, 1140.
 Holteþ, woods, A. 921. A.S. *holt*, wood, grove; "*holte woddes*," T. B. 1351.

- Holȝe, hollow, B. 1695. A.S. *holh*.
 Homly, familiar, domestic, A. 1211.
 Hommes, hams, thighs, B. 1541.
 O.N. *höm*, the back of the thigh.
 Honde, hand, A. 49, 706; B. 174.
 Hondel, handle, B. 11.
 Hondelyng, *sb.* handling, B. 1101.
 Hondelynge, *adv.* with hands, A. 681.
 Honde-werk, handwork, C. 496.
 Honde-whyle, a moment, B. 1786.
 A.S. *hand-hwil*; "in a *hond-while*," T. B. 406.
 Hone, to delay, abide, A. 921.
 See Met. Hom., p. 129.
 Honest, B. 14, 18.
 Honestly, B. 134, 705.
 Honour, A. 852; B. 594.
 Honysez, destroys, ruins, B. 596.
 O.Fr. *honeison*, shame; *honnir*, to shame, blame, borrowed from Goth. *haunjan*. Ger. *hohnen*.
 "And Alexander alle that quile asperly rydis
 To the grete flode of Granton, and it one a glance fyndes,
 Or he was soȝt to the side ȝit sondird the qweryns,
 His hors it *hunyschist* for evir, and he with hard schapid."
 (K. Alex. p. 102.)
 Hope, expect, think, suppose, A. 142; B. 663.
 Hores, theirs, C. 14.
 Hores (?), B. 1695.
 Hortyng, *sb.* hurting, harm, B. 740.
 Horwed, unclean, B. 335. A.S. *horwa*, *hóru*, dirt; *hyrwian*, to defile.
 Horyed, hurried, B. 883.
 Hot, }
 Hote, } angry, B. 200.
 Hourlande, rolling, rushing, hurli-
 ing, C. 271.
 Hourle, wave, C. 319.
 Household, B. 18.
 Houe, abide, B. 927. W. *hofian*;
hofio, to fluctuate, hover, sus-
 pend.
 Houez, hovers, B. 458, 485.
 Hounen, exalted, raised, B. 206,
 413, 1451.
 Hue, cry, voice, A. 873.
 Hue, } hue, complexion, A. 842;
 Huce, } B. 1483.
 Huge, great, B. 4, 1659.
 Hunger, *vb.* C. 19.
 Hurkele, hang, B. 150; rest, 406.
 The original meaning is to nestle,
 crouch, squat. N.Prov.E *hurkle*,
 to squat, crouch, nestle. Du.
hurken, to squat. O.N. *hruka*.
 "Then come ther in a litill brid into
 his arme fleȝe,
 And ther *hurkile* and hydis as sche
 were hande tame,
 Fast scho flekirs about his fete, and
 fleȝtirs aboute."
 (K. Alex. p. 18.)
 Hurlande, hurling, rushing, B.
 413, 1211.
 Hurle, rush, B. 44, 223, 376, 874,
 1204; "*hurlet* out of houses,"
 T. B. 1365.
 Hurrok, oar, B. 419; C. 185.
 Prov. E. *orruck*. "*Orruck*-
 holes, oar-drawing holes, as dis-
 tinct from thole-pins, which are
 less used in our boats: *rykke*,
 to draw (Dan.). Compare
 English *rullocks*." Norfolk

- Words: Miss A. Gurney in Transactions of Philological Society for 1855, p. 34.
- Huyde, hide, B. 915.
- Huyle, while, A. 41.
- Hwe, hue, A. 896; *hwes*, B. 1119.
- Hwed, coloured, B. 1045.
- Hyde, skin, A. 1136.
- Hyl-coppe, hill-top, A. 791. See *Coppe*.
- Hynde=hende, courteous, A. 909; B. 1098.
- Hyne, servants; *hinds*, A. 505, 632, 1211. A.S. *hina*, *hine* (for *higna*, *higne*), a domestic. O.N. *hion*, family.
- Hyre, *sb.* hire, wages., A. 534, 539.
- Hyre, *vb.* A. 507, 560.
- Hyrne, corner, B. 1294; C. 178. A.S. *hyrne*. "Hyd hom in houles and *hyrnys* aboute," T. B. 1362.
- Hytte, strives, seeks, A. 132.
- Hvue, hive, B. 223.
- Hyure, hire, C. 56.
- Hyze, high grounds, heights, B. 391.
- Hyze, } high, A. 39, 395; B. 380;
Hy, } "on *hyze*," B. 413;
"hyze trot," quick pace, B. 976.
- Hyze, hie, hasten, B. 33, 392, 538; C. 217. A.S. *higan*, *higian*.
- Hyze, labourer, servant, B. 67. A.S. *higo*, a servant. See *Hine*.
- Hyly, greatly, B. 1527.
- Hyzt, named, called, promised, A. 305, 950; B. 24, 665, 1162.
- Hyzt, height, B. 458; C. 398.
- Hyztled, ornamented, decorated, B. 1290.
"He had a hatt on his hede *hyztild* o floures." (K. Alex. p. 155.)
- I-brad, extended, reached, B. 1693. See *Brayde*.
- Ichose, chosen, A. 904.
- Idolatrye, B. 1173.
- Ilk, same, B. 1755.
- Ille, bad, evil, B. 577.
- Ilyche=alike, B. 228, 975; C. 161. A.S. *gelic*.
- Image, B. 983.
- In-blande, together, B. 885. Dan. *iblandt*. See *Bland*.
- Inflokke, flock in, B. 1767.
- Inlyche, alike, A. 546, 603.
- In-melle, among, A. 1127. This word is usually written *i-melle*. Icel. *d-milli*.
- In-monge, } among, amidst, B.
In-monge, } 278, 1485.
- In-mydde, } amidst, B. 125, 1677.
In-mydde, }
- Innocens, innocence, A. 708.
- Innoghe, } enough, sufficiently,
Innoze, } A. 612, 625, 637;
abundant, C. 528.
- In-nome, taken in, A. 703.
- Innoscent, } innocent, A. 666,
Inoscente, } 672, 684.
- Inobedyent, disobedient, B. 237. Fr. *inobedient*.
- In-seme, together, A. 838. A.S. *gesome*. O.E. *ysome*.
- In-stoundes, at times, B. 1603.
- Instrumente, B. 1081.
- Insyzt, opinion, B. 1659.
- Ire, wrath, B. 572.

Iwysse, truly, indeed, B. 84.
A.S. *gewis*.

In-wyth, within, A. 970.

Jacynth, A. 1014.

Janglande, muttering, C. 90. O.Fr.
jangler, to chatter.

Jape, device, sin, B. 272, 864; C.
57. Fr. *japper*, to yelp, chatter.

The original meaning of *jape* is
in O.E. to deceive, to lie.

Jasper, A. 999.

Jauele, a wicked wretch, a base
fellow, B. 1495. "*Javel*, Joppus,
gerro." (Prompt. Parv.)

"The Lieutenant of the Tower
advising Sir Thomas Moor to put on
worse cloaths at his execution, gives
this reason, because he that is to have
them is but a *javel*; to which Sir
Thomas replied, shall I count him a
javel who is to doe me so great a
benefit."—MS. Lansd. 1033, in Hall.)

Jeaute, giant, B. 272.

Jolef, } handsome, happy, true,
Jolyf, } A. 842, 929; B. 300,
Joly, } 864; C. 241.

Joparde, jeopardy, A. 602.

Jostyse, justice, judge, B. 877.

Journay, C. 355.

Jowked, slept, C. 182.

Joy, }
Joye, } A. 266.

Joyfol, A. 288.

Joylez, joyless, sorrowful, A. 252;
C. 146.

Joyne, B. 726.

Joyned, A. 1009; B. 434.

Joyned, enjoined, B. 877; C. 62,
355.

Joynte, B. 1540.

Joyst, B. 434.

Juel, }
Juele, } jewel, A. 249, 253, 278.

Jueler, }
Juelere, } jeweller, A. 252, 264.

Jueliye, jewelry, B. 1309.

Jugge, judge, A. 7, 804; C. 224.

Juggement, judgment, B. 726.

Juis, } judgment, doom, B. 726;
Juise, } C. 224.

Jumpred (? *Jumpre* from A.S.
geomor, miserable, sad), trouble,
B. 491.

Justifyet, justified, A. 700.

Kable, B. 418.

Kake, B. 625, 635.

Kark, sorrow, C. 265. W. and
Gael. *care*, care.

Karle, churl, B. 208. See *Chorle*.

Kart, B. 1259.

Kayrene, to go, B. 945. See *Cayre*.

Kayser, emperor, B. 1593.

Kajt, caught, B. 1215.

Kene, great, noble, B. 839, 1593;
sharp, B. 1697.

Kenely, quickly, B. 945.

Kenne, to know, make known,
show, A. 55; B. 865, 1707;
C. 357. O.N. *kenna*. Norse
kjenna, to perceive by sense,
recognise, observe.

Kennest, keenest, B. 1575.

Kepe, care for, regard, B. 508.

Kerve, dig, A. 512; cut, B. 1104;
rend, B. 1582.

Kest, } contrive, B. 1070, 1455;

Keste, } cast, A. 66; B. 414.

Keue, depart, A. 320.

Keued, separated, A. 981.

Keuer, recover, restore, B. 1605,
1700.

Keye, key, B. 1438.

Klubbe, club, B. 1348.

Klyffe, cliffs, A. 66, 74.

Knaue, knave, B. 855; servant, B. 801.

Knaue, } know; *knawen*, known,
Knaw, } A. 637; B. 1435,
Knaue, } 1575.

Knawlach, knowledge, B. 1702;
See T. B. 1083.

Knot, crowd, company, A. 788.

Knyt, knit, unite, establish, B. 564.

Kost, coast, border, B. 912.

Kote, house, B. 801.

Koynt=quaint, curious, crafty, B. 1382.

Krakke, sound, B. 1403.

Kuy, kine, cows, B. 1259.

Kyd, } showed, proved, (*pret.*

Kyde, } of *kythe*, B. 23, 208.

Kyde, as an *adj.*=renowned.

"This kyde realme." (T. B. 213.)

Kylle, to strike, B. 876. See T. B. 1211, 1213.

Kyndam, kingdom, B. 1700.

Kynde, nature, species, B. 266, 505, 507.

Kyndely, } naturally, properly, B.
Kyndly, } 1, 319.

Kynne, conceive, B. 1072. A.S. *cennan*, to conceive, beget.

Kynned, kindled, B. 915. O.N. *kynda*.

Kynne, "alle kynne=of every kind," A. 1028.

Kyntly=kyndly, naturally, A. 690.

Kyppe, take up, seize, B. 1510. Prov. E. *kep*. O.N. *kippa*. A.S.

cépan. See Robt. of Glouc.

125. Havelok the Dane, 2407.

"*Kyppyn*' idem quod *Hynton*;"

"*Kyppynge* or *hyntyng* (*hentyng*, K.P.), Raptus." (Prompt. Parv.)

Kyrk, } church, temple, A. 1061;

Kyrke, } B. 1270.

Kyryous=curious, careful, particular, B. 1109.

Kyst, } chest, ark, B. 449, 1438;

Kyste, } C. 159.

Kyþe, show, exhibit, A. 356; B.

851, acknowledge, B. 1368.

A.S. *cithan*, to make known.

"Ye *kyþe* me *suche* *kyndnes*,"

(T. B. 557.)

Kyþ, } city, land, region, A. 1198;

Kyþe, } B. 414, 571, 901, 912;

C. 18. A.S. *cyth*, a region,

home, native place.

"Ther was a kyng in þat coste þat þe *kithe* ought." (T. B., 103.)

Kyþyn (*gen. pl.* of *kyþe*), of cities, B. 1366.

Labour, *sb.* A. 634; *vb.* A. 504.

Lache, } =latch, take, receive,

Lachehe, } B. 166; *lached*, re-

ceived, B. 1186; taken, C. 266;

reach, C. 322; "*lach* out," take

away, C. 425. A.S. *læccan*.

Lad, led, A. 801.

Ladde=lad, man (of inferior

station), B. 36; C. 154. O.H.G.

laz, libertinus. Ger. *lasse*. Du.

laete, a peasant.

Ladde-borde, larboard, C. 106.

Laddres, ladders, B. 1777.

Lade, led, A. 1146.

Ladyly, A. 774.

Ladyschyp, A. 578.

Lafte, left, B. 1004.

Laften, (3d pers. pl. pret.) left,
A. 622; C. 405.

Lake, } lake, deep, B. 438, 536.
Llak, }

Lakke, sin against, abuse, B. 723.

Dan. and Sw. *lak*, fault, vice.

Dan. *lakke*, decay, decline.

Lalled, } spoke, B. 153, 913. Dan.

Laled, } *lalle*, to prattle. Ba-
varian *lallen*, to speak thick,
talk. Gr. *λαλειν*, to talk.

Lance, take, C. 350.

Langage, language, B. 1556.

Langour, sorrow, A. 357.

Lansed (? *laused*), uttered, B. 668;
C. 489. *Launch*, in the dialect
of Worcestershire, signifies to
cry out, groan.

Lansed, ? quaked, B. 957.

Lante; (? *lancez*), lentest, gavest,
B. 348.

Lantyrne, A. 1047.

Lape, lap, taste, B. 1434. *Lape*,
lape, taste (Baker's Northampton
Glossary).

Lappe, sb. A. 201. A S. *lappa*,
border, hem. "*Lappe*, skyrte
(*lappe*, barme, K.). Gremium."
(Prompt. Parv.).

"The word *lap*, according to many
ancient writers, signified the skirt of
a garment. Thus G. de Bibelsworth
says,

'Car par deuant avez eskours
(*lappes*),

Et d'en costé sont vos girouns (sid-
goren).'

It denoted, likewise, the hinder
skirt." (Way in Prompt. Parv.)

Lapped, folded, clothed, B. 175.

See T. B. 236.

Lasched, B. 707. ? became hot,
lascivious.

Lasned=lessened, made smaller,
B. 438, 441.

Lasse, less, A. 599, 600; B. 1640.

Laste, follow, A. 1146; C. 320.
A.S. *last*, footstep. Goth. *laist-
jan*, to follow after.

Laste, fault, crime, C. 198.

Lastes, becomes faulty, B. 1141.

Dan. *last*, vice, fault. O.N.

löstr. S. Sax. *last*, calumny,
blame. Icel. *last*. Ger. *lüster-
ung*, slander.

Lat, slow, late, B. 1172. A.S.
læt, slow, late. Cf. "*lat*-a foot,
slow in moving." (Wilbraham's
Cheshire Glossary.)

Lape, to invite, B. 81. A.S. *lathian*.
O. Sax. *lathian*,. O. N. *lada*.
Prov. E. *lathe*, to invite. A.S.
lathu, invitation. N. Prov. E.
lathing, invitation.

Lauce, loosen, do away with (?)
B. 1589.

Laue, law, B. 723.

Lauande, pouring, flowing, B. 366.

Laue, pour out, A. 607; C. 154.
A.S. *lafian*.

Launce; branches (of trees), A. 978.

Launde, an open space between
woods, a park; *lawn*, B. 1000,
1207. "*Saltus* a lawnd."
(Nominale MS.) Welsh *llan*.
"*Lawnde* of a wode. *Saltus*."
(Prompt. Parv.) "*Indago*, a
parke, a huntynge place, or a
lawnde." (Ortus.) "*Lande*, a
land or *launde*, a wild untilld

shrubbie or bushy plaine."
(Cotg.) O.Fr. *lande*, saltus.

"Sythyne [he] wente into Wales
wyth his wytes alle;
Sweys into Swaldye with his snelle
houndes,
For to hunt at the hartes in thas hye
laundes." (Morte Arthure, p. 6.)

Lawe, hill, B. 992. Sc. *law*. A.S.
hlaw, mound, mount. Goth.
hlairw.

Lawles, C. 170.

Lay, put down, B. 1650.

Layke, *sb.* sport, play, amusement,
B. 122, 1053.

Layke, *vb.* to play, B. 872. A.S.
lāc, play; *lācan*, to play.

Layke, device, B. 274; C. 401.

Layned, kept secret, A. 244. N.
Prov. E. *lane*, to hide. O.N.
leyna.

Layth, vile, evil, C. 401. A.S.
lāth, evil, harm; *lāth*, hateful,
evil; "*lāithe* hurtes," T. B.
1351.

Layte, seek, search, B. 97, 1768.
N. Prov. E. *late*. Icel. *leita*.
Sw. *leta*, to look for; "*laytyng*
about," T. B. 2348.

Lazares, lepers, B. 1093.

Laze, laugh, B. 653, 661.

Lazte, } =laught, took, A. 1128,
Lazt, } 1205. See *Lache*.

Le, shelter, C. 277. A.S. *hleō*,
shade, shelter. Cf. T. B. 2806.
O.N. *hlja*, to protect. Cf. *Leeside*
=the sheltered side of a ship.

"——— thar I the tell
Is the richt place and sted for your cite,
And of your travell fern hald to rest
in *le*." (G. Doug. vol. i. p. 152.)

"pe wicked alsua þe gode sal se,
Wit-in þair gamen stad and gle,
pat þai þe sorfuller sal be,
pat losen folili has pat *le*" (*i.e.*
heaven).

("De Penis," quoted in "Hampole's
Pricke of Conscience," l. 4, p.
xii.)

Leauty, loyalty, B. 1172.

Lebarde, leopard, B. 536.

Lecherye, B. 1850.

Led, } man, person, A. 542; B.
Lede, } 412. A.S. *leōd*, man.

Led, } people, nation, B. 691,

Leede, } 772, 909. A.S. *leōde*,
people, folk.

Ledden=leden, sound, A. 878.

Chaucer uses the word *leden* in
the sense of *speech*, *language*.

A.S. *hlyd*. O.N. *hlíod*, a sound.

Ledisch, national, pertaining to a
people or country, B. 1556.
S. Sax. *leodisce*. See *Lede*.

Leef, } *adj.* dear, precious; *sb.*

Lef, } dear one, wife, A. 266,
418; B. 772, 939, 1066. A.S.
leōf.

Lefly, dear, beloved, B. 977. A.S.
leōflic.

Lefsel, bower, house formed of
leaves, C. 448.

"By a lauryel ho (Dame Gaynour)
lay, vndur a *lefe-sale*,
Of box and of barberè, byggyt ful
bene."

(The Anturs of Arther in Robson's
Met. Rom. p. 3, vi. 5.)

"With *lefsales* uppon loftie lustie and
faire." (T. B. 337.)

A.S. *leaf*, a leaf, and *sel*, dwell-
ing, hall. Sw. *löfsal*, a hut
built of green boughs. *Levesel*
(another form of *lefsel*) is used

- by Chaucer (Reve's Tale, 4059), but is left unexplained in the glossary to Wright's edition. Tyrwhitt's derivation of this term from A.S. *lefe*, folium, and *setl*, sedes, is certainly very near the mark. Cf. "*levecel* beforne a wyndowe, or other place. Umbraculum." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Lege, liege, subject, B. 94, 1174.
- Legioune, A. 1121, B. 1293.
- Lel, true, B. 425. "Leve this for *lell*." T. B. 239.
- Lelly, truly, faithfully, A. 305; B. 1066. See T. B. 420.
- Leme, glide away, A. 358.
- Leme, shine, gleam, A. 119, 1043; B. 1273. A.S. *leóma*, a ray of light; *leóman*, to shine. See T. B. 699.
- Lemman=leof-man, beloved one, mistress, A. 763, 796, 805; B. 1352. A.S. *leóf*, dear, and *man*. O.E. *leofmon*, a lover.
- Lene, grant, C. 347. A.S. *lenian*.
- Lenge, dwell, abide, A. 261, 933; B. 81, 412, 497, 994; C. 42. See T. B. 1937.
- Lenger, longer, A. 600, 977; B. 810; *lengest*, B. 256.
- Lenghe, length, A. 416.
- Lent (*pret.* of *lend*), abode, dwelt, B. 256; *wat; lent*, had dwelt, B. 1084.
- Lent, arrived, C. 201. A.S. *gelandian*, to land, arrive.
 "Langour *lent* is in land, all lychtnes is lost."
 (G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 447.)
- Lenpe, length, A. 1031; B. 425, 1594.
- Lep, leaped, C. 179.
- Lere, to teach, B. 843. A.S. *læran*.
- Lere, reward, ? *here*, A. 616.
- Ler, } countenance, A. 398; *pl.*
- Lere, } *lers*, features, B. 1542.
 A.S. *hleor*. See T. B. 480.
- Lese, false, A. 865. See *Lese*.
- Lesande, loosening, opening, A. 837. O.E. *lese*, *les*, to loose. Goth. *lausjan*.
- Lese, false, B. 1719. A.S. *leas*.
- Lest, } lost, A. 9; B. 887.
- Leste, }
- Lesyng, *sb.* lie, A. 897. A.S. *leasung*.
- Lepe, assuage, lessen, cease, bate, cool. A. 377; B. 648; C. 3. A.S. *leothian*, to release, slacken. See Met. Hom. p. 135.
- Lepe, *sb.* calm, C. 160. N. Prov. E. *leath*, rest, quiet. Stratmann compares O. Du. *lede*, ease, *leath*.
- Lether, leather, B. 1581.
- Lette, hinder, prevent, A. 1050; B. 1803.
- Letter, B. 1580.
- Lettrure, letters, learning, A. 751.
- Leue, "*aske leue*," A. 316; "*take leue*," B. 401.
- Leue, forsake, C. 401.
- Leue, believe, A. 69, 865, 876; B. 1493.
- Leued, leaved, A. 978.
- Lewed, ignorant, B. 1580. A.S. *leóde*, *leúd*, the people.
- Lik, to lick, B. 1000.
- Likke, sip, drink, B. 1521.
- Liure, dresses, garments, A. 1108. O.Fr. *livree*.
- Lode, lot, C. 156.

Lode, course, conduct, guidance,
C. 504. A.S. *lād*, *lādu*, way.
O.N. *leid*, course. Cf. *lode*, a
way for water.

Lodesmon, conductor, pilot, B.
424; C. 179. A.S. *lādman*, a
leader.

Lodly, } loathsome, hateful, vile,
Lodlych, } B. 274, 1090, 1093.

N. Prov. E. *laidly*, ugly, foul.
A.S. *lāthlic*, odious, detestable.

"He laid on þat *loody*, lettyd he
nought." (T. B. 934.)

Loffy, dear, lovely, B. 1804.

Lofte, "*upon lofte*," on high, B.
206, 318, 808. O.N. *lopt*, sky,
air.

Loge, } tent, lodge, B. 784, 807,
Logge, } 1407; C. 457. Fr.
loge, a hut. See T. B. 1140,
1369.

Logging, lodging, B. 887.

Loghe, } =low, lan, pit, deep,
Lo, } abyss, B. 366. O.N.
lagr. Sw. *låg*, low.

Lokande, looking, C. 458.

Loke=loken, enclosed, C. 350.

Loke, guard, watch over, C. 504.

Lokyng, *sb.* sight, looking, A.
1049.

Loltrande, ? *loitrande*, lolling,
loitering, C. 458. Du. *loteren*,
to loiter. O.N. *lotra*, to go
lazily.

Lombe, lamb, A. 841, 1047.

Lome, lame, B. 1094.

Lome, vessel, instrument of any
kind; (1) ark; (2) boat, B.
314, 412, 443; C. 160. A.S.
gelōma, *lōma*.

Lomerande, hesitating, creeping,

B. 1094. This term seems to
be connected with *lumber*. O.E.
lumer, *lomer*, to move heavily.
O.Du. *lammer*, *lemmer*, impedi-
mentum, molestia. (Kil.) Dan.
belemre. Du. *belemmern*, to en-
cumber, impede.

Lompe, lamp, A. 1046.

Londe, land, A. 148, 937.

Lone, path, lane, A. 1066. N.
Prov. E. *lone*, *lanmin*. Fris.
lona, *lana*, a narrow way be-
tween gardens and houses. Is
it connected with O.N. *leyna*,
to hide, conceal?

Longande, belonging, A. 462.

Longed, belonged, B. 1090, 1747.

Lont, land, C. 322.

Lopen (*p. p.* of *lepe*, to leap), leapt,
B. 990.

Lore, wisdom, learning, B. 1556.
A.S. *lār*.

Lore, mode, wise, A. 236.

Lorn, lost, destroyed, B. 932.

Los, loss, B. 1589.

Lose, destroy, B. 909; C. 198;
depart, be lost, A. 908.

Losed, lost, B. 586.

Losyng, perdition, B. 1031.

Losynger, *sb.* liar, deceiver. O.
Fr. *losengier*.

Lot, } sound, noise, roar, A. 876;

Lote, } C. 161, 183; word, B.
668. Sw. *lāta*, to sound; *lāt*,
sound; *lāte*, cry, voice. A.S.
hleóthor, a sound, noise. O.E.
lud, voice. The original form
of the word is *late*.

"Than have we liking to lithe (listen
to) the *lates* of the foules."

(K. Alex. p. 149.)

- “(He) *late* so lathely a *late* and sa loude cried
That all the fest was aferd and othire folke bathe.”
(K. Alex. p. 17.)
“He gaped, he groned faste, with grucchande *latez*.”
(Morte Arthure, p. 90.)
- Lote=late, countenance, feature, form, manner, A. 899; C. 47.
This word occurs in *Lazamon* under the form *late*, looks, glances. Glossarial remarks to *Lazamon*, p. 449. *Lete*, countenance, is found in the Owl and Nightingale, 35, 403. A.S. *wlite*. O.N. *lati*.
- Lote, lot, A. 1205; C. 173.
Lote=lout, bow, A. 238. A.S. *lutan*, to bend, bow, stoop. Sw. *luta*. See T. B., 1900.
- Loþe, *sb.* sorrow, A. 377. A.S. *lath*, evil, harm.
Lopelych, wicked, bad, B. 1350.
Loute, abide, sit, A. 933.
Loute, bow, make obeisance. B. 798. See *Lote*.
- Louande, praising, B. 1719.
Loue, praise, A. 285, 1124, 1127; B. 497, 987. A.S. *lofan*.
- Louez, hands, B. 987. N. Prov. E. *leuf*, palm of the hand, and hence used for the hand itself. *Palm* is used for the hand in early English authors. O.N. *lofi*. Sc. *loof*.
“(He) held the letter in his *love*.”
(K. Alex. p. 71.)
“—— he takis
The licor in his awen (one) *loove*,
the letter in the tothire.”
(*Ibid.* l. 2569.)
- Loueloker, more lovely, A. 148.
- Lovne, offer (advice), propose, C. 173. N. Prov. E. *loave*, *loff*, to offer. O.N. *lofa*, promise, praise. Du. *looven*. Flem. *loven*, estimate. Cf. “*Lovon* and bedyn as chapmen, Licitor.” (Prompt. Parv.)
- Louy, love, B. 841, 1053.
Louely, }
Louely, } lovely, A. 565, 693;
Louly, } B. 1486.
Louelych, }
- Lowe, flame; “*luf lowe*,” flame of love, B. 707. O.E. *logh* (see T. B. 168) “the *lowe* hot,” T. B. 494.
- Lowkande, locking, shutting, B. 441.
- Loz, } the deep, pit, sea, A. 119;
Loze, } B. 441, 1031; C. 230.
See *Loghe*.
- Loz, Loze, low, B. 798, 1761.
Lozed, made low, abased, B. 1650.
Lozen, laughed (3rd pers. pl. pret. of *laze*), B. 495.
- Loþy, humbly, B. 614, 745.
- Luche, pitch, throw, C. 230.
N. Prov. E. *lutch*, to pulsate strongly. W. *lluchio*, to fling, throw violently. Stratmann suggests A.S. *lyccan*, pull, lutch.
- Ludych, } national, B. 73, 1375.
Ludisch, } See *Ledisch*.
- Luf, *gen. sing.*, of love, B. 707.
- Luffy, }
Luflych, } lovely, A. 880; B. 81;
Luffyly, } 939; C. 419.
- Lufsoum, *sb.* lovesome, beloved one, A. 398.
- Luged, was pulled, B. 443. O.N. *lugga*.

- Lulted, sounded, B. 1207. O.N.
lulla, to lull, sing to sleep. Cf.
 "lullit on slepe," T. B. 648.
 Ger. *lallen*, to sing without
 words, only repeating the syl-
 lable *la*. N. Prov. E. *lilt*, to
 sing with a loud voice; *lilt*, a
 song.
- Luly-whit, lilly-white, B. 977.
- Lumpen, befallen, B. 424, 1320.
 See *Lymppe*.
- Lur, loss, C. 419.
 "What *lure* is of my lyfe & I lyffe
 here." (T. B. 582.)
- Lure, losses, A. 339, 358. A.S.
lyre, *lor*.
- Lurke, } A. 978; C. 277. See
 Lurkke, } T. B. 1140.
- Lusty, B. 981.
- Luther, bad, wicked, B. 163, 1090;
 C. 156. A.S. *lyther*.
- Luuy, love. See *Louy*.
- Lyf, life, B. 1719.
- Lyfode, sustenance in life, B. 561.
 A.S. *lif-láde*, from *lád*, a way.
- Lyft, } heavens, firmament, sky,
 Lyfte, } B. 212, 366, 1356,
 1448. A.S. *lyft*.
- Lyftande, lifting, rising, B. 443.
- Lyfte, raised, A. 567.
- Lyfte, left, B. 981, 1581.
- Lygge, lie, B. 1126, 1792. A.S.
liegan.
- Lyke, *vb. impers.* please, A. 566;
 B. 36, 411, 693, 1646.
- Lyke, *adj.* pleasing, C. 42.
- Lykker, more like, C. 493.
- Lykne, likens, compares, A. 500;
 is like, B. 1064.
- Lyknyng, *sb.* likeness, C. 30.
- Lykore, liquors, drinks, B. 1521.
- Lykyng, *sb.* pleasure, A. 247;
 B. 172, 1803. See T. B. 2912.
- Lylled, flourished, shone, C. 447.
 N. Prov. E. *lilli-lo*, a bright
 flame. Cf. Mod. Gr. *λουλούδι*,
 a blossom; *λουλουδιαζω*, to
 flourish, bloom. Is *lylle*, to
 flourish, connected with the
 word *lilly*?
- Lymppe, befall, happen, C. 174,
 194. See T. B. 36. A.S.
limpan, to happen, concern.
- Lyne, lineage, A. 626.
- Lynne, linen, A. 731.
- Lyre, flesh, B. 1687. A.S. *lira*.
- Lysoun, trace, B. 887.
- Lyst, } *sb.* pleasure, A. 467, 908;
 Lyste, } B. 843; lust, B. 693;
vb. desire, please, A. 146; B.
 415, 1766.
- Lyst, path, border, B. 1761. Du.
lijst, edge, border.
- Lysten, to hear, A. 880.
- Lysten, hearing, B. 586. A.S.
hlio', hearing; *hlistan*, to hear,
 listen. O.N. *hlust*, an ear.
- Lyte, little, B. 119.
- Lyth, limb, A. 398. A.S. *lith*.
- Lyþe, assuage, lessen, A. 357.
 See *Leþe*.
- Lyþe, grant, A. 369.
- Lyþer, evil, wickedly, A. 567.
 See *Luper*.
- Lyþerly, badly, negligently, B. 36.
- Lyue, } live, B. 558, 581; C.
 Lyuy, } 364.
- Lyuyande, living, A. 700.
- Lyze, lie, A. 304.
- Lyt, light, A. 69, 1043; bright,
 A. 500; innocent, guiltless,
 pure, A. 682; B. 987; *lette*

- lyzt*, esteem, treat lightly, B. 1174, 1320.
- Lyt*, } *vb.* to light, fall upon, A.
Lyte, } 247, 943, 988; B. 213,
 1069.
- Lytten*, to lighten, C. 160.
- Lytly*, easily, A. 358; soon,
 quickly, B. 817, 853; C. 88.
Comp. lyztloker, C. 47.
- Ma, make, A. 283; B. 625.
- Ma, man (?), A. 323.
- Mach, } =make, fellow, com-
Machehe, } panion, B. 124, 695,
 1512. See *Make*.
- Mache, to make familiar with,
 C. 99.
- Mad, } foolish, A. 267, 290,
Madde, } 1166; B. 654. Prov.
 Ger. *maden*, to tattle; *madeln*,
 to mutter.
 "Thi momlyng and thi *mad* wordes."
 (See T. B. 1864.)
- Madde*, *vb.* to render foolish, A.
 359.
- Maddyng, folly, A. 1154.
 "Madding marrid has thi mode, and
 thi mynd changid."
 (K. Alex. p. 121.)
- Mak, } =mach, match, equal,
Make, } fellow, wife, A. 759;
 B. 248, 331, 994. A.S. *maca*,
 a mate; *mace*, a wife.
 "pe king him (Joseph) did a wiif
 to tak,
 Hight Assener, a doghti *mak*."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27a.)
- Makelez*, matchless, A. 435, 733,
 757, 780.
- Male, B. 337, 695.
- Malicious, C. 508.
- Malscrande, accursed, B. 991.
- Malskred, bewildered, C. 255.
 Bosworth quotes "*malscra*, a
 bewitching," upon the autho-
 rity of Somner.
- Malt, } ease, assuage, soothe, B.
Malte, } 776, 1566. O.N. *melta*,
 to dissolve.
- Malte*, discourse, speak, A. 224,
 1154. A.S. *mælan*, to speak,
 converse; *mathelian*, *mæthlan*,
 to discourse.
- Malyce, }
Malys, } B. 250, 518; C. 4.
- Man=maken (3d pers. pl. pres.),
 make, A. 512.
- Manace, threaten, C. 422.
- Manayre, manor, A. 1029.
- Mancioun, mansion, B. 309.
- Maner, manner, B. 701.
- Maner, manor, A. 918.
- Manerly, properly, decently, B.
 91.
- Mangerie, feast, B. 52, 1365. Fr.
manger, to eat, from Lat. *man-
 ducare*.
- Mankyn, mankind, A. 637.
- Mansed, cursed, B. 774; C. 82.
 A.S. *a-mānsumian*, to excom-
 municate.
- Mantyle, mantle, C. 342.
- Marchal, marshal, B. 91, 118.
- Mare, more, A. 145.
- Margary, } pearl, A. 199, 1037;
Margyrye, } B. 556.
- Marie, marry, B. 52.
- Marked, market, A. 513.
- Marre, corrupt, spoil, destroy,
 perish, A. 23; B. 279, 991; C.
 172, 474. O.H.G. *marrjan*, to
 hinder, make void. A.S. *merran*,

- myrran*, to hinder. Du. *merren*, to obstruct.
- Marere; = marre; (?). A. 382.
- Maryag, } A. 414, 778; B. 186.
- Maryage, }
- Maryed, married, B. 815.
- Marryng, *sb.* spoiling, preventing, B. 186.
- Marschal, B. 1427.
- Maryners, C. 99.
- Mas, mass, A. 1115.
- Mascelle; spotless, A. 732.
- Mascl, spot, A. 726. Du. *maese*, *masche*, *maschel*, a spot, stain; *maschelen*, to stain.
- Mase (masse), astonishment, alarm, B. 395.
- Maskele; } spotless, A. 744, 745,
- Maskelles, } 756, 768.
- Maskelle; }
- Maskle, spot, stain, B. 556. See *Mascl*.
- Masporye (?), A. 1018.
- Mate, dejected, downcast, subdued, A. 386. Fr. *mat*.
- Mate, to overcome, A. 613. Fr. *mater*. O.Fr. *amater*. Cf. Du. *mat*, exhausted, overcome. Ger. *matt*, feeble, faint.
- Mater, subject, B. 1617.
- Matere, matter, C. 503.
- Maugre, } C. 44, 54. Fr. *malgré*,
- Maugref, } in spite of, against
- Mawgre, } the will of; *mal*, ill; *gré*, will, pleasure. In B. 250 *mawgre* is used as a *sb.* = displeasure.
- Mawe, stomach, C. 255. Ger. *magen*. Du. *maag*.
- May, maid. A. 435, 780. A.S. *mæg*.
- Maynful, great, powerful, A. 1093; B. 1730. A.S. *mægen*, power, force, strength. O.N. *megin*, strength; *mega*, to be able.
- Maynly, loudly, B. 1427.
- Mayntnaunce, maintenance, B. 186.
- Mayntyne, maintain, C. 523.
- Mayster, master, lord, A. 462, 900; B. 1793.
- Maysterful, powerful, A. 401; B. 1328.
- Maystery, mastery, C. 482.
- Mazt, power, C. 112. Goth. *mahts*. Ger. *macht*, might, power.
- Mazty, mighty, B. 273, 279.
- Maztyly, mightily, B. 1267.
- Mede = meed, reward, B. 1632.
- Medoes, meadows, B. 1761.
- Megre, meagre, lean, B. 1198. Fr. *maigre*. Lat. *macer*, lean.
- Mekne, make meek, B. 1328.
- Mele, meal, B. 625.
- Mele, *sb.* discourse, A. 23.
- Mele, *vb.* to talk, relate, say, A. 497, 589; B. 736; C. 10. "To *mele* of this mater." (T. B. 209.)
- Melle, speak, A. 797. See *Malte*.
- Membre; members, A. 458.
- Mendes, amends, A. 351.
- Mendying, *sb.* improvement, repentance, A. 452; B. 764.
- Mene, general, common, B. 1241. A.S. *gemæne*. Ger. *gemein*.
- Mene, mean, A. 293.
- Mene, tell, explain, B. 1635. A.S. *mænan*, to tell.
- Meng, } mix, join, B. 337, 625.
- Menge, } A.S. *mengan*.
- Mensk, } *sb.* honour, A. 162,
- Menske, } 783; B. 121, 522; thanks, B. 646; *vb.* to honour,

- B. 141, 1740. A.S. *mennisc*, human. N. Prov. E. *mense*, to grace, deck; *mense*, decency, good manners.
- Mensked, honoured, B. 118.
- Menteene, maintain, A. 783.
- Mercy, A. 576, 623.
- Mercyable, merciful, B. 1113; C. 238.
- Mercyles, B. 250.
- Mere=meer, boundary, B. 778; C. 320. Du. *meere*. O.N. *mæri*, boundary.
- Mere, sea, lake, stream, A. 140, 158, 1166; B. 991; C. 112. A.S. *mere*. O. Sax. *meri*. O.N. *mar*.
- Merit, B. 613.
- Merk, *adj.* dark, obscure, B. 1617.
- Merk, *sb.* darkness, B. 894; C. 291. A.S. *myrc*, dark. O.N. *myrkr*, darkness; *myrka*, to darken, grow dark.
- Merke, make, devise, order, place, B. 558, 637, 1487, 1617. A.S. *mearcian*. O.N. *merkia*, to mark, perceive, signify.
- Mersy, A. 383; B. 776.
- Meruayle, } *adj.* marvellous, C.
- Merwayle, } 81; *sb.* a marvel, A. 1081, 1130; B. 586.
- Meruelous, A. 1166.
- Mery, pleasant, B. 1760.
- Mes, A. 862. See *Messe*.
- Message, B. 454; C. 81.
- Meschef, evil, misfortune, A. 275; B. 373, 1164.
- Mese, moderate, temper, assuage, B. 764. See *Methe*.
- "Sir Pylate mefe you now no more, But *mese* youre hart, and mend youre mode." (Town. Myst. p. 175.)
- "Kyng Eolus set hie apon his chare, With ceptoure in hand, thar muyd (mood) to *meys* and stille." (G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 27.)
- "The blastis *mesit*." (*Ibid.* p. 130.)
- "A *mes* you of malice, but a mene *qwile*." (T. B. 12842.)
- Messe, mass, service, A. 497.
- Messez, messes (of meat), B. 637.
- Mester, need, B. 67; C. 342.
- Mesure, measure, moderation, A. 224; B. 215, 247, 565; C. 295.
- Mesurable, mild, temperate, B. 859.
- Metalles, B. 1513.
- Mete, meat, food, applied to an apple, A. 641.
- Meten, to measure, A. 1032.
- Meth, } moderation, mildness, pity,
- Meþe, } B. 247, 436, 565.
- "And Mari ledd hir life with *methe* In a toun that hiht Nazareth." (Met. Hom. p. 107.)
- A.S. *mæthian*, to measure, estimate, use gently; *mæth*, measure, degree; *mæthlic*, kind, courteous. N. Prov. E. *meedless*, without measure, immoderate.
- Meþelez, immoderate, B. 273.
- Mette, measure, B. 625.
- Metz=meþe (?), pity, B. 215.
- Meuande, moving, B. 783.
- Meue, move, A. 156; B. 303.
- Meuen (3rd pers. pl. pres.), move, A. 64. See T. B. 384.
- Meyny, labourers, servants, A. 542; household, B. 331; company, A. 892, 899, 925; B. 454; C. 10.
- Miry, pleasant, C. 32.
- Misschapen (monstrous), wicked, B. 1355.

Mistrauthe, unbelief, B. 996.
 Mo, more, A. 870, 1194; B. 674.
 Mod, } =mood, pride, A. 401,
 Mode, } 738; B. 565, 764.
 Moder, mother, A. 435.
 Modey, } =proud, haughty, B.
 Mody, } 1303; C. 422.
 Mokke, muck, dirt, A. 905.
 Mol=mul, dust, A. 382. Flem.
mul, gemul, dust. Du. *mullen*, to
 crumble. Pl. D. *mull*, loose
 earth, dust. Cf. "peat-mull,"
 the dust and fragments of peat.
 (Brockett.)
 Molde, earth, B. 279; *moldez*,
 lands, B. 454; "on *molde*," on
 earth, B. 514, 1114; "in *moldez*,"
 in earth, C. 494. A.S. *molde*,
 mould, earth. Goth. *mulda*.
 O.H.G. *molta*. Dan. *muld*.
 "Loo! here the ducheze dere to daye
 was cho takyne,
 Depe dolvene and dede, dyked in
moldez."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 82.)
 Mon, man, A. 310.
 Mon, moan, sorrow, A. 374.
 Mone, moon, A. 923.
 Monkynd, mankind, B. 564.
 Mon-sworne, perjury, B. 182.
 Other forms of this word are
main-sworn, man-sworn. O.H.
 Ger. *meinsweridi*, perjury, from
main, mein, spot, stain, injury,
 impure, bad. O.N. *kein*, sore,
 crime.
 Mony, many, A. 572; B. 1164.
 Monyth, month, B. 493, 1030.
 Moon, moan, sorrow, B. 373.
 Moote=mote, spot, blemish, A.
 948.

Mor, moor, B. 385, 1673. A.S.
mór, a moor, heath.
 Morehond, more, A. 475. Cf.
nerchande, near; *betwixande*, be-
 twixt.
 Morn, } morning, B. 493; mor-
 Morne, } row, B. 1001.
 Mornyf, mournful, A. 386.
 Mornying, *sb.* mourning, A. 262.
 Morteres, mortars, B. 1487.
 Most, }
 Moste, } greatest, B. 254, 385.
 Mot, must, may, A. 397, 663.
 Mot, } spot, blemish, sin, A. 764,
 Mote, } 843, 855. Du. *mot*, dust.
 Mote, *vb.* speak to, A. 613. A.S.
mótian, to moot, debate. Then
 Medea with mowthe *motys* thus
 agayne. T. B. 610.
 Mote, building, dwelling, abode,
 A. 142, 936, 937, 948, 949;
 city, C. 422. *Mote* signifies
 a hill, mound, moat, and hence
 a city on a hill (?). Mid. Lat.
mota, hill or mound. O.Fr. *mote*.
 "pe bryght ceté of heven is large
 and brade,
 Of whilk may na comparyson be made
 Tille na ceté pat on erth may stand,
 Ffor it was never made with mans
 hand.
 Bot yhit, als I ymagyn in my thoght,
 I lyken it tyllé a ceté pat war wrought
 Of gold, of preycouse stones sere,
 Opon a *mote*, sett of berylle clere,
 With walles, and wardes, and tur-
 rettes,
 And entré, and yhates, and gar-
 rettes."
 (Hampole's Pricke of Conscience,
 p. 239, l. 8896.)
 MS. Lansd. 348, reads *mount*
 for *mote*.

Moteles, }
 Motelez, } spotless, A. 899.
 Moul = mould, earth, A. 23.
 Moun (3rd pers. pl. of *mowe*, to be able), are able, A. 536.
 Mount, A. 868; B. 447.
 Mountaunce, amount, C. 456.
 Mountayne, B. 385.
 Mountes, } = amounts, avails, A.
 Mountez, } 351; C. 332.
 Mourkenes, *mirkens*, becomes dark, B. 1760. O.N. *myrka*, to darken, Dan. *mörkne*.
 Mourkne, to rot, become rotten, B. 407. From this verb is derived the O.E. *morkin*, a dead beast, carrion, a scarecrow. O.N. *morkinn*, rotten; *morkna*, to rot.
 Mourne, to mourn, C. 508.
 Mojt, might, could, B. 1108, 1668.
 Mudde, B. 407.
 Mukel, great, B. 52, 366, 1164. O.N. *mikill*.
 Mul, dust, dirt, A. 905; B. 736. See *Mol*.
 Multiplyed, B. 278.
 Mun, C. 44. This may be another form of *mon* = moan. But the phrase "*maugre his mun*," leads us to reject this interpretation. *Maugre* is generally used with some part of the body, as "*mawgre his tethe*," "*maugre his chekes*," etc. *Mun* may therefore signify the mouth. (Sw. *mun*, a mouth.) The term is still retained in the north of England. Halliwell quotes the following:

"A common cry at Coventry on Good Friday is—

'One a penny, two a penny, hot cross buns,

Butter them and sugar them and put them in your *muns*.'"

Munster = minster, church, cathedral, temple, B. 1267; C. 268.

Munt, purpose, A. 1161. N. Prov. E. *mont*, a hint. See *Mynt*.

Murte, break, crush, C. 150. Pl. D. *murten*, to crush. See *to-murte*. In T. B. 4312 we have *myrte* = to crush. Bothe mawhownus & maumettes *myrtild* in peces.

Myddez, midst, A. 740. See *In-myddez*.

Mydnyzt, midnight, B. 894.

Myke, sb. B. 417. Cf. Du. *mik*.

The crutches of a boat, which sustain the main boom or mast and sail when they are lowered for the convenience of rowing.

Mykez, free labourers (?), A. 572.

A.S. *mecg*, a man. In the *Cursor Mundi*, Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 17, the angels are represented as speaking to Lot as follows:

"'Has þou her,' þai said, 'ani man, Sun or doghter, *mik* or mau, To þe langand, or hei or lau þou lede þam suith out o þis tun Ar þat hit be sunken don.'"

But ? *be mykez* = he *mykez*, he chooses.

Mynez, "*me mynez*," I remember, B. 25. A.S. *mynan*, to remember. O.N. *minna*.

Mynge, record, mention, A. 855. A.S. *myngian*, to remind.

- Myne, recollect, remember, A. 583; B. 436, 771. See T. B. 1434. See *Mynez*.
 Mynte, devise, purpose, B. 1628. A.S. *myntan*, *myntian* to dispose, settle, appoint. "*Myntyn'* or *amyn'* towarde for to assayen. Attempto." (Prompt. Parv.)
 Mynstralsy, B. 121.
 Mynyster, minster, temple, A. 1063.
 Mynystre, *vb.* B. 644.
 Myre, B. 1114.
 Myrþez, joys, A. 140.
 Myrþez, gladdens, A. 862.
 Myri, } = merry, pleasant, A. 23,
 Myry, } 158; B. 417, 804;
 myryer, A. 850; *myryest*, A. 435.
 Myryly, pleasantly, joyously, B. 493.
 Mys, } wrong, sin, A. 262; C.
 Mysse, } 420.
 Myssecorde, mercy, A. 366.
 Myse-tente, misunderstood, A. 257.
 Mysse, to lose, A. 329; B. 189.
 O.N. *missa*, to lose. Du. *missen*,
 to fail, miss.
 Mysse, loss, grief, A. 364.
 Mysseleue, unbelief, B. 1230.
 Mysse-payed, displeased, C. 399.
 Mysse-þeme, mis-use, A. 322.
 Myst, B. 1760.
 Myste, mysteries, secrets, (?), A. 462.
 Mysterys, A. 1194.
 Myþe, to trouble, weary (?), A. 359. A.S. *mēthe*, wearied;
 mēth, feeble.
 Myȝt, might, A. 630.
 Myȝtes = mights, powers, B. 644,
 1699.
- Nadde = ne hadde, had not, B. 404.
 Nakeryne (*gen. pl.* of *naker*), B. 1413; *naker*, *nacaire*, seems to signify a kettle-drum.
 Nas = ne was, was not, B. 727, 983.
 Nature, A. 749. |
 Nauel, C. 278.
 Naule, nail, A. 459.
 Nauþeleȝ, } nevertheless, A. 877,
 Nawþeles, } 950.
 Nauþer, } neither, A. 1087; B.
 Nawþer } 1226.
 Nawhere, nowhere, A. 534.
 Nay, refuse, deny, B. 805.
 Nayed, refused, B. 65.
 Nayt, use, employ, B. 531. See T. B. 1038. A.S. *neotan*. O.N. *nyta*.
 Naytly, neatly, dexterously, B. 480. See T. B. 2427. Nestor, a noble man, *nailest* in werre. T. B. 1038. N. Prov. E. *nately*, neatly.
 Naȝte, night, A. 1203; B. 484, 807, 1002.
 Ne, nor, B. 1226.
 Neece, niece, A. 233.
 Nedde, needed, A. 1044; hem nedde = they needed.
 Nede, } of necessity, A. 344.
 Nedeȝ, }
 Nedleȝ, needless, useless, B. 381; C. 220.
 Nee = ne, nor, A. 262.
 Nel, ne wille, will not, B. 513.
 Nem, took (*pret.* of *nimme*), A. 802; B. 505.
 Nemme, name, A. 997. See T. B. 152.

Nente, ninth, A. 1012.
 Nere, *ne were*, were not, B. 21.
 Nere, } near, nigh, A. 286, 404;
 Ner, } *wel ner*, nearly, B. 1585.
 Nerre, nearer, A. 233; C. 85.
 Nesch, gently, A. 606. A.S.
hnase, soft, tender.
 Neue, fist, hand, B. 1537. N.
 Prov. E. *neve*, *neif*, a fist. O.N.
hnafi.
 Neuen, name, B. 410, 1376, 1525.
 O.N. *nafn*, a name; *nefua*, to
 name.
 Neȝ, } nigh, near, A. 528; B.
 Neȝe, } 803.
 Neȝ, } approach, B. 32, 143, 805
 Neȝe, } 1017, 1754,
 Neȝen, }
 Nice, *adj.* foolish, B. 1354; *sb.* B.
 1359. Fr. *nice*, foolish, simple.
 Nif, *ne-if*, if not, B. 30.
 Niye, trouble, B. 1002.
 Noble, A. 1097.
 Nobley, nobleness, B. 1091.
 No-bot, only, B. 1127. N. Prov.
 E. *no-bot*.
 Nok, nook, C. 278.
 Nolde, *ne wolde*, would not, B.
 805, 1091.
 Nom, } took, A. 587; B. 1613;
 Nome, } *pret.* of *nimme*, to take.
 Nome, name, A. 872.
 Nomen, seized, taken; *p.p.* of
nimme, B. 1281; C. 360.
 Norne, entreat, ask, B. 803. A.S.
gnornian, to complain, murmur.
 Norture, nurture, B. 1091.
 Note, city, A. 922; B. 1233.
 Note, devise, ordain, B. 1651; C.
 220.
 Note, device, purpose, A. 155;

B. 381, 727. A.S. *nota*, use,
 duty, employment; *notian*, to
 employ, use.
 "The Bibel telles us openlye
 Of Nembrot and his maistri,
 Hou the folc that was wit him
 Bigan to mak a tour that tim,
 That suld reche to the lifte;
 Bot Godd that skilfulli kan skift.
 Mad them alle serely spekand,
 That nan moht other understand,
 And gert them lef thair wilgern werk,
 Bot of thair *not* yet standes merk,
 In Babilony the tour yet standes,
 That that folk mad wit thair handes."
 (Met. Hom. p. 61.)
 "Mony noble for þe nonest to þe *note*
 gode." (T. B. 234.)
 Note, A. 879, 883.
 Notyng, device, devising, B. 1354.
 See *Note*.
 Noubre, number, B. 1283, 1376.
 Nouȝe, now, C. 414.
 Nowȝelese, nevertheless, A. 889.
 Noye, trouble, annoy, B. 1236.
 Noyȝ, } B. 849; C. 490.
 Noyȝe, }
 Noȝt, naught, nothing, A. 520;
 B. 888; not, B. 106.
 Noȝty, bad, B. 1359.
 Nummen (*p.p.* *nimme*), taken, B.
 1291; C. 76.
 Nurne, speak, say, B. 669.
 Nuyȝe, displease, B. 578.
 Nuyȝed, troubled, B. 1176.
 Nw, } new, A. 527; anew, A.
 Nwe, } 1079.
 Nwy, wrath, B. 301.
 Nwyȝed, displeased, B. 306.
 Nye, trouble, B. 1376; *nyes*,
 troubles, B. 1754; C. 76.
 Nyȝed, troubled, B. 1603.
 Nyf=*ne if*, if not, B. 424.

Nyl, ne wyl, will not, B. 1261;
C. 41.

Nylt, ne wylt, wilt not, C. 346.

Nym, } take, B. 481. A.S.

Nymme, } *niman*.

Nys, ne ys, is not, A. 951.

Nyse, nice, dainty, B. 824.

Nyteled, laboured, toiled, B. 888.

Prov. E. *nattle*, to endeavour,
to be busy about trifles. O.E.

nyte, to use, employ, enjoy.

O.N. *nyta*.

Nyze, nigh, B. 484; *wel nyze*, B.
704.

Nyzt, }
Nyzte, } night, A. 243; B. 526.

Obeche, reverence, B. 745. Prov.
Fr. *obezir*.

Obes, obey, A. 886.

Odde, (1) not even, B. 426; (2)
spotless, faultless, B. 505. See
T. B. 4401, 6157, 6172, 6179,
6189, 6194, 6198.

Oddely, (a) alone, B. 923; (b)
nobly, B. 698.

(b) "I Alexandre the aire and elde^t
childe hattene,

Of kyng Philip the fers, that fest am
in Grece,

And of the quene Olimpades, the
oddest under heven,

To all þow of Athenes, thus I etill my
saycs."

(K. Alex. p. 79.)

"For thai the mesure and the mett of
alle the mulde couthe,

The sise of alle the grete see and of
the gryme wawys,

Of the ordere of that *odde* home
[heaven] that owere the aire
hingis." (*Ibid.* p. 2.)

Oke, oak, B. 602.

Olipraunce, vanity, fondness for
gay apparel, B. 1349. Prov. E.

olypraunce, a merry making.

"Of tournamentys y preue thereynne

Seven poyntes of dedly synne;

Fyrst ys pryde, as þou wel wost

Avauntement, bobaunce and bost;

Of rych atyre ys here avaunce,

Prykyng here hors wyth *olypraunce*."

(Robt. of Brunne's *Handlyng*
Synne, p. 145.)

On, an, A. 9.

One, alone, self, B. 872, 923, 1669.

Onelych, only, B. 1749.

Onez, once, B. 801.

Onhede, unity, concord, B. 612.

On-hit, struck, inflamed with
anger (?), C. 411. A.S. *onhætan*,
to inflame, heat.

On-lofte, aloft, on high, B. 692;
947.

On-ryzt, aright, B. 1513.

On-sydez, aside, C. 219.

On-wyde, about, B. 1423.

On-yzed, one-eyed, B. 102.

Ordaynt, ordained, B. 237.

Ordenaunce, ordinance, B. 698.

Ordure, filth, B. 1092.

Ore, oar, C. 218.

Orenge, orange, B. 1044.

Organe, B. 1081.

Orisoun, prayer, C. 328.

Ornemente, ornament, B. 1799.

Orppedly, quickly, B. 623. N.

Prov. E. *orput*, quick (at learn-
ing). Orped is generally derived

from O.N. *verpa*, to throw; *p.p.*
orpinn. But this etymology is

very doubtful. Cf. "*Orpud*,
audax, bellipotens." (Prompt.

Parv.)

Ossed, showed, C. 213. N. Prov.

- E. *awse*, *oss*, to attempt, offer.
 W. *osi*.
 "Quat and has thou *ossed* to Alexander
 this *ayndain* (angry) wírdes."
 (K. Alex., p. 79.)
- Oste, host, army, B. 1204.
 Oþer, or, A. 141.
 Ouer-borde, C. 157.
 Ouer-brawdén, covered over, B.
 1698.
 Ouer-seyed, passed over, gone, B.
 1686.
 Ouer-tan, overtaken, C. 127.
 Ouer-þwert, across, B. 316, 1384.
 Ouer-tok, B. 1213.
 Ouer-torne, past, B. 1192.
 Ouer-walte, overflowed, B. 370.
 Ouer-zede, past, went, B. 1753.
 Ouerte, open, clear, A. 593.
 Ouerture, opening, A. 218.
 Oure, prayer, A. 690.
 Out-borst, *vb.* outburst, B. 1251.
 Out-comlyng, a stranger, B. 876.
 N. Prov. E. *out-cumling*, a
 foreigner, stranger. The more
 usual form in early English is
comling.
 Out-dryf, drive out, A. 777.
 Out-fleme, banished, A. 1177.
 See *Fleme*.
 Out-kast, B. 1679.
 Out-sprent, outburst, A. 1137.
 Out-taken, excepted, B. 1573.
 Out-tulde, thrown out, C. 231.
 Oȝe=owe, ought, A. 552.
 Oȝt, } *vb.* ought, A. 341.
 Oȝte, }
 Oȝt, } *pr.* aught, A. 274; B. 663.
 Oȝte, }
- Pace, passage, A. 677.
- Pacience, } C. 1, 36.
 Pacyence, }
 Pakke, pack, B. 1282.
 Pakke, company, A. 929.
 Palayce, } B. 83, 1389, 1531.
 Palays, }
 Pale, A. 1004.
 Palle=pall, fine cloth, B. 1384,
 1637.
 Pane, a side, division of a build-
 ing, A. 1034. Lat. *pagina*, a
 leaf, any flat expanse. "A
pane, piece or pannel of a wall,
 of wainscot, of a glasse win-
 dow." (Cotg.) "Pane of a
 wall, *pan de mur*." (Palsg.)
 Panne, head, but we may read
paune, paws, claws, B. 1697.
 Papeiay=a popinjay, a parrot, B.
 1465. It. *papagallo*. O.Fr.
papegau, *papegay*. Sp. *papagayo*,
 parrot.
 Parage, kindred, rank, nobleness,
 A. 419; B. 167. O.Fr. *parage*.
 Paramorez, paramours, lovers, B.
 700. Fr. *par amour*, by way
 of love.
 Paraunter, peradventure, A. 588
 Parchmen, parchment, B. 1134.
 Pare, cut, B. 1408, 1536.
 Parform, perform, B. 542; C. 406.
 Parfyt, perfect, A. 638.
 Parget, plaister of a wall, B.
 1536. "*Pariette* for walles,
 blanchissure." (Palsg.)
 Parlatyk, paralytic, B. 1095.
 Partle, partless, portionless, A.
 335.
 Partrykes, partridges, B. 57.
 Pass, surpass, A. 428.
 Passage, journey, C. 97.

- Passande, passing, B. 1389.
 Pasture, C. 393.
 Pater, paternoster, A. 485.
 Paume, palm, hand, B. 1533, 1542.
 Pay, } pleasure, A. 1, 1164, 1176;
 Paye, } C. 99.
 Pay, please, A. 1165, 1177.
 Payment, A. 598.
 Paynt, A. 750.
 Payre, pair, B. 335.
 Payre=appayre, become worse, fade, B. 1124. Lat. *pejor*, worse. "To *appayre* to waxe worse." (Palsg.)
 Payred, impaired, A. 246.
 Pechche, sin, fault, A. 841. Fr. *péché*.
 Penance, }
 Penaunce, } A. 477.
 Peneȝ, pens, folds (for cattle), B. 322.
 Penitotes, (? *Peritotes*), a kind of stone (the *peritot* or *peridot* Marsh), B. 1472.
 Penne, B. 1724.
 Penne-fed, B. 57.
 Pensyf, pensive, A. 246.
 Pented, appartained, belonged to, B. 1270.
 Peraunter, peradventure, B. 43.
 Pere, } equal, peer, A. 4; B. 1214,
 Per, } 1336.
 Perez, pears, A. 104.
 Perile, B. 856, 942.
 Perré, precious stones, jewelry, A. 730; B. 1117.
 Pertly=apertly, openly, B. 244.
 See T. B. 1130. Cf. "*pert* wordes," T. B. 977.
 Peryle, A. 695; C. 85.
 Pes, peace, A. 952.
 Pich, pitch, B. 1008.
 Pike=pick, pluck, B. 1464.
 Pinnacle, B. 1463.
 Pité, pity, B. 232.
 Pitously, }
 Pytosly, } A. 370, 798.
 Planed, B. 310.
 Planete, A. 1075.
 Plaster, B. 1549.
 Plat, flat, B. 1379.
 Plat, struck (*pret.* of *plette*, to strike), B. 1265. A.S. *plættian*.
 "Hwan he hauede him so schamed,
 His hand (he) of *plat*, and yuele
 lamed."
 (Havelok the Dane, 2755.)
 Plater, plate, platter, B. 638.
 Plateȝ, A. 1036.
 Plat-ful, brimful, B. 83.
 Plattying, *sb.* striking (or folding?), B. 1542.
 Play, A. 261.
 Play-fere, play-fellow, companion, C. 45.
 Playn, *adj.* even, clear, A. 178, 689; B. 1068; C. 439.
 Playn, *sb.* A. 104, 122; B. 1216.
 Playned, lamented, A. 53, 242.
 Playneȝ, complains, C. 376.
 Playnt, complaint, A. 815.
 Plek, place, plot of ground, B. 1379. "*Pleckke* or plott, porculetum." (Prompt. Parv.)
 N. Prov. E. *pleck*. A.S. *plæc*.
 "Se that the hare hathe be at pasture in grene corne, or in eny other *plek*."—(Quoted by Way from MS. Harl. 5086, fol. 47.)
 Pleny, to complain, A. 549.
 Plcte, demand, plead for, A. 563.

Pleyn, mourn, C. 371.

Plontte, plant, A. 104.

Plow, plough, B. 68.

Plyande, pliant, C. 439.

Plye, A. 1039; B. 196, 1385.

Plyt, danger, fault, A. 647; B. 1494; C. 114. A.S. *pliht*.

Plyȝt, condition, A. 1075; B. 111.

Pobbel, pebble, A. 117.

Pole, pool, stream, A. 117.

Polle, poll, head, B. 1265. Du.

polle, pol, head, top, crown.

Polmente, a kind of pottage, B. 628. O. Fr. *polment*. Lat. *pulmentum*. "*Pulmentarium* a *pulment*." Nomina, MS.

"His brother (Jacob) he fand give—
and his tent

To grayth a riche *pulment*."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 21a.)

Polyce, } polish, B. 1068, 1131,

Polyse, } 1134.

Polye, poultry, B. 57. Fr. *poule*,
a hen; *poulet*, a chicken. Lat.

pullus. "*Polayle*, bryddys or
fowlys, Altilis." (Prompt. Parv.)

Pomgarnade, pomegranate, B.
1466. Cf. Lat. *malum granatum*.

It. *granata*. Sp. *granada*.

Poplande, rushing, foaming, C.
319. N. Prov. E. *popple*, to

tumble about with a quick mo-
tion. O.Sc. *pople*, to flow, rush.

"The wawis of the wild see apone the
wallis betes,

The pure *populand* hurle passis it
umby." (K. Alex. p. 40.)

"And on the stansys owt thar harnys
[he] dang,

Quhil brayn and eyn and blude al
poplit owt."

(G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 167.)

Purchase, purchase, A. 436.

Porche, B. 785.

Pore, poor, A. 873.

Porfyl, hem, A. 216. Fr. *pour-
filer*, to work upon the edge,
embroider; *fil*, a thread. O.E.
purfle, to overlay with gems or
gold. "*Purfyll* or hemme of
a gowne, bort." (Palsg.)

Porpre, purple, B. 1568.

Porros, B. 1772.

Port, gate, B. 856; harbour, C. 90.

Portale, A. 1036.

Portray, B. 700.

Poruay, } to provide, B. 1502;

Poruaye, } C. 36.

Possyble, A. 452.

Potage, B. 638.

Poursent, course, A. 1035.

Pourtray, B. 1271. Fr. *pour-
traire*.

Pouer, power, B. 1654.

Pouer, } poor, B. 615, 1074.

Pouere, }
Poueren (*pl.* of *pouer*), poor, B. 127.

Pouert, poverty, C. 43.

Pouerté, C. 13.

Powdered, A. 44.

Powlez, pools, C. 310.

Poyned, trimmed, ornamented, A.
217.

Poynt, *sb.* particle, A. 891.

Poysened, B. 1095.

Poyntel, a style, B. 1533.

Pray. *sb.* prey, B. 1297; *vb.* to
plunder, B. 1624.

Prayse, A. 301.

Prece, press, B. 880.

Prechande, preaching, B. 942.

Precios, } A. 4, 216; B. 1282.

Precious, }

- Prelate, B. 1249; C. 389.
 Pres, press, A. 730; to press, A. 957.
 Prese, praise, honour; "his *prese*, his *prys*," A. 419. Sp. *prez*, honour, glory. Fr *prix*, value, worth, price.
 "Fra þan forth heild Sir Moyses þis wandes bath in *pris* and *pres*."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 36a.)
 Prese, } *sb.* press, A. 1114; *vb.*
 Pres, } B. 1249.
 Presens, } presence, A. 389; B. 8,
 Presente, } 1496.
 Present, *vb.* B. 1217.
 Presonere, prisoner, B. 1217.
 Prest, ready, B. 147; C. 303. Ital. *presto*.
 Prestly, quickly, B. 628.
 Presyous, B. 1496.
 Pretermynable, A. 596.
 Preue, prove, A. 983; B. 704, 1748.
 Prisoner, B. 1297.
 Profecie, B. 1158, 1308.
 Profere, A. 235, 1200.
 Profert, B. 1463.
 Professye, A. 821.
 Profete, prophet, A. 797.
 Proper, A. 686.
 Properté, properties, A. 752.
 Property, A. 446.
 Prophete, A. 831; B. 1300.
 Prosesseyoun, procession, A. 1096.
 Prouince, B. 1300.
 Pruddest, proudest, B. 1300.
 Prudly, proudly, B. 1379, 1466.
 See T. B. 857.
 Pryce, chief, B. 1308.
 Prymate, B. 1570.
 Pryncipale, B. 1531, 1781.
 Pryncipalté, dominion, B. 1672, 1738.
 Priys, } value, worth, A. 272,
 Prys, } 419, 755; B. 1117.
 See *Prese*.
 Prysoun, C. 79.
 Pryuely, B. 238.
 Pryuy, A. 12; *pryuyest*, B. 1748.
 Pulde, pulled, B. 1265.
 Pulle, draw, B. 68.
 Pure, *adj.* A. 227; B. 704; *vb.* B. 1116.
 Purely, }
 Purly, } A. 1004; B. 1660.
 Purple, purple, A. 1016.
 Pursaunt, a sergeant, B. 1385.
 O.Fr. *pursuivant*.
 Pursue, B. 1177.
 Purtraye, B. 1465, 1536.
 Puryté, B. 1074.
 Pyche, pitch, fix, B. 477.
 Pye, B. 1465.
 Pyked, adorned, A. 1036.
 Pykez, pick, choose, A. 573.
 Pyle, building, A. 686.
 Pyle, to rob, B. 1270, 1282. Fr. *pillier*, to rob.
 Pylere, pillar, B. 1271.
 Pyne, *vb.* to torment, B. 1095;
sb. pain, A. 330. Du. *pijnen*, to torture.
 Pyne=pynd, fasten, C. 79. A.S. *pyndan*, to shut in.
 Pynkardine, ? *perre carnadine*, carnelian stone (Marsh), B. 1472.
 Pyony, A. 44.
 Pytosly, pitifully, A. 370.
 Pyty, A. 1206.
 Pyt, fixed, placed (*pret.* of *pyche*), A. 117, 228, 742; B. 785.

- Quat, what, A. 293.
 Quat-kyn, what kind of, A. 771.
 Quauende, flowing, waving, B. 324.
 Quayle, *sb.* quail, A. 1085.
 Quayntyse, wisdom, craft, B. 1632.
 O.Fr. *accointer*, to make known;
 coint, informed, acquainted with.
 Lat. *cognitus*.
 Qued, *sb.* evil, crime, ill, B. 567;
 C. 4. Du. *kwaad*, bad. Pl.
 D. *quat*.
 Quelle, kill, A. 799; B. 324;
 subdue, C. 4. A.S. *cwellan*.
 Queme, *adj.* pleasing, A. 1179.
 A.S. *cweman*, to please. Your
 qweme spouse, T. B. 634.
 Quen, when, A. 40, 93, 232, 804.
 Quenche, C. 4.
 Quere, where, A. 65.
 Query, A. 803.
 Quest, C. 39.
 Queper-so-euer, whether-so-ever,
 A. 606.
 Quikken, C. 471.
 Quo, who, A. 747.
 Quo-so, who-so, B. 1647; C. 5.
 Quos, whose, B. 1648.
 Quoynnt, wise, A. 889; B. 160,
 871; curious, B. 1459. See
 Quayntyse.
 Quoynntis, clothing, B. 54. "*Quoyn-*
tyse, yn gay floryschynge, or
 other lyke. Virilia." (Prompt.
 Parv.)
 Quoynntyse, device, C. 39. See
 Quayntyse.
 Quyk, } quick, living (*pl.* *quykez*,
 Quik, } A. 1179; B. 567), B.
 324.
 Quyl, while, B. 627.
 Quyte, requite, reward, A. 595;
 B. 1632.
 Quyte, white, A. 220, 842, 844.
 Raas=rase, rese, way, course, A.
 1167. A.S. *ræs*, way, course,
 race. Sw. *resa*.
 Rac, storm, vapour, B. 433. N.
 Prov. E. *rack*, driving clouds,
 clouds driven along by the wind.
 "A *rak* and a royde wynde rose in
 her saile." (T. B. 1984)
 Rachche, proceed, go, B. 619.
 A.S. *ræcan*, to reach, extend.
 O.H.G. *rechen*. N. Prov. E.
 ratch, stretch. Perhaps *rachche*
 is a softened form of *rayke*
 (Icel. *reika*, to go), to go. S.Sax.
 ruchen.
 Rad, frightened, B. 1543. Sw.
 raedd, afraid. N. Prov. E. *rade*.
 "In a *rad* haste." (T. B. 917.)
 "Vn-to the gryselyche gost Syr
 Gauane is gone,
 And rayket to hit in a res, for he was
 neyyr *radde*;
 Rad was he neuyr yette, quoso ryte
 redus."
 (The Anturs of Arther, p. 5; ix. 8, 9.)
 Radde, advised, C. 406 (*pret.* of
 rede, to advise). See *Rede*.
 Radly, readily, quickly. A.S.
 rād, ready, quick; *rādlice*,
 speedily.
 "The sight of þat semely sanke in hir
 herte,
 And rauysshed hir *radly* þe rest of hir
 sawle." (T. B. 462)
 Raft, bereft, took, (*pret.* of *reve*),
 B. 1142, 1431; taken, B. 1739.
 See *Reue*.
 Rak, C. 176. See *Rac*.

- Rakel, hasty, rash, C. 526. N.
Prov. E. *rackle*.
- Rakente, chain (?), C. 188. A.S.
raccenta.
- Rakke, C. 139. See *Rac*.
- Ramelande, fetid, filthy, C. 279.
Prov. E. *ram*, fetid; *rammely*,
tall, rank; *ramel*, rubbish, dirt.
- Rande, paths, borders, A. 105.
A.S. *rand*, *rond*, a border, rim,
- Rank, strong, severe, B. 233.
Fris. *rank*, long-grown, rank.
Dan. *rank*, upright. See T. B.
1392, 1879.
- Rankor, rancour, B. 756.
- Rape, blow, B. 233. Sw. *rapp*.
- Rapely, quickly, A. 363, 1168.
O.E. *rape*, haste. O.N. *rāpa*,
cursitare. In T. B. *rape*=to
hasten (818).
- Rasch, A. 1167.
- Rasp, B. 1545, 1724.
- Rasse, summit, top, B. 446. N.
Prov. E. *raise*, a mound, cairn.
O.N. *reysa*.
- Ratted, rent, ragged, B. 144;
from O.E. *ratte*, to tear, rend.
N. Prov. E. *rats*, pieces, frag-
ments. Fris. *rite*, tear, pull.
"Thane the Romayns relevyde that
are ware rebuykkyde,
And alle *to-rattys* oure mene with
theire risté horsse."
(Morte Arthure, E. E. T. S. 2235.)
- Raupe, } = ruth, pity, sorrow,
Rawpe, } A. 858; B. 233, 972;
mercy, C. 21.
- Raue, A. 363, 665.
- Rauen, B. 455.
- Rauyste, ravished, A. 1088.
- Rawe, row, "vpon a *rawe*," in a
row, in order, A. 545.
- Rawe, rows, borders, A. 105.
- Raw-sylk, B. 790.
- Raxled, roused up, A. 1174.
A.S. *ræscian*, to shake, rustle.
O.N. *ruska*. Sc. *rax*, to stretch.
- Ray, A. 160.
- Raykande, going, flowing, A. 112;
B. 382.
- Rayke, go, B. 465, 671; C. 89.
N. Prov. E. *rake*,
to go about.
- Raynande, raining, B. 382.
- Rayn-ryfte, rain-fissure, B. 368.
- Raysoun, reason, cause, A. 268;
C. 191.
- Raȝt, } afforded, extended (*prev.*
Raȝte, } of *rache*), B. 561, 766,
1691. See *Rachche*.
- Reame, realm, B. 1316.
- Rebaude, ribald, B. 873. Fr.
ribald, from O.H.G. *hrāpa*, a
prostitute. (Burguy.)
- Rebel, B. 455.
- Rebounde, B. 422.
- Rebuke, A. 367.
- Recen, tell, A. 827. A.S. *recan*.
- Reche, reach, extend, B. 10, 1369.
- Rech, } reck, care, A. 333; B.
Reche, } 465. A.S. *récan*.
- Reche=reke, smoke, B. 1009.
A.S. *redc*.
- Recorde, sb. A. 831; vb. B. 25.
- Recoverer, recovery, B. 394.
- Rede, vb. to counsel, advise, B.
1346; explain, B. 1578. A.S.
rædan.
- Redles, } without counsel, un-
Redeles, } certain, fearful, B.
1197; C. 502.

- Refete, feed, refresh, A. 88; C. 20.
 Reflayr, smell, A. 46; odour, B. 1079. Fr. *flairer*, to smell.
 Prov. Fr. *flairar*, to smell, sniff.
 Refrayne, B. 756.
 Reget, A. 1064.
 Regretted, A. 243.
 Regioun, A. 1178; B. 760, 964.
 Behayte, cheer, B. 127. O.Fr. *rehaïter*.
 Reiaté, kingdoms, royalties, A. 769. O. Fr. *reiauté*=*reialté*, royalty.
 Reken, beautiful, A. 5, 906; joyous, A. 92; merry, B. 1082; pious, B. 10, 738; wise, B. 756. See Wright's Lyrical Poems, p. 27. A.S. *recan*. O.S. *recon*, to order, direct. Pl.D. *reken*, right, straight, orderly.
 Rekenly, nobly, princely, B. 127, 1318.
 Rekken up, B. 2.
 Relande, reeling, C. 270.
 Rele, reel, roll, C. 147.
 Reles, } cessation, A. 956; B.
 Relece, } 760.
 Releue, C. 323.
 Relusaunt, shining, A. 159. O.Fr. *reluire*, to shine.
 Relygioun, B. 7, 1156.
 Relyke, B. 1156, 1269.
 Reme, realm, A. 448, 735.
 Rome, lament, cry, A. 858, 1181; C. 502. A.S. *hreman*.
 Remembre, C. 326.
 Remnaunt, remainder, A. 1160; B. 433.
 Remorde, grieved, A. 364.
 Remue, } remove, A. 427, 899;
 Remwe, } B. 646, 1673.
 Renay, reject, forsake, B. 105; C. 344.
 Renge, }
 Rengne, } reign, B. 328, 1321.
 Rengnez, courses, B. 527. A.S. *ryne*, course.
 Renischche, foreign, strange, B. 96. See *Runische*.
 Renk, } a man, originally a war-
 Renke, } rior, B. 7, 96, 766, 969. A.S. *rinc*. O.N. *reckr*.
 Renne, run, B. 527, 1392.
 Renoun, A. 986, 1182.
 Renowlez, renews, A. 1080.
 Renyschly, fiercely, B. 1724. See *Runische*.
 Reparde, kept back, A. 611.
 Repayre, *vb*. A. 1028.
 Repente, A. 662.
 Repreue, reprove, A. 544.
 Requeste, A. 281.
 Rere, rise, B. 366, 423; C. 188; raise, B. 873; proceed, A. 160.
 Rert, if not *rered*, raised=*ert*, powerful, A. 591. Cf. *ertid*. T.B. 2641, 4841.
 Res, onset, assault, B. 1782. See *Raas*.
 Reset, resting place, seat, abode, A. 1067.
 Resonabele, }
 Resounable, } A. 523; B. 724.
 Resoun, A. 665, 716; B. 1633.
 Respecte, "in respecte of," A. 84.
 Respyt, A. 644.
 Resse, "on resse," in course, A. 874. See *Raas*.
 Restay, keep back, restrain, A. 716, 1168.
 Restlez, = restless, unceasing, B. 527.

Restore, A. 659; B. 1705.
 Retrete, treat of, A. 92.
 Reue, bereave, C. 487. A.S. *reflan*,
reafian. O.Fris. *rāva*.
 Reuel, B. 1369.
 Reuer, river, A. 105.
 Reuerence, }
 Reverens, } B. 10, 1318.
 Rewarde, A. 604.
 Rewfully, sorrowfully, A. 1181.
 Rewled, ruled, ordered, B. 294.
 Reynyez, reins, B. 592.
 Reȝtful, rightful, B. 724.
 Rial, royal, B. 1082.
 Rialté, royalty, B. 1321.
 Ridlande, dropping (as out of a
 sieve), oozing, B. 953. A.S.
hriddel, a sieve; *hridrian*, to
 sift.
 Riboudrye, ribaldry, B. 184.
 Rigge, back, C. 379. A.S. *hrycg*.
 Riftez, pieces, fragments, B. 964.
 Ring=rink, man, B. 592. See
Renk.
 Robbor, B. 1269.
 Roborrye, B. 184.
 Roche, rock, B. 537.
 Rode, cross, A. 705; C. 96.
 Rok, crowd, throng, B. 1514.
 Sc. *rok*. O.Sw. *rok*, cumulus.
 Rollande, curly, waving, B. 790.
 Rome=roam, go, C. 52.
 Romy, roar, howl, B. 1543. A.S.
reomian, to cry out. O.E. *rome*.
 Sc. *rame*. Sw. *raama*.
 Ronk=rank, fine, A. 844; bold,
 A. 1167; C. 490; bad, B. 455,
 760; full grown, B. 869; *sb*.
 boldness, C. 298.
 Ronkly, fiercely, C. 431.
 Rop, rope, C. 150.

Rop, gut, intestine, C. 270. N.
 Prov. E. *roppas*, the guts. A.S.
roppas, the bowels, entrails, the
raps. Cf. A.S. *rop-weorc*, the
 colic.
 "Huervore he (the liar) is ase the
 gamelos (chameleon), thet leveth by
 the eyr, and pȝt ne heth ine his
roppes bote wynd, and heth ech
 manere colour, thet ne heth non (of)
 his oȝen."—(The Ayenbite of Inwyȝt,
 E. E. T. S. p. 62.)
 Rore, roar, cry, B. 390, 1543.
 Rose, praise, B. 1371. Sc. *ruse*.
 Sw. *rosa*. Dan. *rose*, to praise.
 Rot, }
 Rote, } root, A. 26.
 Rote, *sb*. rot, decay, B. 1079.
 Rote, lyre of seven strings, B.
 1082. O.H.G. *hrotta*. M.H.G.
rotte. W. *croth*. Eng. *crowd*.
 Ropeled, prepared, B. 59; rushed,
 hastened, B. 890. A.S. *hrathian*,
 to be quick. Or from Welsh
rhuthr, a sudden gust, onset,
 assault. Lanc. *rhute*, passion.
 Sc. *rather*, uproar.
 Roȝer, rudder, B. 419.
 Roȝun, rush, B. 1009. See
Ropeled.
 Roum, room, B. 96.
 Roun=rune, discourse, C. 514.
 A.S. *rūn*, a letter, character,
 mystery, council, conversation.
 Rourde, sound, A. 112. A.S.
reord, *reard*, speech, language.
 Route, snore, C. 186. Fr. *router*.
 O.N. *rauta*, to roar, bellow.
 "Dormiendo sonare, Anglice to row-
 tyn."
 (MS. Bibl. Reg. 12 B. i. f. 83.)
 Rownande, murmuring, A. 112.

Rowned, sounded, C. 64. A.S. *rūnian*, to whisper.

Rowtande, rushing, B. 354. "A *routond* rayn, T. B. 1986.

Rowte, company, band, host, B. 969, 1197, 1782.

Rowwe, row, C. 216.

Royl, royal, B. 790.

Roz, } rough, B. 382, 1724; C.

Roze, } 139, 147; roughness, B. 1545; C. 144.

Rozly, roughly, B. 433. Is it an error for *ruly*, sorrowful?

Rozt. cared for (*pret.* of *reche*), C. 460.

Ruchen, fettle, set in order, C. 101. M.H.G. *rechen*. O.S. *recon*. A.S. *recan*, to order, direct.

"(He) *riches* him radly to ride and remowis his ost."

(K. Alex. p. 172.)

"[The king] *Ricchis* his reynys."

(T. B. 1231.)

Ruddon, light, literally redness, B. 893. O.N. *rodna*, rubescere, erubescere; *rodi*, rubor, rubigo. Prov. E. *roaded*, *rody*, streaked.

Rudnyng, ? lightning, C. 139. See *Ruddon*.

Rueled, rushed, B. 953. O.N. *hrolla*. Dan. *rulle*.

Ruful, sorrowful, pitiful, A. 916.

Runnen (*p.p.* of *rinne*), run, A. 26, 874.

Runisch, strange, B. 1545. A.S. *rénisc*, hidden; from *rūn*, a mystery.

Runyschly, fiercely, roughly, C. 191. *Renisch* or *runisch*, signifies not only strange but fierce,

rough. N. Prov. E. *rennish*, *rinnish*, furious.

"Than has sire Dary dedeyne and derfely he lokes;

Rysys him up *renysche* and rejt in his sete." (K. Alex. p. 100.)

Rurd, cry, noise, B. 390; C. 64. A.S. *reord*.

Rupe, arouse, B. 895, 1208. See *Ropeled*.

Ruyt, hasten, endeavour, C. 216. Fris. *rite*, to pull.

Rwe, to pity, C. 176, 502; *vb.* *impers.* *rwe*, repent, B. 290, 561. A.S. *hrebwan*, to rue, repent, grieve; *hrebwian*, to be sorry for.

Rwly=*ruly*, sorrowfully, piteously, B. 390; C. 96.

Ryal, royal, A. 160; B. 786.

Ryally, royally, A. 987; B. 812.

Rybaude, ribald, C. 96.

Rybe, ruby, A. 1007.

Ryche, kingdom, A. 601, 722. A.S. *rice*.

Ryche, rich, A. 770.

Rydelande, drifting, C. 254. See *Ridlande*.

Rydelles, without counsel, uncertain, B. 969. See *Redeles*.

Ryf=*rife*, abundant, plentiful, A. 770, 844. A.S. *ryf*, frequent. O.N. *rifr*.

"Forþi he hight (promised) þam giftes *riif*,

þat suld bring David of his liif;

In feild and tun, in frith and felle,

Saul soght David for to quelle."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 43a.)

Ryg, } rain, torrent, shower, B. Ryge, } 354, 382. O.N. *hregg*.

A.S. *racu*. N. Prov. E. *rag*.

Ryngande, ringing, B. 1082.
 Rynk, man, C. 216. See *Renk*.
 Rypande, searching, trying, B. 592. O.E. *rype*, to probe, plunder. A.S. *rypan*; N.Prov. E. to investigate.

"Now if ye have suspowse to Gille or to me,

Com and *rype* oure howse, and then may ye se who had hir."

(Town. Myst. p. 112.)

See State Papers, i. 295.

Rysed, rose, B. 1778.

Ryth, a hound, mastiff, B. 1543.

A.S. *riðtha*, a mastiff.

Ryzt, right, A. 622.

Ryztwys, righteous, right, A. 675; C. 490.

Ryztwysly, aright, A. 709.

Sacrafyce, } B. 510, 1447; C. 510.
 Sacrefyce, } 239.

Sad, } sad, staid, solemn, A. 211,
 Sade, } 887; B. 595; long, B. 525.
 Sadde, } 1286; bitter, B. 525.

Sadele, saddle, B. 1213.

Sadly, soundly, heavily, C. 442.

Saf, safe, secure, A. 672.

Saf, save, except, B. 1749.

Saffer, } sapphire, A. 1002; B. 1469.
 Safyre, } 1469.

Sage, B. 1576.

Saghe=saw, word, A. 226. See *Saw*.

Sake, fault, A. 800; C. 84. A.S. *sacu*.

Sakerfyse, sacrifice, A. 1064; B. 507.

Sakle;=sakeless, innocent, faultless, B. 716. Sc. *sackless*. O.N. *saklaus*, innocent. See *Sake*.

Sakred, hallowed, B. 1139.

Sale, hall, palace, B. 120, 1260, 1722. A.S. *sal*. T. B. 1657.

Samen, *adv.* together, at once, A. 518; B. 400, 468; *adj.* B. 985. O.N. *saman*.

Samen, to consort with, B. 870. A.S. *samnian*, to assemble, collect.

Samne, assemble, B. 53.

Samned, assembled, B. 126, 361.

Samnes (*imp.* of *samne*), C. 385.

Sample, example, A. 499; B. 1326.

Sapyence, wisdom, B. 1626.

Sardiner, sardine stone, B. 1469.

Sardonyse, sardonyx, A. 1006.

Sarre (*comp.* of *sare*), sorer, more painful, B. 1195; *superl.* *sarrest*, B. 1078.

Sattle, settle, C. 409. N. Prov. E. *sattle*.

Sau, }
 Saue, } =saw, word, B. 1545.

Sauce, B. 823.

Saudan, sultan, B. 1323.

Saule, } soul, A. 461; B. 290;
 Sawle, } C. 325.

Saundyuer, sandever, glass-gall, B. 1036.

Sauter, psalter, A. 677.

Sauteray, psaltery, B. 1516.

Saue, A. 666.

Sauer, *vb.* savour, B. 825.

Sauerly, savourly, sweet, A. 226.

Sauor, } B. 510, 995, 1447; C. 275.
 Sauour, }

Sauyté, safety, B. 489.

Saw, } word, A. 278; B. 109.

Sawe, } A.S. *sagu*.

Sayde=sadde, stedfast, B. 470.

Saym, fat, grease, C. 275. Prov.

E. *saim*, seam, lard. W. *saim*.

Sayned, blessed, B. 746. A.S.

senian. Ger. *segnen*, to bless.

"Swa sal I *saine* þe in lif mine,

Sic benedicam te in vita mea,

And sal lift mi handes in name thine,

Et in nomine tuo levabo manus meas."

(Psalm lxii. 5.)

Saynt, A. 835.

Saȝ, } word, B. 1599, 1737. See

Saȝe, } *Saw*.

Saȝ, saw, A. 1021.

Saȝt, } *sb.* reconciliation, A. 1201;

Saȝte, } *adj.* at peace, A. 52.

A.S. *saht*, peace; *saht*, reconciled; *sahthlian*, to reconcile.

Saȝtled, appeased, reconciled, B. 230, 1139.

Saȝtled, settled, restored, B. 445; became calm, C. 232.

Saȝtlyng, reconciliation, peace, B. 490, 1795.

Saȝttel, to be calm, patient, C. 529.

Scale, A. 1005.

Scape, escape, B. 62, 529, 928; C. 155.

Scarre=scare, *vb.* be frightened, B. 598, 838; scatter, B. 1784.

N. Prov. E. *skair*, wild, timid.

S.Sax. *skerren*, to terrify.

Scape, harm, ruin, wrong, sin, B. 21, 196, 569, 600, 1148.

Scape, to break, destroy, B. 1776. A.S. *scethan*, to injure, hurt, harm. *Sceththe*, injury, loss, guilt.

Scapel, dangerous, C. 155. Goth. *skathuis*. O. H. G. *scathal*, hurtful.

"Lokez the contree be clere the corners are large:

Discovers now sekerly skrogges and other,

That no *skathelle* (hurtful thing) in the skroggez skorne us here-aftyre;

Loke þe skyfte it so that no *skathe* lympe."

(Morte Arthure, pp. 137-8.)

Ascalphus, a *skathel* duke, T. B. 4067.

Scelt, spread, served (?), B. 827.

Schad, descended, B. 1690.

Schadowed, shaded, A. 42.

Schaftes, beams, rays, A. 982; C. 455. A.S. *sceaft*, dart, arrow.

"(He) had on a mitre

Was forged all of fyne gold, and fret fulle of perrils,

Stijt staffulle of stanes that strajt out bemes

As it ware schemerand *schaftis* of the schire sonne."

(K. Alex. p. 53.)

Schalk, } man, fellow, B. 762, Schalkke, } 1029; C. 476. A.S.

scealc, a warrior, serving man.

Goth. *skalks*. O.S. *scale*. O.N. *skalkr*.

Schape, devise, form, C. 247; endeavour, B. 762; happen, C.

160. A.S. *scapan*, to appoint, shape, create. O.N. *skapa*.

Schauen, shaven, scraped, B. 1134.

Schawe, show, B. 1599.

Schawe, } grove, thicket, wood, Schaze, } A. 284; C. 452.

Prov. E. *scow*, *shaw*. O.N. *skógr*, Dan. *skov*, a wood.

Schede, depart, A. 411.

Scheldeȝ, shields (of a boar), B. 58.

Schende, ruin, destroy, B. 519.

- A.S. *scendan*, to confound, shame, destroy.
 Schended, accursed, C. 246.
 Schene=sheen, *sb.* bright, beautiful, A. 166, 965; brightness, C. 440; *adj.* A. 203, 1145; B. 1076, 1310. A.S. *sceone*, beautiful; *scine*, splendour.
 Schent, } destroyed, A. 668; B.
 Schente, } 1029; ruined, B. 47, 580.
 Schep, sheep, A. 801.
 Schepon, stall, stable, B. 1076.
 A.S. *scypen*.
 Schere, divide, separate, A. 107; purify, A. 165. A.S. *scéran*, to divide.
 Schet, shut, C. 452.
 Schin, shall, B. 1435. See "Liber Cure Cocorum," p. 29, l. 29.
 "For in a slac thou shalle be slayn,
 Seche ferlès *schyn* falle!"
 (The Anturs of Arther, p. 12, xxiii. 13.)
 Schome, shame, B. 1115.
 Schomely, shamefully, C. 128.
 Schonied, shunned, B. 1101.
 Schor, shower, B. 227.
 Schore, shore, A. 230.
 Schorne (gold), purified, refined, A. 213. See *Schere*.
 Schortly, quickly, hastily, B. 519, 600.
 Schowte, shout, A. 877.
 Schowue, shove, B. 44, 1029, 1740.
 Schrewe, a wicked person, a wretch, B. 186; C. 77.
 Schrewedschyp, wickedness, B. 580.
 Schrowde, clothing, B. 47, 170.
 A.S. *scrud*, garment, shroud.
- Schrylle=shrill, clear, A. 80.
 Schulter, shoulder, B. 981, 1690.
 Schunt=aside, aslant, B. 605.
 O.E. *shunt*, to slip aside, withdraw. A.S. *scunian*, to shun.
 Du. *schuins*, slope, slant.
 "He schodirde and schrenkys and
shontes bott lyttille."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 354.)
 "ja werpes tham up (the jates) quoth
 the wee, and wide open settes,
 If at je schap jow to *schount* unschent
 of oure handes."
 (K. Alex. p. 73.)
 Schylde, to shield, A. 965; C. 440.
 Schyldere, shoulder, A. 214.
 Schym, bright, A. 1077. A.S. *scima*, a brightness. M.H.G. *schl̃m*. A.S. *sciman*, to glitter, shine. See T. B. 4974.
 Schymeryng, *sb.* brightness, A. 80. A.S. *scimrian*, to shine.
 Du. *schēmeren*, to dazzle. Sw. *skimra*, to glitter.
 Schyn, shall, B. 1810. See *Schin*.
 Schynde, shone, A. 80.
 Schyr, } brightly, A. 28; bright,
 Schyre, } beautiful, A. 42, 284;
 B. 553, 605, 1278; bare, B. 1690. Comp. *schyrrer*, A. 982.
 A.S. *scir*, sheer, pure, clear, bright. See T. B. 1269.
 Slade=slade, valley, green plain, A. 1148. A.S. *slad*.
 Sclazt, slaughter, B. 56.
 Scoghe, scoff, or perhaps perverse-ness, backsliding, A. 610. A.S. *sceoh*, askew, perverse.
 Scole, cup, B. 1145. O.N. *skál*. Dan. *skaal*.
 Scolere, scholar, B. 1554.
 Seomfyt, to discomfit, B. 1784.

Scope, scoop, C. 155.

Scorn, } *vb.* B. 709; *sb.* B. 827.

Scorne, } *vb.* B. 709; *sb.* B. 827.

Scoumfit, discomfited, B. 151.

Scowte-wach, sentinel, guard, B.

838.

"Thane the price mene prekes and
proves theire horsez,

Satilles to the cete appone sere halves;

Enserches the subbarbes sadly thare-
aftyre,

And skyrmys a lyttill;

Skayres thaire skottefers

And theire *skowtte-waches*."

(Morte Arthure, p. 206.)

Scoymous, particular, scrupulous,
fearful, B. 21, 1148.

Scrof, rough, B. 1546.

Scrypture, writing, B. 1546.

Scue. See *Skewe*.

Scylle, wit, B. 151. It signifies
also reason, cause. O.N. *skil*.

Scylful, wise, B. 1148.

Sech, } seek, A. 354; B. 29,

Seche, } 420.

Seele, joy, happiness, C. 242.

A.S. *sél*, good, excellent. Cf.

unsell, T. B. 1961.

Sege, seat, C. 93. Fr. *siège*.

Sege, siege, B. 1185.

Segg, } a man, servant, B. 93,

Segge, } 398, 549, 681. A.S. *secg*,
a man, literally a messenger,
speaker; from *secgan*, to say.

Segge, say, B. 621.

Segh, saw, A. 790.

Sekke, sack, C. 382.

Selconth, a marvel, B. 1274. A.S.

sel-cúth=*seld-cúth*, rare, seldom
known.

Selden, seldom, A. 380. A.S.

seldan.

Sele, happiness, bliss, C. 5. See
Seele.

Selepe=slep, slept, C. 186.

Self, very, A. 1046; same, B
1769.

Selly, a marvel, C. 140; won-
derfully, C. 353. A.S. *séllic*,
síllic, worthy, wonderful; *sél-
lice*, wonderfully.

"For thou has samned, as men sais,
a *selly* noimbre

Of wrichis and wirlinges out of the
west endis,

Of laddis and of losengers and of
littile thevys."

(K. Alex. p. 59.)

See T. B. 1544.

Sely, fortunate, blessed, happy,
A. 659; B. 490. See *Seele*.

Sem, seam, B. 555.

Semblaunt, appearance, cheer, A.
211, 1143; B. 131, 640.

Semblé, assembly, B. 126.

Sembled, assembled, C. 177.

Seme, seemly, A. 190; B. 549,
1810. O.Sw. *sæma*. Dan.
sømme, to be fitting, bear one's
self becomingly. O.N. *sæmr*,
seemly.

Seme, to be fitting, become, B.
793.

Semed, A. 760.

Semely, } seemly, beautiful, A.

Semly, } 34, 789; B. 209,

Semlych, } 1442. Comp. *sem-
loker*, B. 868.

Sengeley, ever, constantly, A. 8.
A.S. *singallice*, perpetually.

Ser, } diverse, various, separate,

Sere, } B. 358; *ser kynde*, B.

507; *sere course*, B. 1418; *ser*

wyso, C. 12.

Serelych, severally, separately,
C. 193.

Sergaunt, a royal servant, a squire,
B. 109.

Serges, wax tapers, B. 1489. Lat.
cerea.

Seriaunte, sergeant, C. 385. See
Sergaunt.

Serkynde, diverse kinds, B. 336.

Serlype, diverse, different, sepa-
rate, A. 994.

Sermoun, discourse, speech, A.
1185.

Sertain, certainly, A. 685.

Seruage, bondage, B. 1257

Seruaunt, A. 699; B. 631.

Serue, avail, A. 331.

Serue, deserve, A. 553; B. 1115.

Seruyse, B. 1152, 1401.

Sese, cease, B. 523; *sese*, let
cease, C. 391.

Sesoun, season, B. 523.

Sessed, } took possession of, A.
Sesed, } 417; B. 1313.

Sete, } sat, A. 161; B. 1171.

Seete, } *pl. seten*, B. 1763.

Sete, seat, C. 24.

Sepe=seethe, boil, B. 631.

Seue, } =sewe, sew, a kind of
Seve, } pottage, B. 108, 825.

Sewer, the officer who set and
removed the dishes, tasted them,
etc., B. 639.

Sewrté, surety, C. 58.

Sexte, sixth, A. 1007.

Seyed, passed, B. 353.

"*Seyet furth with sory chere*."

(T. B. 2512.)

Seysoun, season, A. 39.

Se, saw, A. 158, 531, 698; B.
209.

Side-borde, B. 1398.

Siue, sieve, B. 226.

Skarmoch, fight, skirmish, B. 1186.

Skaþe, harm, danger, sin, B. 151,
598, 1186. See *Scape*.

Skele, dish, B. 1405.

Skelt, scattered, spread, B. 1186,
1206. O.E. *skale*, to scatter.

N. Prov. E. *scale*, to spread.

See Hall, Richard III. f. 15.

A.S. *scylan*, to separate, divide;
pret. scel.

"Skairen out skoute wacche for
skeltyng of harme."

(T. B. 1089, 6042.)

Skelt, hasten, run, B. 1554. Sw.
skala, to scamper, scour.

Skete, quick, sudden, B. 1186;
quickly, C. 195. See T. B.
13672. O.N. *skjótt*.

Skewe, sky, cloud, B. 1206, 1759.

Sw. *sky*, a cloud. A.S. *schua*, a
shadow.

Skowte, look, search, B. 483.
See T. B. 1089.

Skoymous, B. 598. See *Scoymous*.

Skwe, sky, B. 483.

Skyfte, devise, order, ordain, A.
569. A.S. *scyftan*.

Skyfte, shift, change, B. 709.
Sw. *skifta*.

Skyg, scrupulous, careful, B. 21.
Sw. *skygg*, shy. N. Prov. E.
sky, to shun.

Skyl, } reason, wit, A. 312; *by*
Skyle, } *skylle*, rightly, reason-
ably, A. 674; ordinance, B.
709; meaning, B. 1554. See
Scylle.

Skylle, doubts, A. 54.

Skylly, device, purpose, B. 529.

Skyly, excuse, B. 62.

Skyre = shire = sheer, clear, B. 1776. See *Schyre*.

Skyrme, screams (?), B. 483.

"Scho gaffe *skirmande* skrikes at all the skowis range."

(K. Alex. p. 176.)

Or does it here signify to look about, like Prov. E. skime?

O.N. *Skima*, to look about.

Skyualde, ordained, manifested, B. 529. Prof. Child suggests Somerset, *scaffle*, scramble, scuffle. See *Skyfte*.

Slade, valley, A. 141.

Slake, absolve (lit. to loosen), A. 942. A.S. *sleacian*, to slacken.

Slaupe, sloth, B. 178.

Slaȝt, slaughter, A. 801.

Slaȝte, stroke, A. 59; C. 192. A.S. *slagan*, to strike, beat, kill.

Sleke, assuage, lessen, B. 708. See *Slake*.

Slente=slant, a slope, declivity, A. 141. Sw. *slinta*, to slip.

Slep, slept, C. 466.

Sloberande, slobbering, drivelling, C. 186. *Slobber* is evidently formed from *slob*, *slab*, in the same way as *blubber* is formed from *blob*, *blab*, a drop. Cf. "*Slobur* or *blobur*, of fysshe and other like Burbulum." (Prompt. Parv.) O.E. *slab*. Prov. E. *slob*, thick, slimy. Ir. *slaib*, mud, ooze. O.N. *sluppra*. Dan. *slubbre*, to sip, sup. Du. *slubberen*, to hang loose and slack.

Slode, slid, A. 59.

Sloghe, slow, C. 466.

Sloue, slew, B. 1264.

Sloumbe, slumber, C. 186, 466.

N. Prov. E. *sloomy*, dronish, slow; *sloum*, *sloom*, slumber.

O.E. *slome*, *sleme*, to sleep.

Å.S. *sluma*, a slumber. O.N. *slæmi*. Cf. the modern phrase, "to slumber and sleep."

"(Sire Telomew) cairys into a cayne, quare the kyng ligges, Fand him *slomande* and on slepe, and sleely him rayses."

(K. Alex. p. 176.)

Slow, slew, B. 1221.

Slucheched, muddy, dirty, C. 341.

Prov. E. *slutch*, mud; *slotch*, a sloven; *slotching*, slovenly.

Slyde, fall, C. 466.

"And *slydyn* uppon slepe by slomer-
yng of age." (T. B. 6.)

Slyke, slide, slip. O.N. *slikja*, to make smooth. See *Atslyke*.

Slyp, stroke, blow, B. 1264.

Slyppe, go, glide, make off, slip away, B. 985; fall, C. 186. A.S. *slipan*.

Slyppe, escape, B. 1785. Sw. *slippa*, to escape.

Slyȝt, slight, A. 190.

Slyȝt, wisdom, B. 1289; device, C. 130. O.E. *sleghe*, *sleȝe*, wise. O.N. *slægr*.

Smach, scent, smell, B. 461, 1019. A.S. *smæc*. Prov. E. *smatch*, flavour.

Smachande, smelling, savouring, B. 955.

Smartly, quickly, B. 711.

Smod, stain, filth, B. 711. Sc. *smot*, *smad*. O.Sw. *smuts*, spot, stain. Dan. *smuds*, dirty. Pl. D. *smuuldern*, to dirty.

- Smolderande, smouldering,
smothering, B. 955.
- Smolt, be at peace, quiet, B. 732.
A.S. *smolt*, serene, clear. Prov.
E. *molt*-water, clear exudation;
smolt, smooth, clear. See *Smelt*,
T. B. 1669.
- Smoltes; so in MS., but ? an
error for smolte = smelt, B.
461.
"A smoke *smulte* through his nase."
(T. B. 911.)
- Smofe, smooth, A. 6.
- Smofely, quietly, B. 732.
- Smylt, decayed (?), B. 226. Sw.
multna, to moulder. Dan.
smuldre, to crumble, moulder.
- Snaw, snow, B. 222.
- Soberly, quietly, A. 256; cour-
teously, decently, B. 117, 799.
1497. See T. B. 248.
- Sobre, gentle, A. 532.
- Sodanly, suddenly, A. 1098; B.
1769.
- Soerly, on error for *Soberly*, B.
117.
- Soffer, suffer, A. 940.
- Soffraunce, forbearance, C. 417.
- Soghe, sow, C. 67.
- Soghe, moan, C. 391. A.S.
swógan, *swégan*, to make a
noise, howl. O.S. *suógan*.
- Sok, sb. suck, C. 391.
- Sokored, succoured, C. 261.
- Solace, A. 130; B. 870, 1080.
- Solased, B. 131.
- Solemne, } B. 1171, 1447; C.
Solempne, } 239.
- Solempnely, B. 37.
- Solempneté, } B. 1313, 1678,
Solempneté, } 1757.
- Solie, } throne, B. 1171, 1678.
Soly, } A.S. *sylla*, a chair;
salo, a hall, palace.
- Somere, B. 1686.
- Sommoun, } vb. B. 1498; sb. sum-
Somone, } mons, A. 1098.
- Sonde, sand, C. 341.
- Sonde=sande, message, word, A.
943; messenger, B. 53, 781.
A.S. *sánd*.
- Sondez-mon, messenger, B. 469.
- Sone, soon, B. 461.
- Sonet, }
Sonete, } B. 1415, 1516.
- Songen, pl. sang, B. 1763.
- Sope, sup, B. 108.
- Soper, supper, B. 107, 829, 997,
1763.
- Sor, } sorrow, A. 130; C. 242,
Sore, } 507; adv. sorely, A.
550; B. 290.
- Sorewe, sorrow, B. 778.
- Sorquydryze = surquedrie, pre-
sumption, arrogance, conceit,
A. 309.
- Sorsers, sorcerers, B. 1579.
- Sorsory, sorcery, B. 1576.
- Sorte, lot, C. 193.
- Sorȝ, } sorrow, A. 352; B. 75,
Sorȝe, } 563, 1080.
- Soth, } true, truth, A. 482, 653;
Soþe, } B. 515; *soþes*, truths,
B. 1598. A.S. *sóth*.
- Soþefast, faithful, B. 1491.
- Sothfol, truthful, A. 498.
- Soþly, }
Soþely, } truly, B. 299, 654, 657.
- Sotte, fool, sot, B. 581; C. 501.
A.S. *sot*. See T. B. 1961.
- Sotyle, subtle, A. 1050.
- Soufre, sulphur, B. 954.

Soumme, company, C. 509.
 Soun, sound, word, A. 532; C. 429; to sound, B. 973, 1670.
 Sounande, sounding, A. 883.
 Souped, supped, B. 833.
 Sour, bad, vile, B. 192. Cf. "Soory or defowlyd yn *sour* or filth. Cenosus." (Prompt. Parv.)
 Souzed, sobbed, sighed, C. 140. See T. B. 342. Prov. E. *sugh*, *sow*, *suff*, to murmur. O.Sc. *swouch*, a noise, sound. A.S. *swœg*, a noise; *swôgan*, to sound, howl. Du. *zwoegen*, to pant, puff.
 Souerayn, B. 93, 552.
 Soyle, soil, earth, B. 1039, 1387; C. 443.
 Soȝt, sought, A. 518, 730; *soȝt* to, reached, B. 510, 563; made for, C. 249; endeavoured, B. 1286.
 Spak, quickly, C. 104; *spakest*, boldest, C. 169.
 Spakk, spake, A. 938.
 Spakly, certainly, surely, quickly, B. 755; C. 338.
 Spare, spar, C. 104, 338. Sw. *sparre*. O.H.G. *sparro*.
 Sparred, spurred, rushed, A. 1169.
 Spec, speck, B. 551.
 Special, } A. 235, 938; B. 1492.
 Specyal, }
 Sped, help, B. 1607.
 Spede, prosper, B. 511; hasten, B. 551.
 Spedly, quickly, B. 1729.
 Sped-whyle, a short space of time, a moment, B. 1285.
 Speke, spoke, B. 1220.

Spelle, tell, relate, A. 793.
 Spelle, speech, A. 363. A.S. *spell*.
 Spenned, folded, A. 49. O.N. *spenna*. A.S. *spannan*.
 Spenned, allured, enticed away, A. 53. A.S. *spanan*. N. Prov. E. *span*, to wean from.
 Spiritually, B. 1492.
 Spitous, fell, abominable, B. 845.
 Spitously, fiercely, angrily, B. 1220.
 Sponne=spun, grew, A. 35.
 Spornande, rushing, dashing, A. 363. O.E. *sporn*, *spurn*, to dash. A.S. *spurnan*.
 "Now aithir stoure on ther stedis, *Spurnes* out spakly with speris in hand." (K. Alex. p. 27.)
 Spot, blemish, A. 12, 764.
 Spote, place, spot, A. 13; B. 551.
 Spotlez, spotless, pure, A. 856.
 Spotty, to defile, A. 1070.
 Spoyle, B. 1285, 1774.
 Sprad, } spread (*pret.* of *sprede*),
 Spradde, } B. 1607; C. 365.
 Sprange, sprung, A. 13.
 Sprawlyng, B. 408.
 Sprete=sprit (as in bow-sprit), C. 104. A.S. *sprit*.
 Sprude=spread, fasten, C. 104.
 Spryngande, springing, A. 35.
 Spuniande = spinnande, sticky, cleaving, B. 1038. *Pynnand* occurs in this sense in the Northern Romance of Alexander, p. 142.
 "Than vmbyclappis thaim a cloude and covirs all ovir,
 As any *pynnand* pik (pitch) the planeta it hidis."

Spure=spere, ask, inquire of, B. 1606. Sc. *speer*. A.S. *spirian*.
See T. B. 823.

Sputen=spouted, uttered, B. 845.

Sput=spat, vomited, C. 338.

Spyce, } A. 235, 938; *pl. spysez*,

Spyse, } A. 25, 35.

Spye, B. 780, 1774.

Spylt, destroyed, B. 1220.

Spyrakle, breath, spirit, B. 408.

Spysere, spice-mongers, B. 1038.

Spyt, cruelty, A. 1138; vengeance, B. 755.

Spytously, B. 1285. See *Spitously*.

Stable, *adj.* A. 597; *vb.* B. 1334, 1652.

Stac (*pret.* of *steke*), closed, fastened, B. 439. See *Steke*.

Stad, } placed, fixed (*pret.* of
Stadde, } *stede*), B. 806, 983, 1506.

Stage, state, A. 410.

Stal, seat, B. 1506. A.S. *stal*, *steal*.

Stale, step, degree, place, A. 1002.

Stalke, A. 152.

Stalle, place, fix, B. 1334. A.S. *stælan*.

Stalle, *vb.* bring, place, A. 188; B. 1184.

"Lia he (Jacob) *stalle* until his bedd"
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 22b.)

Stalworth, strong, B. 884; great, B. 983.

Stalworpest, bravest, B. 255.

Stamyn, threshold, B. 486.

Stanc, pool, B. 1018. N. Prov. E. *stank*. Gael. *stang*, a pool.

"*Stagnum*, a pounce, a *stanke*, a dam."
(M. S. Harl. 2270, f. 181.)

Standen (*p.p.*), stood, A. 519, 1148.

Stange, pool, B. 439. See *Stanc*.

Stape-fole, high, C. 122

Stare, *vb.* A. 149; B. 389.

Stare, star, B. 583.

Stared, shone, B. 1506.

Staren (3rd pers. *pl. pres.*), shine, A. 116. "*Staring* stone," T.B.

8037. Cf. "*Staryng*, orschynyng as gaye thyngys. Rutilans."

"*Staryn* or schynyñ and glyderyñ, niteo," (Prompt. Parv.)

"Many *starand* stanes strikes of thair helmes."

(K. Alex. p. 28.)

"As ai stremande sternes *stared* alle thaire wedes."

(*Ibid.*, p. 129.)

Start, A. 1159.

Statue, B. 995.

Staue, } =stow, place, B. 352,

Staw, } 360, 480.

Stayre, shine, B. 1396. See *Staren*.

Stayre, ladder, C. 513.

Stayre, steep, high, A. 1022.

A.S. *stigan*, to ascend; *stæger*, a stair. O.E. *staire*, to ascend.

"A hundreth daies and a halfe he held be tha playnes,

Till he was comen till a cliffe, at to the cloudis semed,

That was so *staire* and so stepe, the storé me tellis,

Mist ther no wee, bot with wynges, winne to the topp."

(K. Alex. p. 164, l. 4828.)

"With that *stairis* he forth the stye that streit to the est."

(*Ibid.*, 4834.)

Steke, fasten, shut up, close, B.

157, 352, 754, 884. N. Prov.

E. *steek*. A.S. *stician*, to stick

in. O.N. *steckr*, a fold.

Stel, stole, B. 1203.

Stele, approach stealthily, B. 1778. A.S. *stélan*.

Stele, a step (of a ladder), C. 513.
See *Stale*.

"This ilke laddre (that may to hevene
leste) is charite,
The *stales* gode theawis."

(Poems of Wm. of Shoreham, p. 3.)

Stemme=stem, to stop, delay, B. 905. The same root occurs in
stammer, stumble, etc. Sw.
stämma, to dam.

Stepe, step, B. 905.

Stepe, } bright, B. 583, 1396.

Steppe, } S.Sax. *steap*, bright,
brilliant. "Stepe ene." T. B.
3101. Cf. "eyen *stepe*." Chau-
cer. C. T. Prologue, l. 201.

Stere, direct, A. 623; rule, C. 27.

Sterne, star, A. 115; C. 207.
O.N. *stjarna*.

Sterne (of a boat), C. 149.

Sterre, star, B. 1378.

Stewarde, B. 90.

Steuen, voice, A. 188; sound,
A. 1125; B. 1203, 1402; noise,
B. 1778; command, B. 360,
463. A.S. *stefen*.

Stiffe, B. 983.

Stifly, firmly, B. 157.

Stik, fix, fasten, B. 157. See *Steke*.

Stille, dumb, B. 1523.

Stoffe, fill, B. 1184. See T. B.
2748.

Stoken, fastened, enclosed, shut
(*p.p.* of *steke*), A. 1065; B.
360, 1199, 1524.

"Sothe stories ben *stoken* up &
straught out of mind."

(T. B. 11.)

Stokke, } stocks, B. 46, 157.

Stoke, }

Stonde, stand, B. 1490.

Stonde, blow, B. 1540. A.S.
stūnian, to beat, strike. O.E.
stund, to strike.

"Quat! wyns (wenis) þou I am a
hund,

Wit þi stans me for to *stund*."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 42b.)

Stonen, *adj.* of stone, B. 995.

Ston-harde, fast, B. 884.

Store, a great (number), A. 847.

"A *store* man of strength and of
stuerne will."

(T. B. 538.)

Stote, stand, stop still, A. 149.

Dan. *stötte*, stay, support. S.

Sax. *stuten*, to stop. Sc. *stoit*,

stumble. "*Stotyng*, Tituba-

tus." (Prompt. Parv.)

"Anone to the forest they found (go),
There they *stoted* a stound."

(Sir Degrevant, 225.)

"Ffurth he stalkis a stye, by tha stille
eys,

Stotays at a hey strette, studyande
hym one."

(Morte Arthure, p. 290.)

"Than he *stotays* for made, and alle
his strenghe faylez."

(*Ibid.*, p. 357.)

Stound, } a space of time, mo-

Stounde, } ment, A. 659; B.

1716; *in stoundes*, at times, B.

1603. A.S. *stund*.

Stounde, blow, and hence sorrow,
A. 20. See *Stonde*.

Stour, conflict; *bale-stour*, death

pang, C. 426. Cf. *dede-stoure*,

death conflict. Hampole's

Pricke of Conscience, 1820,

5812. O.N. *styr*.

"Son efter-ward, it was not lang,
Gain Saul þai gaf batail strang;
þaa sarjins þan þe king umsett,
In hard *stur* þai samen mett;
Ful snaip it was þair, *stur* and snelle,
The folk al fled of Israel."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 43b.)

Stout, firm, stable, A. 779, 935;
brave, B. 1184.

Stowed, placed, B. 113.

Stowned, troubled, astonished, C.
73. A.S. *stunian*.

Strake, struck up, sounded, B.
1402.

Strate, street, A. 1043.

Straunge, strange, B. 409.

Stray, A. 1173; B. 1199. See
T. B. 6258.

Strayne, strain, A. 128; labour,
A. 691; pain, B. 1540; trouble,
C. 234.

Strayt, B. 880, 1199.

Strech, } stretch, A. 843, 971;
Streche, } B. 905.

Stremande, shining, A. 115. See
extract under the word *Staren*.

Strenkle, scatter, B. 307.

Strenþe, strength, B. 1155,
1430.

Streny, strain, toil, labour, A.
551.

Streȝt, strait, A. 691; C. 234.
Cf. *streght*, T. B. 351.

Stronde=strand, stream, river, A.
152; C. 254, 311.

"Midward þat land a wel springes,
þat rennes out wit four *strandes*,
Fflummes farand in fer landes."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 7b.)

"Quen thai war passed over *strand*,
And raght apon þe toiþer land,
Witte yee þat þai war ful gladd."

(*Ibid.*, fol. 46a.)

Strot=strut, contest, chiding, A.
353, 848.

"O pride bicums unbuxumnes,
Strif and *strutt* and frawardnes."

(The Seven Deadly Sins, in Cott.
MS. Vesp. A. iii.)

Stroþe, bold, fierce (?), A. 115.

Strye, destroy, B. 307, 1768;
stryed, B. 1018.

Stryf, A. 248.

Stryke, pass, go, A. 1125. A.S.
strican.

Strynde=strond, stream, C. 311.

Stryuande, striving, C. 311.

Stud=stede, place, B. 389, 1334.

Sturnen, strong, B. 1402.

Styf, } strong, A. 779; C. 234;

Styffe, } *styfest*, strongest, B.
255.

Styfly, fast, firmly, B. 352, 1652.

Styke=stryke, walk, go (?), A.
1186.

Stykked, fixed, placed, B. 583.
See *Steke*.

Stylle, secret, A. 20; B. 589,
706; quiet, B. 1203; quietly,
B. 486. See T. B. 1773.

"State from þe slyth kyng *styllé* by
night." (I. B. 988.)

Stylle, secretly, B. 806, 1778.

Styngande, stinging, B. 225.

Stynkande, stinking, B. 1018.

Stynst, a mistake for *stynt*, stop,
A. 353.

Stynt, stop, B. 225, 381, 1261;
stopped, C. 73. A.S. *stintan*.

Styry, stir, move, B. 403, 1720.

Stysteȝ=stynteȝ, stops, B. 359.

Styȝe, path, C. 402. A.S. *stig*.

Styȝe, ascend, climb, B. 389.

A.S. *stigan*, to ascend.

Stytte, place, order, fix, B. 90 ;
C. 402. A.S. *stihtan*, to ar-
range, dispose. See T. B.
1997.

"Unstithe for to stire or *stightill* the
the Realme." (T. B. 117.)

Sued, followed, B. 681.

Suffer, }
Suffre, } A. 554.

Suffraunce, endurance, patience,
C. 3, 529.

Suffyse, A. 135.

Sulp, } defile, pollute, B. 15, 550,
Sulpe, } 1130, 1135. O.E. *sulwe*,
to defile, soil. M.H.D. *be-*
sulwen. O.N. *söla*, to pollute.
Prov. Ger. *sulpern*, unclean, to
defile. The word *sulp* (*solp*)
occurs in the Romance of K.
Alexander, ed. Stevenson, but
the editor renders it "*to swal-*
low"!

"Oure inward enmys ilkane we in-
wardly drepis,
That is to say alle the sin, at *solp* may
þe (the?) saule."

(K. Alex. p. 146.)

Sulpande, defiling, A. 726.

Sumkyn, of some kind, A. 619.

Sumoun, to summon, A. 539.

Sum quat, some sort of, B. 627.

Sum-while, formerly, C. 57.

Sunderlupes, severally, C. 12.

Suppe, B. 108 ; C. 151.

Supplantor, A. 440.

Sure, A. 1089.

Sum, one, "*al & sum*," one and
all, A. 584.

Surely, B. 1643 ; C. 315.

Sustnaunce, B. 340.

Sute (?) A. 203, 1108.

Sve = sue, follow, go after, A.
976.

Swalt, died, A. 816, 1160. See
T. B. 1200, 4687. See *Swelt*.

Swane, swans, B. 58.

Swange (*pret.* of *swenge* or *swinge*),
toiled, worked, A. 586. A.S.
swingan, to dash, to labour.

Swange, flowed, A. 1059.

Swangeande, flowing, rushing, A.
111. See T. B. 13024.

Swap, blow, B. 222. A.S. *swipian*.
O.N. *svipa*, to shake. O.E.
swepe, *swappe*, to beat. See
T. B. 1889.

"He swynges out with a swerd and
swappis him to dethe.

(K. Alex. p. 38.)

"With a swinge of his sworde *swappit*
hym in þe fase." (T. B. 1271.)

Sware, square, A. 837 ; B.
1386.

Sware, answer, A. 240 ; B. 1415.
O.N. *svara*. See T. B. 1200.

Swarme, B. 223.

Swart, black, C. 363.

Swat, } sweated (*pret.* of *swete*),
Swatte, } A. 586, 829.

Swayf, blow, literally, a sudden
movement. See *Swayue*.

"Than Alexander

Swythe swyngis out his swerde and
his *swayfe* feches,

The nolle of Nicollas, the kyng, he
fra the nebb partis."

(K. Alex. p. 28.)

Swayne, swain, servant, B. 1509.

Swayue, swims. T. B. 2358. Dan.
swave, to wave, move, flutter.

Swe, follow, A. 892 ; ran, B. 956.

Sweande, flowing, B. 420.

Swift, swift, C. 108.

Swelme, heat, C. 3. A.S. *swell*, a burning; *swélan*, to burn, *sweal*.

"[He] lete assuage, or he sware (spoke), the *swelme* of his angirs."

(K. Alex. p. 21.)

Swelt, die, perish, B. 108; C. 427; destroy, B. 332. A.S. *sweltan*. O.N. *svelta*.

Swemande (*pres. part.* of *sweme*), afflicting, B. 563. A.S. *swima*, a stupor. S. Sax. *sweamen*, to grieve, vex.

"Whan this was seide, his hert began to melt

For veray *sweme* of this *swemeful* tale."

(Lydgate's Minor Poems, p. 38.)

"Sum *swalt* in a *swym* with outen sware more." (T.B. 1200.)

Sweng, *sb.* toil, labour, A. 575. A.S. *sweng*, a stroke, blow.

See *Swange*. See T. B. 1271.

Swenge, hasten, rush, dash out, B. 109, 667; C. 108, 250, 253.

"He *swynges* out with a swerd and swappis him to déthe."

(K. Alex. p. 33.)

A.S. *swingan*, to swing, dash.

Swepe, glide, A. 111; hasten, B. 1509. See T. B. 342. O.E. *swippe*, to pass quickly. O.N.

swip, a rapid movement; *swipa*, to whip, do quickly, turn.

Swepe, to seize, C. 341. A.S. *swipian*, to take by violence.

Swer, swore, B. 69, 667.

Swete, life; to lose the *swete*=to die, C. 364. *Swete* may here signify *sweet*, the word *life* being understood.

"And alle at lent ware on loft loste ther the *swete*."

(K. Alex. p. 105.)

"—— the brande es myne awene Many swayne, with the swynge [struck], has the *swete* levede."

(Morte Arthure, p. 281.)

"All the kene mene of kampe, knyghtes and other, Killyd are colde dede and castyne over burdez

Theire swyers *sweyftly* has the *swete* levyde."

(*Ibid.* p. 309.)

Swetter, sweeter, C. 236.

Sweuen, dream, A. 62. A.S. *swefen*.

Swey, go, walk, B. 788; came, C. 429. See T. B. 2512. O.N.

sweigia. Dan. *sveje*, to bend.

N. Prov. E. *swey*, to swing; *sweigh*, to press. See *Sve*.

Sweyed, swayed, C. 151.

Sweže, go, C. 72; drove, C. 236.

Swolže, swallow, C. 250, 363; kill, B. 1268.

Swone, swoon, A. 1180. A.S. *aswunan*.

Swowed, swooned, C. 442. S. Sax. *swowen*, to swoon.

Swyed=sweyed, followed, B. 87.

Swyere, squire, B. 87,

Swypped, escaped, B. 1253. See *Swepe*.

Swyre, neck, B. 1744. A.S. *swœora*.

Swyþe, firm, strong, A. 354; C. 236; great, B. 1283; very, B. 816; many, B. 1299; quickly, A. 1059; B. 354; greatly, B. 987. A.S. *swiþh*, strong, great; *swiþhe*, very, greatly.

Swyþe, burn, scorch, C. 478 (*pret.*

- swath*). N. Prov. E. *swither*, to singe; *swidden*, to scorch. O.N. *svitha*.
 "Mi Gode, als whele set þam,
 Als stubble bi-fore wind lickam
 Als fire that brennes wode swa;
 Als lowe *swipand* hilles ma."
 (Ps. lxxxiii. 15.)
- Syence, B. 1454, 1599.
- Syfe, blow, C. 470. *Syffe* sometimes signifies to *whistle*. It may be connected with the Prov. E. *suffe*, to pant, blow. A.S. *siofian*, mourn, lament.
- Sykande, sighing, B. 715. A.S. *sycan*, to sigh.
- Syked, sighed, C. 382.
- Sykerly, surely, C. 301. O. Fris. *sikur*. Ger. *sicher*, sure.
- Syle, to glide, go, proceed, B. 131. See T. B. 364, 1307. Prov. E. *sile*, to go. O.N. *sila*.
 "With that the segge all himselfe
silis to his *chambre*."
 (K. Alex. p. 5.)
- See T. B. 364.
- Sylueren, silver, B. 1406.
- Symbale, B. 1415.
- Symple, A. 1134; B. 746.
- Sympelnesse, A. 909.
- Syn, since, C. 218.
- Syngne, sign, B. 489, 1710.
- Synglerty, singularity, singleness, A. 429.
- Synglure, uniqueness, A. 8.
- Syngnettez, signets, A. 838.
- Synne, after, B. 229.
- Syre, lord, B. 1260.
- Syt, } sorrow, sin, B. 566, 1257 :
 Syte, } C. 5, 517. O.N. *sút*.
 "Jacob wen he was mast in *sút*,
 God lighted him witouten *liit*."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27b.)
- "This tre in forbot haf I laid,
 If þou sa bald be it to bite,
 Þou sal be ded in sorou and *síte*,
 And if þou haldes mi forbot,
 Þou sal be laved ouer ilk crot."
 (*Ibid.* fol. 52b.)
- Syþe, time, A. 1079; B. 1169, 1417, 1686. A.S. *síth*.
- Syþen, afterwards, A. 13, 643, 1207; B. 998; since, A. 245.
- Sytole, citole, guitar, A. 91.
- Syþ, } saw, A. 308, 788, 985; B.
 Syþe, } 985.
- Syþt, } sight, A. 226; B. 552,
 Syþte, } 1710.
- Ta, take, arrest, C. 78. "Ta me," take, arrest me. Tat, take, B. 735. (Cf. O.E. *ma*=make.)
- Tabarde, coat. It sometimes signifies a short coat or mantle, B. 41. Fr. *tabar*. Ital. *tabaro*.
- Tabelment, A. 994.
- Taborne, tabour, B. 1414.
- Tached, fixed, fastened, A. 464.
- Takel, C. 233.
- Tale, tale, message, B. 1437.
- Talent, will, pleasure, C. 416. See T. B. 464.
- Talle=tuly (?), B. 48.
- Tan, taken, B. 763.
- Tat, take, B. 735. See *Ta*.
- Tayt, agreeable, lively, B. 871. O.N. *teitr*.
 "The laddes were kaske and *teyte*."
 (Havelok the Dane, 1841.)
 "Ther mouhte men se the boles
 beyte,
 And the bores with hundes *teyte*."
 (*Ibid.* 2331.)

Tayt, fear, B. 889.

"Brynges furthe, [as] sayd the boke,
bestes out of noumbre,
And trottes on toward Tyre with
taitte at thaire hertes."

(K. Alex. p. 42.)

Teche, teach, B. 160.

Teche, mark, sign, B. 1049.

Teche, fault, B. 1230; device, B.
943. Fr. *tache*.

Tede, an error for *tene*=ten(?),
B. 1634.

Tee, go, B. 9, 1262; C. 87.

"Let hym *tegh* to þe tempull."

(T. B. 2541.)

A.S. *teon*. Cf. *teght*, T. B.
1786.

Telde, tent, B. 866. A.S. *teld*.

Telded, raised, B. 1342. See
T. B. 6075.

Telle, raise, excite, B. 1808. Du.
tillen, to lift up.

Teme, approach, A. 460; B. 9;
C. 316. See T. B. 3306. It
seems to be connected with the
A.S. *geteman*, to bear witness;
teama, to cite, summon. In
Lazamon *teman* signifies to go,
proceed, approach, vol. i. p. 53,
l. 1245.

"Albion hatte that lond;

Ah leode ne beoth thar nane,

Ther to thu scalt *teman* [wende]

& ane neowe Troye thar makian."

Teme, team, C. 37.

Teme, theme, C. 358.

Tempest, C. 231.

Temple, A. 1062.

Tempre, moderate, B. 775.

Temptande, tempting, B. 283.

Tender, A. 412; B. 630.

Tene, *sb.* anger, sorrow, A. 332;

B. 283, 687, 1137; C. 90; *adj.*
angry, B. 1808; *vb.* punish, B.
759. A.S. *teonan*, *tynan*, to
anger; *teona*, wrong, mischief.

Tenfully, sorrowfully, bitterly, B.
B. 160.

Tenor, C. 358.

Tenoun, A. 993.

Tent, } attend, care for, B. 676,
Tente, } 935; C. 59, 498; heed,
A. 387.

Terme, term, A. 1053; B. 1393.

Terne, lake, B. 1041. N. Prov. E.
tarn. O.N. *tjörn*.

Teuel (or *tenel*?), enclose, or
? *undermine*, B. 1189.

þacce, blow, C. 325. A.S. *thac-*
cian, to stroke.

þayre, theirs, B. 1527.

þa, though, A. 134.

þede, country, A. 711. A.S.
theód.

"I sett þowe ane ensample þe se it
alle day,

In thors and in many *thede* ther þe
thurþe ride,

At ilka cote a kene curr, as he the
chache walde,

Bot as bremely as he baies, he bitis
never the faster."

(K. Alex. p. 62.)

þede, vessel, B. 1717. Prov. E.
thead, a strainer used in brew-
ing. "*Thede*, bruares instru-
ment, qualus." (Prompt. Parv.)

þeder, thither, B. 461.

þef, thief, A. 273.

Theme, A. 944; C. 358.

þen, }
þenne, } than, A. 134.

þenkande, thinking, C. 294.

þerue, unleavened, B. 635. Prov.

- E. therf, tharf, thar. A.S. theorf, therf.*
 pester, darkness, B. 1775. A.S. *theostru.* See T. B. 2362.
 pewe, virtue, B. 1436; C. 30; ordinances, B. 544, 755.
 pewed, virtuous, B. 733.
 pewes, thieves, B. 1142.
 pikker, oftener, C. 6.
 pirlled, pierced, B. 952.
 po, the (*pl.*), B. 635; those, A. 557.
 pole, suffer, A. 344; B. 190; C. 6. A.S. *thólian*, to suffer, endure.
 pone, *sb.* thank, A. 901.
 ponkke, *vb.* thank, B. 745.
 pore, there, A. 562.
 porpe, city, B. 1178. O.N. *thorp*.
 porȝ, through. See *purȝ*.
 poȝ, though, A. 345.
 poȝt, seemed, A. 153; B. 562.
 poȝt, imagination, B. 516.
 prad, reproached, tormented, B. 751. A.S. *threagan* (*pret. threáde, p.p. thread*), to blame, vex, torment.
 prange, pierce, A. 17. See *prenge*.
 prast, stroke, thrust, B. 952.
 prat, vexation, torment, C. 55. A.S. *threat*, threat; *threatian*, to vex, distress.
 pratten (*3d pers. pl. pret.*) threatened, B. 937.
 prawe, to reach, B. 590.
 prawen, close, thick, B. 1775.
 prenge, press, crowd after, follow, B. 930; pass, C. 354. A.S. *thringan*, to press, crowd, throng. O.N. *threnga*.
 prep, contradiction, B. 350. N. Prov. E. *threap, threpe*, to dispute. A.S. *threapian*, to reprove, chide.
 "Withoutyn threp more." (T. B. 1127.)
 prepyng, *sb.* strife, B. 183. A.S. *threapung*.
 pret, } threaten, A. 561; B. 680,
 prete, } 1728.
 pretty, thirty, B. 751.
 preuenest, wisest, noblest, B. 1571.
 pro, anger, B. 754; C. 6; angry, A. 344. N. Prov. E. *thro*, keen, eager. O.N. *thrá*.
 "Be þou noht in þi hert so *thra*." (MS. Harl. 4196. fol. 94.)
 Cf. "his *throo* hert," T. B. 147.
 "A *throo* (bold) knight." *Ib.* 1482.
 pro, good, A. 868.
 pro, sharply, quickly, B. 220. A.S. *thred*.
 pro, thoroughly, B. 1805.
 proble, press, B. 879.
 proly, fiercely, quickly, B. 180, 514.
 "Throly he thought in his hert." (T. B. 209.)
 prong, } *sb.* crowd, B. 135, 504,
 pronge, } 754.
 prongen (*3d pers. pl. pret. of thringe*), crowded, pressed, B. 1775.
 "Many thoughtes full thro *thronge* in hir brest." (T. B. 470.)
 prublande, pressing, B. 504. See *proble*.
 prwen, } thrown, B. 220, 504.
 prowen, }
 prych, through, A. 17. O.Sc. *throuch*.

- pryð, } third, A. 833; B. 249,
 pryde, } 300, 1639.
 pryðde, }
 pryē, thrice, B. 429.
 pryngē, press, B. 180; follow, B.
 1639. See *prengē*.
 prynne, three, B. 606, 1727.
 pryuande, good, pure, B. 751.
 See T. B. 1482.
 pryue, prosper, thrive, B. 249;
 C. 521.
 pryuen, prudent, wise, A. 868,
 1192; grown up, adult, B. 298;
pryuenest, wisest, noblest, B.
 1639.
 pryȝt, thrust, pressed, thronged,
 A. 670, 706, 926; B. 135; Cf.
thriccing of hondys. T. B.
 1522. A.S. *thryccan* (*pret.*
thrycte), to thrust, press, tread
 on.
 purȝ, through, A. 670.
 pykke, closely, B. 504.
 pyȝe, thigh, B. 1687.
 To, toe, C. 229.
 To-cleues, separate, B. 1806.
 To-corue (*3d pers. pl. pret.*), slit,
 ript up, B. 1250.
 Token, betoken, B. 1557.
 To-kerue, divide, B. 1700.
 Tole, }
 Tool, } tool, B. 1108, 1342.
 Tolk, } man, B. 687, 757. *Tolk*,
 Tolkke, } like *segge*, signified
 Tulkke, } originally a speaker,
 an interpreter. O.N. *túlka*, to
 explain, interpret; *túlkr*, an in-
 terpreter, a mediator. See T.B.
 63.
 Tom, (1) leisure, A. 134; oppor-
 tunity, B. 1153; interval, C.
 135; (2) time, A. 585. O.Sw.
 and O.N. *tóm*. "*Toom* opor-
 tunitas." (Prompt. Parv.)
 "Tharfore þis tyme I may noght
 cum
 Telle þi lord I haue no *tome*."
 (MS. Harl, 4196, fol. 105.)
 In T. B. 1088, we have
tomly.
 To-marred, spoilt, B. 1114.
 To-murte, crushed to pieces, C.
 150. See *murte*, T. B. 6128.
 Tonne (or *toune*?), conceive, B.
 655.
 Top, head, C. 229.
 Topace, topaz, B. 1469.
 Tor, tower, A. 966.
 Tor, hard, A. 1109. O.N. *tor*. Sans.
duś, hard, difficult. Cf. O.E.
torfer, hardship, T. B. 81.
 "But this tyme is so *tore*."
 (T. B. 645.)
 To-rente, } rent asunder, A. 1136;
 To-rent, } B. 368; C. 96.
 To-riuen, torn away, A. 1197.
 Tormenttour, B. 154.
 To-rof (*pret.* of *to-riue*), burst, B.
 964; C. 379.
 Torreȝ, towers, A. 875.
 Toter, totter, C. 233.
 Toteȝ=totȝ, toes; Cf. *gotȝ*=goes,
 etc., B. 41.
 To-torne, torn, B. 41.
 Totȝ, goes, A. 513. Sw. *tota*.
 Tour, tower, B. 216.
 Tourneȝ=turns, devices, B. 192.
 Tow, two, B. 866.
 "Two pyllers he pight in a place low."
 (T. B. 310.)
 To-walten, overflowed (*3d pers.*
pl.), B. 428.

- Towche, to relate, deliver a message, speak, A. 898; B. 1437
 "Litille kyngis there come
Touches titly thair tale and tribute
 him askis."
 (K. Alex. p. 31.)
- Towche, *sb.* touch, C. 252.
- Towe, C. 100.
- Towen, drawn, A. 251.
- Toze, tough, B. 630.
- Tozt, firm, binding, A. 522.
- Tra, high (?), B. 211, or (?) *tor*,
 great, difficult of access.
 "This castel es o luv and grace,
 Bath o socur and o solace,
 Apon the mathe it standes traist;
 O fede ne dredes it na fraist;
 It is hei sett upon þe crag,
Trai and hard wituten hag."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 55a.)
- Tramme, tackle, gear? C. 101.
 In the northern Romance of
 Alexander, p. 5, *tramme* signi-
 fies an instrument (optical).
 "He toke *trammes* him with to tute
 (look) in the sternes."
- Tras=trace, path, course, A. 1113.
 "*Trace*, a streyght way, *trace*."
 (Palsg.)
- Trasches = trauses or trossers,
 drawers or trousers? B. 40.
- Trauayle, *sb.* labour, C. 505; *vb.*
 A. 550; C. 498.
- Trave=trawe, believe, B. 587.
- Trauerce=traverse, B. 1473.
- Traw, } =trow, believe, suppose,
 Trawe, } A. 282, 295; B. 655,
 1335, 1686. See T. B. 298.
- Trawande, believing, B. 662.
- Trawþe, } truth, A. 495; B. 63,
 Trauþe, } 667; belief, 1490,
 1703.
- Trayled, B. 1473.
- Traysoun, treason, B. 187.
- Trayþly, } certainly, surely? B.
 Trayþely, } 907, 1137. If *trayþly*
 be derived from *trauth*, *truth*,
 the meaning here assigned to it
 may be correct; but the sense
 of *fiercely*, *fearfully*, would suit
 the context better.
- Traytoure, B. 1041; C. 77.
- Tre, wood, B. 1342.
- Trendel, roll, A. 41.
- Tres, yards (of a ship), C. 101.
- Tresor, } treasure, A. 237, 331,
 Tresore, } B. 866.
- Tresorye, treasury, B. 1317.
- Trespas, B. 48.
- Trespast, B. 1230.
- Trestes, trestles, B. 832.
- Trichcherye, treachery, B. 187.
- Troched, ornamented? An archi-
 tectural term of uncertain mean-
 ing, B. 1383.
- Tron, } went (*pret.* of *tryne*), A.
 Trone, } 1113; B. 132; C. 101.
 See *Trynande*.
- Trone, throne, A. 1055.
- Trot, *sb.* pace, step, B. 976.
- Trow, believe, B. 1049.
- Trumpen, trumpets, B. 1402.
- Trussed, deposited, B. 1317. See
 T. B. 1819.
- Trwe, true, A. 460.
- Tryed, select, trusty, B. 1317.
 O.E. *tris*, choice. See T. B.
 695.
- Tryfled = trayfoled, ornamented
 with knots, B. 1473. Fr. *tref-
 filier*, a chain maker.
- Trynande, going, walking, B. 976.
 Dan. *trine*, to go.

- "Than the traytoure treunted the
Tyesday thar aftyre,
Trynnys in with a trayne tresone to
wirke."
(Morte Arthure, p. 326.)
- "The trays (path) of the traytoure
be *trynys* fulle evenne,
And turnys in be Treynte, the tray-
toure to seche."
(*Ibid.* p. 339.)
- "They *tryne* unto a tente whare
tables whare raysede."
(*Ibid.* p. 267.)
- Tryste, trusty, A. 460; *vb.* to
trust, C. 324.
- Trysty, trusty, B. 763.
- Tryȝe, to trust in, rely upon, A.
311. N. Prov. E. *trigg*, firm,
faithful. Sw. *trygg*, safe, sure.
- Tuch, cloth, B. 48. Ger. *tuch*.
Cf. Eng. *tuck* and *tucker*.
- Tulkke, man, soldier, B. 1189,
1262. See *Tolk*.
"The Tothyr was a *Tulke* out of Troy
selfe."
(T. B. 63.)
- Tulket=tulked, sounded, B. 1414.
The original meaning of *tulk* is
to speak, explain (O.N. *túlka*),
hence to utter, sound.
"The Tebies *tulked* (addressed) us
with tene (anger)."
(K. Alex. p. 83.)
- Tult, threw, pitched. B. 1213;
C. 252. See *Tilt*, in T. B. 914,
3704. A.S. *tealtian*, to tilt,
shake.
- Tuyred, destroyed, B. 1234.
- Twayned, separated, A. 251.
- Tweyne, two, B. 674, 1749.
- Twynande, entwining, B. 1691.
Sw. *twinna*, to twine.
- Twynne, two, A. 251; B. 1047.
- Twynne, separate, B. 402.
- Tyd, quickly, B. 64, 1213; C. 100,
229. A.S. *tíd*, *tídlíce*. Sw. *tida*,
frequently.
- Tyde, time, B. 1393.
- Tykel, uncertain, B. 655.
- Tylle, to, B. 1064.
- Tymbre, B. 1414. "Tymbyr a
lytyl tabourp, timpanellum."
(Prompt. Par.)
- Tylte, overturn, B. 832; tumble,
C. 361.
"Tylude ouer borde."
(T. B. 3704.)
- Tynde, branch, A. 78. A.S. *tine*.
O.E. *tind*, a tine, tooth, prong,
fork.
- Tyne, lose, A. 332; destroy, B.
775, 907. O.N. *tyna*.
- Tynt, lost, B. 216. See T. B.
1208.
- Type, overturn, C. 506.
- Typed, extreme, C. 77.
- Tyraunte, B. 943.
- Tyrauntyré, tyranny, B. 187.
- Tyrne, flay, B. 630. Du. *tornen*,
to rend, rip up.
"And so thai did al bidene and sum
oure douth sloȝe,
Take out the tuskis and the tethe
and *ternen* of the skiunes."
(K. Alex. p. 140.)
- Tyt, quickly, A. 728. N. Prov. E.
tite, soon. Cf. *tytly*, T. B. 1094.
See *Tyd*.
- Tyȝe, tenth, B. 216.
- Tyȝunge, tiding, B. 458, 498;
C. 78.
- Tytter, sooner, C. 231. N. Prov. E.
titter. See *Tyt*.
- Tyxt, text, B. 1634; C. 37.
- Tyȝed, tied, A. 464; B. 702.

Tyȝt, } described, A. 1053; give,
Tyȝte, } B. 1153; endeavour, B.
1108; near, A. 503. See T. B.
1358. A.S. *tihktan*, to draw.

U = o = of, A. 792.

Veh, }
Vche, } = ilk, ilka, each, every.
Vcha, } A. 33, 117.

Vchon, each one, A. 546.

Vglokest (*superl.* of *vgly*), most
horrid, dreadful, B. 892. See
vgsome, horrible, T. B., 877.

Vmbe, about, B. 879, 1384; C.
309. A.S. *ymbe*.

"Grete toures full toure all þe toune
vmbe." (T. B. 320.)

Vmbe-brayde, accost, B. 1622.

See *Brayde*.

Vmbe-grouen, overgrown, B. 488.

Vmbe-kest, look about, B. 478.

Vmbe-lyȝe, compass, surround, B.
836.

Vmbe-pyȝte, surrounded, A. 1052.

Vmbre, rain, B. 524. Cf. *ymur*,
in T. B. 897. Lat. *imber*.

Vmbe-schon, shone about, C. 455.

Vmbe-stounde, } at times, some-

Vmbe-stoundes, } times, C. 7, 122.

Vmbe-sweyed, encircled, B. 1380.

Vmbe-walt, surrounded, B. 1181.

Vnavysed, unadvised, thoughtless,
A. 292.

Vnblemyst, unblemished, A. 782.

Vn-brosten, unburst, B. 365.

Vnblyȝe, dismal, B. 1017.

Vncheryst, uncherished, uncared
for, B. 1125.

Vnclannesse, uncleanness. B. 30,
1800, 1806.

Vnclene, B. 550, 1713.

Vncler, indistinct, C. 307.

Vnclose, disclose, B. 26, 1438.

Vncortoyse, uncourteous, A. 303.

Vncouȝe, } unknown, B. 414, 1600,

Vncowȝe, } 1722.

Vnder, the third hour of the day,
A. 513. A.S. *undern*. Goth.
undaurns.

Vnder-nomen, understood, per-
ceived, C. 213.

Vnder-stonde, understand, A. 941;
C. 122.

Vnder-ȝede = under-ȝete, under-
stood, B. 796. A.S. *undergitan*,
to perceive.

Vndyd, destroyed, B. 562.

Vnfayre, bad, B. 1801.

Vnfolde, B. 1563.

Vnfre, unfortunate, B. 1129.

Vngarnyst, unadorned, B. 137.

Vnglad, sorry, C. 63.

Vngoderly, bad, wicked, B. 145,
1092.

Vnhap, misfortune, B. 143, 1150;
misery, B. 892. See T. B. 1402.

Vnhappen, unfortunate; and hence
bad, B. 573.

Vnhaspe, disclose, B. 638.

Vnhole, badly, B. 1681.

Vnhonest, vile, B. 579.

Vnhuled, uncovered, B. 451. See
Hile.

Vnhyde, disclose, A. 973.

Vnhyle, disclose, B. 1628. See *Hile*.

Vnknawen, unknown, B. 1679.

Vnkyndely, wickedly, B. 208.

Vnmard, undefiled, B. 867.

Vnmete, unmeet, unfit, A. 759.

Vnneuened, unnamed, B. 727. See
Neuen.

Vnnyngeſ, ſigns, C. 213. A.S.
unnan, to give, grant, permit.
 Vnpynne, to unpin, unfaſten, A.
 728.
 Vnreſounable, unreaſonable, A. 590.
 Vnryȝt, wrong, B. 1142.
 Vnſmyten, B. 732.
 Vnſounde, wicked, evil, bad, B.
 575 ; C. 527 ; miſfortune,
 wretched ſtate, C. 58. See
 T. B. 495.
 Vnſoundely, badly, B. 201. See
 T. B. 1826.
 Vnſtered, unmoved, B. 706.
 Vnſtrayned, untroubled, A. 248.
 Vnſwolȝed, unhurt, B. 1253. See
Swolȝe.
 Vnþank, } wrath, diſpleaſure, B.
 Vnþonk, } 183 ; C. 55.
 Vnþewe, fault, vice, B. 190. See
Thewe.
 Vnþryfte, folly, wickedneſs, B. 516,
 1728.
 Vnþryftyly, unwiſely, badly, B.
 267.
 Vnþryuandy = unthriuingly, bad-
 ly, B. 135. See T. B. 4893.
 Vntrwe, untrue, A. 897 ; B. 456 ;
 unfaithful, B. 1160.
 Vntwyne, ſeparate ; and hence,
 deſtroy, B. 757.
 Vnwar, fooliſh, C. 115.
 Vnwaſchen, unwashed, B. 34.
 Vnwelcum, B. 49.
 Vnworþelych, unworthy, B. 305.
 Vnwytté, unwiſe, fooliſh, ſimple,
 C. 511.
 Vpbrayde, literally to raiſe ; and
 hence to utter loudly, rebuke,
 C. 430. See *Brayde*. In the
 ſenſe of to utter, ſpeak, we find

upbrayde uſed in the following
 paſſage.

“ Again my brether haue I bene
 Oft-ſith lightly for to tene,
 Wit flitt, wit brixil, ſtrive and strut ;
 Myn enen criſten haue I hurt,
 And oft unſaght o him I ſaid,
 And of his laſtes (faults) gane up-
 braid.”

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 156.)

Vp-caſte, ſpoken, B. 1574.
 Vp-folden, up-folded, B. 643.
 Vp-lyfte, uplifted, B. 987.
 Vpon, open, B. 453.
 Vp-erde, upreared, B. 561.
 Vp-roſ, uproſe, C. 378.
 Vpryſe, C. 433.
 Vp-ſet, raiſed, C. 239.
 Vp-ſo-down, upſide down, C. 362.
 Vp-waſte, uproſe, B. 949.
 Vpynyoun, opinion, C. 40.
 Vrnementes, ornaments, B. 1284.
 Vrþe, earth, A. 442.
 Vrþely, earthly, A. 135 ; B. 35.
 Vsage, B. 710.
 Vſched, B. 1393, to *vsched* =
?tousched = *towched*, approached.
 See B. 1437.
 Vſe, B. 11.
 Vſle, } aſhes, cinders, B. 747, 1010.
 Vſlle, } A.S. *ysle*, aſhes. O.N.
uſli, fire. “Iſyl, of fyre. Favilla.”
 (Prompt. Parv.) Prov. E. *iſle*,
eaſle, embers ; *eizle*, aſhes.
 Vtter, out, B. 42 ; without, B. 927.
 Vt-wyth, without, outside, A. 969.
 Vuſ, uſ, B. 842.
 Vȝten, the morning, dawn, B. 893.
 A.S. *uhta*.
 “ Hi ſloȝen and fuȝten
 þe niȝt and þe *uȝten*.”
 (K. Horn, 1424.)

- Vale, A. 127; B. 673.
 Vanyté, B. 1713; C. 331.
 Vanyste, vanished, B. 1548.
 Vayle, avail, A. 912; B. 1151, 1311.
 Vayment, exhibition, show, B. 1358.
 Vayn, A. 811; B. 1358.
 Vayned, brought, A. 249. See *Wayned*.
 Venge, avenue, B. 199, 559; C. 71.
 Vengeaunce, B. 247, 1013.
 Venkkyst, } vanquished, B. 544,
 Venquyst, } 1071.
 Venym, venom, filth, B. 574; C. 71.
 Veray, } true, A. 1184, 1185;
 Verray, } truly, C. 333; very,
 C. 370.
 Verayly, verily, B. 664, 1548.
 Vered, veered, raised, A. 254.
 Vergyne, virgin, A. 1099.
 Vergynté, } virginity, A. 767;
 Vergynyte, } B. 1071.
 Vertue, A. 1126.
 Vertuous, precious, B. 1280.
 Vessayl, vessel, B. 1713.
 Vesselment, vessels, B. 1280, 1288.
 Vesture, B. 1288.
 Vened = weued, passed, A. 976.
 See *Weue*.
 Vilanye, C. 71.
 Vilté, filth, vileness, B. 199.
 O.Fr. *villté*.
 Violent, B. 1013.
 Voched, prayed, A. 1121. Fr.
voucher.
 Vouche, resolve, B. 1358.
 Vouched, vowed, C. 165.
 Vowe, C. 239.
 Voyde, do away with; B. 744;
 destroy, B. 1013; C. 370; de-
 part, B. 1548.
- Vus, use, or ? drink, B. 1507. We
 may, however read, and thus pre-
 serve the alliteration, *bus* = *bous*
 = *bouse*, to drink deeply. Du.
buysen.
 Vycios, vicious, B. 574.
 Vyf, wife, A. 772.
 Vygour, A. 971.
 Vyl, vile, evil, B. 744.
 Vylanye, crime, sin, B. 544, 574.
 Vyle, defile, B. 863.
 Vyole, vial, B. 1280.
 Vyolence, B. 1071.
 Vyrbyn, A. 426.
 Vys, }
 Vyse, } face, A. 254. O.Fr. *vis*.
 Vyuez, wives, A. 785.
- Wach, watch, B. 1205.
 Wade, A. 143, 1151.
 Waft, closed, B. 857. A.S. *wefan*,
wefan, to cover. O.N. *vefa*.
 Waft, move, lift up, raise, B. 453.
 O.N. *veifa*, to raise, move, swing.
Waft, B. 857, in the sense of
closed may be of the same origin
 with *wafte*,
 Wage, endure, A. 416.
 Wage, wave, B. 1484. A.S. *wágian*.
 Wake, watch, B. 85; C. 130. A.S.
wæccan. O.N. *vaka*.
 Waken, raise, arouse, awake, A.
 1171; B. 323, 437, 891, 933,
 948; C. 132; O.N. *vakna*.
 "Wyndis at hir wille to wakyn in the
 aire." (T. B. 404).
 Wakker (*comp.* of *wayke*), weaker,
 B. 835.
 Wale, } *vb.* discern, A. 1000;
 Walle, } choose, select, B. 921;
 C. 511; *adj.* noble, choice, B.

1734. Sc. *wale*. See T. 386, 4716. Ger. *wählen*, to choose, select. O.N. *val*, electio, optio, delectus.
- "O mister was ther wimmen tuin,
pat ledd þar liif wit sike and sin,
Ffor þai had husing nan to *wale*,
þai lended in a littel scale."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 48a.)
- "Of choys men syne, *walit* by cut
(lot), thai tũke
A gret numbyr, and hyd in bylgis
dern."
(G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 72.)
- "Awai þan drou him son Davi,
Bot Saul dred him mo forþi,
And of a thusand men o *wal* (worth)
He made him ledder and marscal."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 43a.)
- "That worthy had a wyfe *walit* hym
seluon."
(T. B. 105.)
- Walkyries, witches, fate-readers,
B. 1577. O.N. *valkyriur*; *f.pl.*
Parcæ. Dan. *valkyrier*.
- Wallande, boiling, bubbling up,
A. 365. A.S. *weallan*, to boil up.
- Walle-heued = well-head, spring,
B. 364.
- Walt, } rolled, turned, B. 501,
Walte, } 1734. Prov. E. *walt*.
welt. A.S. *wealtian*, to roll.
O.N. *vella*.
- "Hit *walt* up the wilde se."
(T. B. 4633.)
- Walter, roll, flow, B. 415, 1027;
C. 142. O.Sc. *welter*, *walter*.
Dan. *valte*, to roll. See *Walt*.
- Walterez, an error for watterez =
waters? C. 263.
- Walterande, swimming, C. 247.
- Waltez, pours, rushes, flows, B.
364, 1037. See *Walte*, T. B.
3699, 4632.
- Wame, belly. See *Wombe*.
- Wamel, to wamble, C. 300. O.N.
vambla. Dan. *vamle*, to wamble,
to create or cause a squeamish-
ness or loathing. "*Wamelyn'*
in the stomake. Nauseo."
"*Wamelynge* of the stomake,
Nausia." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Wan (*pret.* of *wynne*), got, reached,
A. 107; B. 140.
- Wap, a step, C. 449. O.N. *vapp*.
It is generally explained by a
blow, stroke, which was prob-
ably its original meaning.
- "The world wannes at a *wappe* and
the wedire gloumes."
(K. Alex. p. 141.)
- "It (worldly wealth) wites away at
a *wapp*, as the wynd turnes."
(*Ibid.* p. 181.)
- See T. B. 207, 6405.
- Wappe, to strike, knock, B. 882.
- War, aware, A. 1096; crafty, B.
589. A.S. *wær*, wary. O.N. *var*.
- War, } guard, beware, B. 165,
Ware, } 545, 1133. A.S. *wárian*.
- Warded, guarded, C. 258. A.S.
weardian, to guard.
- Ware, were, A. 151.
- Warisch, protect, B. 921.
- Warlaȝe, wizard, B. 1560. See
Warlow.
- Warlok, prison, C. 80.
- Warlow, a monster, C. 258. A.S.
wér-logu, a liar, a faith-breaker.
- "þe warlaȝ was wete of his wan
atter."
(T. B. 303.)
- Warne, bid, C. 469.
- Warnyng, sb. B. 1504.
- Warpe, } cast, hurl, B. 444; eja-
Warpen, } culate, utter, A. 879;

- B. 152, 213. O.N. *varpa*. A.S. *weorpan*, to throw, cast.
- Warþe, a water-ford, C. 339. A.S. *warth*, *waroth*, the shore.
- Wary, curse, B. 513. A.S. *wærgian*, to curse.
- Waryed, accursed, B. 1716.
- Wassayl, B. 1508.
- Wast, } destroy, B. 326, 431,
Waste, } 1178. A.S. *wéstan*.
- Wasturne, a wilderness, B. 1674.
Wasterne signifies a desert place, from the A.S. *wéste*, desert, barren, and *ærn*, a place.
- "Methoughte I was in a wode willed myne one,
That I ne wiste no waye whedire that I scholde,
Ffore wolue; and whilde swynne, swykyde bestez
Walkede in that *wasterne* wathes to seche."
(Morte Arthure, p. 270.)
- Wate=wot, know, A. 502. A.S. *witan* (*Io wát, þu wást, he wát*).
- Water, stream, A. 107, 139; river, B. 1380.
- Waulez, shelterless, from the A.S. *wáh*, a wall (?), C. 262. We should perhaps read *wanlez*=*wonlez*, hopeless, from the A.S. *wén*. O.N. *von*. O.E. *wone*, hope.
- Wawe, wave, A. 287; B. 382; C. 142. A.S. *wæg*.
- Wax, increase, B. 521.
- Waxlokes, waves (?), B. 1037.
- Wayferand, wayfaring, B. 79.
- Waykned, weakened, B. 1422. O.N. *veikr*. A.S. *wác*, weak; *wácan*, to become weak.
- Wayle, select, choice, B. 1716. See *Wulo*.
- Waymot, passionate, C. 492. A.S. *weamod*.
- Wayne, give, B. 1504; gain, recover, 1616, 1701. The original meaning seems to be that of gaining, getting. O.Fr. *gagner*. In some O.E. works *wayne* is used like our word *get*.
"Than past up the proude quene into prevé chambre,
Waynes (i.e. puts out her head) out at wyndow and waytes aboute."
(K. Alex. p. 33.)
- Wayte, look into, search, B. 99; be careful, B. 292; look about, B. 1423; inquire, B. 1552. See T. B. 876. "*Waytyn* or *aspyyn*, observe." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Wayezes, *wazes*, waves, B. 404.
"Girdon ouer the grym *waghes*."
(T. B. 1410.)
- See *Wawe*.
- Webbe, cloth, A. 71.
- Wedde, A. 772; B. 69.
- Wedded wyf, B. 330.
- Weddyng, A. 791.
- Wed, } garments, weeds, A. 748,
Wede, } 766; B. 793. A.S. *wæd*.
- Wed, } become mad, B. 1585. A.S.
Wede, } *wédan*, to rave, be mad.
- Weder, storm, B. 444, 948.
- Weder, weather, B. 1760.
- Wela-wynnely, very joyfully, B. 831. A.S. *welig*, rich, bountiful; *wyn*, pleasure, joy.
- Welcom, }
Welcum, } B. 813:
- Welde, govern, rule, wield, B. 195, 835; use, employ, possess, B. 705, 1351; C. 16. A.S. *wealdan*, rule, exercise, possess.
- Welder, ruler, C. 129.

Wele, joy (*pl. weleȝ*), A. 14, 154, 394; B. 651; C. 262. A.S. *wela*.
 Welgest, worthiest, B. 1244. A.S. *welig* (*welga*), rich, wealthy.
 Welke, walked, A. 101.
 Welkyn, welkin, the sky. A.S. *welen*, *wolcen*. O.Sc. *walk*, a cloud.
 Welle-hedeȝ, springs, B. 428.
 Welt, revolved, C. 115. See *Walter*.
 Welwed, faded, C. 475. A.S. *wealwian*.
 "The grond stud burrant, widderit dosk or gray,
 Herbis, flowris and gersis *wallowyt* away."
 (G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 378.)
 Wely, joyous, happy, A. 101. A.S. *welig*.
 "Welli make, Laverd, and noght ille,
 To Syon in ȝi gode wille."
 (Ps. i. 20.)
 "ȝan was ȝar never sulke a bald,
 Ne nan in *welier* in werld to wald."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 55b.)
 Wem, } spot, blemish, A. 1003.
 Wemme, } A.S. *wem*.
 Wemleȝ, spotless, without blemish.
 Wenche, woman, B. 974, 1250; concubine, B. 1716. A.S. *wencle*, a maid. S. Sax. *wenchell*, a child.
 Wende = wened, thought, A. 1148; C. 111.
 Wene = ween, believe, A. 47; B. 821; C. 244. A.S. *wenan*.
 Wene, doubt, A. 1141.
 Weng, avenge, B. 201.
 Wenyng, supposition, C. 115.
 Wepande, weeping, C. 384.
 Weppen, weapon, B. 835.

Wered, guarded, protected, C. 486. A.S. *weren*. Ger. *wehren*, defend.
 Werkeȝ, labours, B. 136.
 Werp (*pret. of warp*), threw, B. 284.
 Werre, war, B. 1178.
 Wers, worse, B. 80.
 Werte, root, herb, C. 478. A.S. *wyrt*.
 Weryng, wearing, age, B. 1123.
 "Weryn or wax olde, febyl, veterasco." (Prompt. Parv.)
 Wesch, washed, A. 766.
 Westernays, wrongly, A. 307. See Note on this word, p. 106.
 ? wiper-ways, wrong-wise.
 Wete, wet, A. 761.
 Weue, pass, A. 318.
 Weued, cut off (?), B. 222.
 Wex (*pret. of wax*), became, A. 538; B. 204.
 Weȝe, weigh (anchor), C. 103; carry round, B. 1420, 1508. A.S. *wegan*, to weigh, carry.
 Weȝte, weight, B. 1734.
 Wham, whom, A. 131.
 Whateȝ = watȝ, was, A. 1041.
 What-kyn, what kind of, B. 100.
 Whichche = hutch, ark, B. 362.
 "Hutche or whyche, cista, archa." (Prompt. Parv.) A.S. *hwæcca*.
 Whyle, moment, B. 1620.
 Wite, blame. See *Wyte*.
 With-droȝ, withdrew, A. 658.
 With-nay, refuse, deny, A. 916.
 Wiȝt = wight, quickly, C. 103. See *Wyȝt*.
 Wlate, to abhor, hate, detest, B. 305; to be disgusted at, B. 1501. A.S. *wlættian*.
 Wlatsum, hateful, abominable, B. 541.

- Wlone, } beautiful, A. 122, 1171;
 Wlonk, } B. 606, 793, 933; C.
 486; good, A. 903. A.S. *wlane*.
 Wod, } mad, enraged, B. 204,
 Wode, } 1558; foolish, B. 828;
 fierce, strong, B. 364; C. 142.
 A.S. *wód*.
 Wodbynde, woodbine, C. 446.
 Wodder (*comp.* of *wode*), fiercer,
 rougher, C. 162.
 Woghe, wrong, sin, A. 622. A.S.
woh.
 Wolde=*walde*, perform, do, A.
 812. See *Welde*.
 Wolde, would, A. 772.
 Wolen, woollen, A. 731.
 Wolle, wool, A. 844.
 Wombe, belly, B. 462, 1250.
 Won, } *sb.* dwelling, abode, A.
 Wone, } 32, 1049; B. 140, 928;
 wonez, A. 917, 924; *vb.* to dwell,
 A. 404, 298; B. 875. A.S.
wunian. O.Fris. *wona*.
 Won=*wone*, custom, usage, B.
 720. A.S. *wune*.
 Wonde, fear, hesitate, B. 855.
 A.S. *wandian*.
 Wonde=*wande*, delay, cease, A.
 153.
 "[I wole] for no dethe *wonde*."
 (T. B. 591.)
 "I wille noghte *wonde* for no warre,
 To wende whare me likes."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 292.)
 "Sua did þis wiif I yow of redd,
 Sco folud Joseph ai þar he fledd,
 And for sco foluand fand a spurn,
 Sco waited him wit a werr turn,
 Hirselt in godds gram and gilt,
 And almost did him to be spilt;
 How sco broght him to the fand (trial),
 Fforth to telle wil I noght *waand*."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 25a.)
 Wonder, *adj.* wonderful, A. 1095;
 B. 153.
 Wonderly, wonderfully, B. 570;
 C. 384.
 Woned=*waned*, decreased, B.
 496. A.S. *wanian*, to decrease.
 Wonen (*pret. pl.*) got, B. 1777.
 Wonne, pale, wan, C. 141. A.S.
wonn, wan.
 Wonne, got, A. 32.
 Wonnen, begotten, B. 112.
 Wonnyng, dwelling, B. 921.
 See *Won*.
 Wont, be wanting, B. 739.
 Wony, dwell, abide, live, A. 284;
 B. 431; C. 462. See *Won*.
 Wonyande, dwelling, living, B.
 293.
 Wonys, dwells, A. 47.
 Worche, *vb.* work, labour, A. 511.
 Worcher=*worker*, maker, B. 1501.
 Worchyp, honour, B. 1802.
 Worded, spoken, uttered, C. 421.
 Wore, were, A. 142, 232; B. 928.
 Worme, reptile, B. 533.
 Worre, weaker, literally, worse,
 B. 719. O.N. *verr*. Sw. *värre*.
 O.Sc. *war*. O.E. *werr*, worse.
 Worschyp, honour, A. 394.
 Wortez, herbs, A. 42. See *Werto*.
 Worþe, to be, C. 22.
 Worþely, } worthy, A. 47,
 Worþelych, } 846, 1073; B.
 Worþly, } 471, 651, 1298,
 Worþlych, } 1351; beautiful;
 Worþly, } C. 475.
 Worþloker, more worthy (*comp.*
of worþelych), C. 464.
 West, } knowest, A. 293, 411;
 Woste, } B. 875. See *Wot*.
 Wot, know, A. 47, 1107; C. 129.

Wote, knows, C. 397:

Woþe, hurt, harm, B. 855. This word occurs under the forms *quathe*, *wathe*, and seems to be related to O.E. *qued*. Low Ger. *quat*, bad. O.E. *wathe*, bad; *wathely*, badly.

"Ffor woþe of þe worse."
(T. B. 1223.)

Woþe, path, A. 151, 375. A.S. *wáth*, *wáthu*. O.E. *wathe*, a way, path. See extract under the word *Wasturne*.

Wowe, } wall, A. 1049; B. 832,
Woþe } 839, 1403, 1531.
A.S. *wáh*. "Wowe or wal, murus." (Prompt. Parv.)

Wrache, vengeance, B. 204, 229; C. 185. A.S. *wrec*, *wracu*.

Wrak (*pret.* of *wreke*), avenged, B. 570.

Wrake, vengeance, B. 213, 235, 718, 970, 1225.

Wrakful, angry, bitter, B. 302, 541.

Wrang, wrong, A. 15; B. 76; wrongly, A. 488, 631; bad, C. 384.

Wraсте (*pret.* of *wreste*), raised, uplifted, B. 1166, 1403; thrust, 1802; C. 80.

Wrastel, } wrestle, B. 949; C.
Wrastle, } 141.

Wraþe, become angry, B. 230; C. 74; make angry, B. 719.

Wraþte, wrought, A. 56.

Wrech = wrache, vengeance, B. 230.

Wrech, }
Wreche, } wretch, B. 84, 828;
Wrechche, } C. 113.

Wrech, wretched, C. 258. A.S.

wrec, wretched. With *wrech* and *wretched*, cf. *wik* and *wikked*.

Wrek, }
Wreke, } avenged, B. 198.

Wrenche, device, B. 292. A.S. *wrence*.

Wro, passage; literally, corner, A. 866. O.Sw. *wraa*. Dan. *vraa*.

Wroken, (*pret.* of *wreke*), banished, exiled, A. 375. A.S. *wrecan*, to exile, banish.

Wrot (*pret.* of *wrote*), grubbed up, C. 467. A.S. *wrótan*, to turn up with the snout; *wrót*, a snout. "With wrathe he begynnus to wrote, He ruskes vppe mony a rote With tussches of iij. fote."

(Avowynge of Arthur, xii. 13.)

Wroþe, fierce, B. 1676. A.S. *wróth*, wroth, enraged.

Wroþeloker (*comp.* of *wroþely*), more fiercely, angrily, C. 132.

Wroþely, } angrily, fiercely, B. 280,
Wroþly, } 949; C. 132.

Wroþer (*comp.* of *wroþe*), fiercer, C. 162.

Wroþt, } wrought, worked, A. 525,
Wroþte, } 748.

Wruxeled, raised, B. 1381. *Wrizle* = change, turn, occurs in T.B. 445.

"pis unwarne of wit *wrizlis* hys mynd."

Wryst, B. 1535.

Wryt, B. 1552.

Wryþe, turn, A. 350, 488; wriggle, B. 533; toil, A. 511; bind, thrust, C. 80. A.S. *wriþan*, to writhe, bind, twist. "Wriþen like a wilde eddur." T.B. 4432.

Wunder, B. 1390.

Wunnen, won, B. 1305.

Wyche, B. 1577.

Wyche-crafte, B. 1560.

Wyddere, wither, C. 468.

Wydowande(*wyndowande*), withering, dry, B. 1048; *wyndowand* = burnt up. N. Prov. E. *winny*, to dry, burn up.

Wyke, member, part, B. 1690. O.N. *vik*.

Wykke, } wicked, B. 908, 1063.

Wyk, } A.S. *wican*, to become weak, to yield. O.N. *vikia*.

Wykket, } wicket, gate, door, B

Wyket, } 501, 857.

Wyl, } wandering, C. 473; for-

Wylle, } lorn, B. 76. O.N.

villa, error; *villa*, to lead astray, beguile. Phrase, *wille o wan*, astray from abode, uncertain where to go; *wil-sum*, *wil-ful*, lonely, solitary, desert.

"So I *wilt* in the wod."

(T. B. 2359.)

"Adam went out ful *wille o wan*."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 7a.)

"All wery I wex and *wyle* of my gate."

(T. B. 2369.)

"Some ware thay *willid* fra the way the wod was so thick."

(K. Alex. p. 102.)

"Sorful bicom þat fals file (the devil) And thought how he moght man bi-
wille;

Agains God wex he sa gril,

þat alle his werk he wend to spil."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 5b.)

"His suns þat (we) of forwit melt,
Al þe world bituix þam delt;

Asie to Sem, to Cham Affrik,

To Japhet Europ þat *wilful* wike:

Al þer þre þai war ful rike."

(*Ibid* fol. 13a.)

Wyldren = wyldern (?), waste, wilderness, C. 297. A.S. *wild*,

wild, and *ærn*, a place(?). See *Wasturne*.

"In *wildrin* land and in wastin,

I wil tham (the Israelites) bring of þair nocin;

Bot wel I wat he (Pharaoh) is ful thra,
Lath sal him think to let þam ga."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 33a.)

Wylsfully, wilfully, B. 268.

Wylger, wild, fierce, B. 375.

See extract under the word *Note*.

Wylle, forlorn, B. 76. See *Wyl*.

Wylnes, apostacy, B. 231.

Wylne, desirest (2d pers. sing. of *wylne*), A. 318. A.S. *wilnian*.

Wyly, curiously, craftily, B. 1452. A.S. *wile*, a device.

Wyndas, windlass, C. 103.

Wyndowe, B. 453.

Wynne, joyful, A. 154. A.S. *wyn*, pleasure, delight.

Wynne, obtain, get, A. 579; B. 617. A.S. *winnan*. See T. B. 1165.

Wynnelych, gracious, B. 1807, Cp. *wynly* = dexterously, 1165.

Wyrde, fate, destiny, A. 249, 273; B. 1224. Sc. *wird*.

A.S. *wyrd*.

Wyrle, flew, B. 475.

Wyschande, hoping for, wishing, A. 14.

Wyse, manner, A. 1095; *wyses*, B. 1805.

Wyse, } show, appear, A. 1135,

Wysse, } B. 1564; direct, send out, B. 453; instruct, C. 60.

A.S. *wissian*.

Wyst, } knew, A. 376; B. 152.

Wyste, }

Wyt, wisdom, B. 348; C. 129.

Wyt, know, learn, B. 1319, 1360. A.S. *witan*.

Wyte, blame, B. 76; C. 501. A.S.
witian.

Wyte, pass away (?), C. 397. A.S.
witan.

Wyter, true, truly, B. 1552. O.N.
vitir, wise, prudent.

"& her ice wile shæwenn þaw
Summ þing to *witter* tákenn."

(Ormulum, vol. i. p. 115.)

"Ne þe nedder was noght bitter
þan, þowf he was ever *witter*;
Ffor of alle, als sheus þe boke,
Mast he cuth o crafte and crok."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 5b.)

Wytered, informed, B. 1587.

Wyterly, truly, B. 171, 1567.

Dan. *vitterlig*; known, manifest.

Wyþe, gentle, soft, C. 454. A.S.
wéthe, soft, pleasant.

Wyþer, contrary, opposite, A. 230;
adverse, hostile, C. 48. S.Sax.
witherr, adverse, evil. A.S.
witherrian, to oppose, resist. Cf.
wetheruns = *wetherings*, ene-
mies, T.B. 5048.

"Ga, *witherr* gast, o bacch fra me."

(Ormulum, vol. ii. p. 41.)

Wyþerly, fiercely, angrily, B. 198;
C. 74.

Wyth-halde, withhold, B. 740.

Wythouten, without, A. 390.

Wytles, foolish, B. 1585; C. 113.

Wytte, meaning, B. 1630; wit,
A. 294; *wytte*, devices, B. 515.

Wyþ, } person, being, A. 131, 579;

Wyþe, } B. 545. A.S. *wiga*, a
warrior, soldier; *wig*, war.

Wyþt, quick, quickly, B. 617;
C. 103. O.E. *wight*. Sw. *wig*,
active.

Wyþtly, quickly, B. 908.

"He waites vmbæ hym *wightly*."

(T.B. 876).

Ydropike, dropsical, B. 1096.

Yle, isle, A. 693.

Ylle, bad, evil, C. 8.

Ynde, blue, A. 1016; B. 1411.

"þe toiþer heu neist (to grennes)
for to find,

Es al o *bleu*, men cals it *ynd*."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 53a.)

Yow, you, A. 287.

Yor, your, A. 761.

Yre, anger, B. 775, 1240.

Yþe, wave, B. 430; C. 147. A.S.

ythu, a wave, flood. S.Sax. *uthe*.

"þe roghe *yþes*."—T. B. 1045.

Yþe, eye (*pl. yþen*), A. 254, 302.

þare=yare, plainly, accurately, A.
834. A.S. *gearo*, ready, pre-
pared, accurate.

þark, *adj.* select, B. 652; prepare,
B. 1708; *vb.* to grant, B. 758.
A.S. *gearcian*, to prepare, make
ready. See T.B. 414.

þarm, cry, B. 971. As the cha-
racter þ in these poems always
represents *g* or *gh*, *þarm* is evi-
dently not derived from the
A.S. *cyrm*, noise, retained in
O.E. *charm*, a humming noise,
the cry of birds, etc., but is
from the Welsh *garm*, shout,
outcry; *garmio*, to set up a cry,
from which the A.S. *cyrm*, is
itself derived.

þate, gate, A. 1034.

þe, ye, A. 381.

þede (*pret.* of *go*), went, A. 526,
1049; B. 432.

þederly, quickly, soon, B. 463.
O.N. *gedugr*, exceedingly. The
adjective *þeder* does not occur
in the poems, but was not un-

- known to O.E. literature. It occurs in the glossary to the Romance of King Alexander, ed. Stevenson, but is left unexplained by the editor.
- "Then bowne agayn the bald kyng,
baldly he wepis,
That he so skitly suld skifte and for
his skars terme;
So did his princes, sais the profe, for
pete of himselfe,
With *ȝedire* ȝoskinges and ȝerre ȝette
out to grete." (p. 172.)
- "*ȝedire* ȝoskinges = great (frequent) sobbings."
- ȝelde, yield, perform, B. 665.
- ȝellyng=yelling, outery, B. 971.
A.S. *geallian*, to yell. "*ȝellyn'*
or hydowsly cryin', Vociferor."
(Prompt. Parv.)
- ȝeme, protect, guard, B. 1242,
1493. A.S. *gēman*, to care for,
take care of.
- ȝemen, yeomen, A. 535.
- ȝender, yonder, B. 1617.
- ȝep, } quick, active, bold, B. 796,
ȝepe, } 881. A.S. *gæp*.
"So yonge & so ȝepe." T.B. 357.
- ȝeply, quickly, B. 665, 1708. See
T. B. 414.
- ȝer, }
ȝere, } year, A. 483, 588.
- ȝerne=yearn, desire, A. 1190; B.
66, 758.
- ȝestande, B. 846. If from the A.
S. *gæston*, "afflicted," we may
render this term "afflicting,"
but if, as is more probable, it is
from the A.S. *gist*, froth, yeast,
we may explain it as "frothing,"
"overflowing." Cf. the
phrase, "the *yesty* waves."
- ȝete, offer, give, A. 558. O.E.
yate (*pret. yatte*). O.N, *géta*.
"He *yatte* hir freli al hir bone
(prayer)."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 47a.)
- Gate*, in T. B. 979, seems to
mean a request.
- "And he hir graunted ȝat *gate* with a
good wille."
- ȝete, yet, A. 1061.
- ȝeȝed, spoke, B. 846. Prov. Ger.
gaggen, to stutter, gabble.
- ȝif, if, B. 758.
- ȝise, truly, yes, C. 117.
- ȝisterday, yesterday, B. 463.
- ȝokke, yoke, B. 66.
- ȝolden, restored, B. 1708.
- ȝolpe, *vb.* boast, B. 846. A.S.
gilpan.
- ȝomerly, sorrowful, lamentable,
B. 971. A.S. *geomor*, sad;
geomorlic, doleful. Cf. *ȝomeryng*,
T. B. 1722.
- ȝon, yon, A. 693; B. 772.
- ȝonde, yonder, B. 721.
- ȝong, } young, A. 412, 474; B.
ȝonge, } 783.
- ȝore, before, A. 586. A.S. *geara*.
ȝore-fader, forefather, A. 322.
- ȝore-whyle, ere-while, B. 842.
- ȝornen (3rd pers. pl. *pret.*), ran,
B. 881. A.S. *ge-yrnan*, to run.
- ȝyrd, go, hasten, A. 635. The
original meaning of *ȝyrd* is
perhaps a sudden sting, blow,
hence to strike, then to start
forward. Goth. *gazd*, a sting,
goad. Lat. *hasta*. O.E. *gird*,
to strike.
- "*Gird* out the grete teth of the grym
best." (T.B. 177).



